

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools
Server Manager Guide
Release 9.2.x
E61438-15

November 2018

Describes deploying, configuring, and managing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne for system administrators and technical consultants.

Copyright © 2014, 2018, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface	xiii
Audience.....	xiii
Documentation Accessibility	xiii
Related Documents	xiii
Conventions.....	xiii
1 Getting Started	
1.1 Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent	1-1
1.2 Accessing the Certifications (Minimum Technical Requirements).....	1-1
2 Concepts and Terminology	
2.1 Introduction.....	2-1
2.2 Features at a Glance	2-1
2.3 Server Manager Architecture.....	2-3
2.4 Server Manager Components.....	2-4
2.4.1 Management Console	2-4
2.4.2 Management Agent.....	2-4
2.4.3 Managed Home.....	2-5
2.4.4 Managed Instance	2-5
2.4.5 Instance Properties.....	2-6
2.4.6 Software Component	2-6
2.4.6.1 JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Components.....	2-6
2.4.6.2 JDBC Driver Components.....	2-6
2.4.7 Server Configuration and Runtime Metrics.....	2-7
3 Functional Overview	
3.1 Centralized Topology Information	3-1
3.2 Standardized Remote Deployment	3-1
3.3 Configuration Management	3-2
3.4 Audit History	3-2
3.5 Remote Troubleshooting.....	3-2
3.6 Operational Control for Managed Servers.....	3-3
3.7 Flexible Monitoring	3-3

4 Configuring Server Manager Console to Start Automatically

4.1	Server Manager Console Automatic Startup	4-1
-----	------------------------------------------------	-----

5 Start, Stop, and Restart a Management Agent

5.1	Start a Management Agent	5-1
5.1.1	Microsoft Windows	5-1
5.1.1.1	Start a Management Agent as a Service	5-1
5.1.1.2	Start a Management Agent from a Script	5-2
5.1.2	UNIX	5-2
5.1.3	OS400 (IBM i)	5-2
5.2	Stop a Management Agent	5-4
5.2.1	Stop a Management Agent from the Management Console	5-4
5.2.2	Stop a Management Agent Using a Script	5-5
5.2.2.1	Microsoft Windows	5-5
5.2.2.2	UNIX	5-5
5.2.2.3	OS400 (IBM i)	5-5
5.2.3	Stop a Management Agent as a Service (Microsoft Windows only)	5-6
5.3	Restart a Management Agent	5-6
5.3.1	Microsoft Windows	5-6
5.3.2	UNIX	5-6
5.3.3	OS400 (IBM i)	5-6

6 User Interface for the Management Console

6.1	User Interface Layout	6-1
6.1.1	Select Instance Dropdown	6-1
6.1.2	Quick Links - What do you want to do?	6-2
6.1.3	Views of the Management Console	6-3
6.1.3.1	Management Dashboard	6-3
6.1.3.2	EnterpriseOne Servers By Type	6-4
6.1.3.3	EnterpriseOne Servers By Group	6-6
6.1.3.4	Search for User Resources	6-8
6.2	User Interface Productivity Hints	6-8
6.2.1	Grid Multiple Item Selection	6-9
6.2.2	Grid Column Alphanumeric Sorting	6-9
6.2.3	State Column Settings - Managed Homes	6-9
6.2.4	State Column Settings - Managed Instances	6-10

7 Configure the Default Server Group Configuration Settings

7.1	Configuring Default Configuration Settings	7-1
7.2	Configuring Default Configuration Settings Based on Existing Instance	7-3

8 Configure Management Console Users

9 Managed Software Components

9.1	Upload Software Components	9-1
-----	----------------------------------	-----

9.2	Distribute or Delete Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components	9-3
9.2.1	Distribute Software Components to Managed Homes	9-3
9.2.2	Delete Managed Software Components from the Management Console.....	9-4
9.2.3	Delete Managed Software Components known to the Management Console	9-5
9.3	Start or Stop a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component	9-7
9.4	Change a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component	9-7
9.5	View the Software Release History for a Managed Instance	9-8

10 Manage JDBC Drivers

10.1	Obtain JDBC Drivers.....	10-1
10.2	Upload JDBC Drivers to the Management Console.....	10-2
10.3	Install JDBC Drivers to J2EE Servers	10-4
10.4	Uninstall the JDBC Driver from J2EE Servers	10-4
10.5	Install JDBC Drivers to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Servers	10-5
10.6	Uninstall JDBC Drivers from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Servers.....	10-6

11 Register an Application Server

11.1	Register an Oracle WebLogic Server 12c.....	11-1
11.2	Register an Oracle WebLogic Server 11g	11-5
11.3	Register a WebSphere Application Server, Version 8.5.5.0/9.0.....	11-9
11.3.1	Configure WebSphere Application Server to Work With Server Manager When Administrative Security is Enabled	11-12
11.4	Register a WebSphere Application Server, Version 7.0.....	11-12
11.4.1	Configure WebSphere Application Server to Work With Server Manager When .. Administrative Security is Enabled	11-16

12 Create a J2EE Server Container

12.1	Create a J2EE Server for an Oracle WebLogic Server Domain	12-1
12.2	Create a J2EE Server Container for the WebSphere Application Server (WAS)	12-4
12.3	Install or Uninstall JDBC Drivers to the J2EE Server (WLS or WAS)	12-6
12.3.1	Install JDBC Drivers to the J2EE Server (WLS or WAS)	12-6
12.3.2	Uninstall JDBC Drivers from the J2EE Server (WLS or WAS).....	12-8

13 Manage an Application Server and Related Components

13.1	Manage a WebLogic Server Instance	13-1
13.1.1	Start, Stop, or Restart the WebLogic Server	13-1
13.1.2	Instance Properties.....	13-2
13.2	Manage a WebSphere Application Server (WAS) Instance	13-3
13.2.1	Start, Stop, or Restart the WebSphere Application Server.....	13-3
13.2.2	Profiles and Servers	13-3
13.2.2.1	Start, Stop, or Restart a WebSphere Application Server.....	13-3
13.2.2.2	Grid Items for Profiles and Servers	13-4
13.2.3	Start, Stop, or Restart a J2EE Server	13-5
13.2.4	Available Log Files	13-6

14 Register a JD Edwards Deployment Server as a New Managed Instance

14.1	Register an Existing Deployment Server as a New Managed Instance	14-1
14.2	Change Component for the Deployment Server (Tools Release 9.2 Update 3)	14-4
14.2.1	Setting Up the Password	14-4
14.2.2	Changing the Component for the Deployment Server	14-6

15 Register or Create a JD Edwards Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance

15.1	Visual Studio Requirements for Microsoft Windows-based Enterprise Servers.....	15-1
15.2	Prerequisites and Recommended Registration or Creation Sequence for an Enterprise Server as New Managed Instance	15-2
15.3	Register an Existing Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance	15-2
15.4	Create (Install) an Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance.....	15-7
15.5	Configuring an IBM i Enterprise Server to an Existing DB2 Database (Release 9.2.2.4)	15-11
15.6	Change Component for the Enterprise Server (Tools Release 9.2 Update 3)	15-12

16 Create a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web-Based Server as a New Managed Instance

16.1	Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Web-Based Server Instances	16-1
16.2	Create a HTML Web Server as a New Managed Instance	16-3
16.2.1	Post Install for a Federated Server in Network Deployment Mode.....	16-9
16.3	Create a Transaction Server as a New Managed Instance	16-14
16.4	Create a Collaborative Portal Server as a New Managed Instance.....	16-21
16.5	Create a Business Services Server as a New Managed Instance	16-26
16.5.1	Configuring a Clustered Business Services Server Instance for Consumer Business Services	16-34
16.5.2	Deploying the JAR file from the Server Manager Console.....	16-35
16.6	Create an Application Interface Services (AIS) Server as a New Managed Instance	16-35
16.6.1	Instance Access Configuration (Tools Release 9.2.2.2)	16-41

17 Install a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver

17.1	Prerequisites and Recommendation Installation Sequence for the Data Access Driver.....	17-1
17.2	Create a Data Access Driver	17-2

18 Manage an Oracle Database Instance

18.1	Prerequisite for registering an existing Oracle Database as a new Managed Instance	18-1
18.2	Register an Existing Oracle Database as a New Managed Instance	18-1

19 Manage an IBM i Database Instance (Release 9.2.2.4)

19.1	Prerequisites for Registering an Existing IBM i Database as a New Managed Instance	19-1
19.2	Register an Existing IBM i Database as a New Managed Instance	19-1

20 Deploy an Oracle Application Development Framework (ADF) Server Instance (Release 9.2.1.2)

20.1	Overview.....	20-1
20.2	Prerequisites	20-1
20.3	Downloading EnterpriseOne ADF Foundation	20-2
20.4	Downloading EnterpriseOne ADF Applications	20-2
20.5	Installing an ADF Server Instance Using Server Manager Console	20-3

21 Install an EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio

21.1	Overview.....	21-1
21.2	Prerequisites.....	21-2
21.3	Download the Orchestrator Components.....	21-3
21.4	Install an EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio	21-3

22 Remove a Managed Instance

22.1	Remove an Application Server Managed Instance.....	22-1
22.2	Remove a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Instance	22-2

23 Overview of Management Console Administration

24 Administer Management Console Users and User Groups

24.1	Configure the Management Console for User Setup	24-1
24.1.1	Specify the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Used for User Authentication	24-2
24.1.2	Change the jde_admin User Password	24-2
24.2	Manage Management Console Users	24-3
24.2.1	Add a User	24-3
24.2.2	Remove a User.....	24-4
24.3	Manage User Groups	24-4
24.3.1	Create a User Group	24-5
24.3.2	Delete a User Group	24-5
24.3.3	Assign Users to a User Group	24-5
24.3.4	Remove Users from a User Group	24-6
24.4	Assign Server Manager Permissions	24-6
24.4.1	Understand Server Manager Permissions	24-6
24.4.2	Assign Global Permissions.....	24-6
24.4.3	Assign Server Group Permissions	24-8
24.5	Run the User Access Report	24-9

25 Monitor JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Servers

25.1	E-Mail Configuration	25-1
25.2	Monitors.....	25-3
25.2.1	Create a Monitor	25-3
25.2.2	Monitor Configuration.....	25-3
25.2.2.1	General Properties	25-4
25.2.2.2	Managed Instances	25-4

25.2.2.3	Monitored Events	25-5
25.2.2.4	Notification Hours	25-8
25.2.2.5	E-Mail Subscriptions	25-9
25.2.3	Available Monitors	25-9
25.2.3.1	Start a Monitor.....	25-10
25.2.3.2	Stop a Monitor.....	25-10
25.2.3.3	Delete a Monitor.....	25-10
25.2.3.4	Modify the Monitor Configuration.....	25-10
25.2.3.5	View a Monitor Report.....	25-10
25.2.3.6	Create a Duplicate Monitor	25-10
25.2.4	Monitor History	25-11
25.2.4.1	Delete Monitor History.....	25-11
25.2.4.2	View the Monitor Start Time	25-11
25.2.4.3	View Report.....	25-11

26 Available Log Files

26.1	Managed Home Log Files.....	26-1
26.1.1	Managed Home Details	26-2
26.1.2	Agent Log Level.....	26-2
26.2	Managed Instance Log Files	26-3
26.2.1	View Available Log Files.....	26-3
26.2.2	Write Log Message [Web Products Only].....	26-4
26.2.3	Delete Log Files.....	26-5
26.2.4	Log File Viewer.....	26-5
26.2.4.1	Filter Log Files	26-6
26.2.4.2	Criteria.....	26-6
26.2.4.3	Apply Filter	26-7
26.2.4.4	Save As Favorite.....	26-8
26.2.4.5	Download	26-8
26.2.4.6	Results	26-9
26.3	jde.properties Logging	26-9
26.3.1	Remove Log Definitions	26-11
26.3.2	Apply Changes	26-11
26.3.3	New Log Configuration.....	26-11
26.3.4	User Specific Log File Configuration	26-12
26.3.5	Create SQL Bind Values Inline Log File Configuration (Release 9.2.2.4).....	26-12
26.3.6	Create New User Specific Log File Configuration.....	26-12

27 Update Server Manager

27.1	Update the Management Console	27-1
27.2	Update a Management Agent	27-3
27.3	Troubleshooting an Unsuccessful Management Console Update	27-6

28 Create a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Server as a New Managed Instance

28.1	Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Data Access Server Instance	28-1
28.2	Create a Data Access Server as a New Managed Instance	28-2

29 View Runtime Metrics for a Managed Instance

29.1	Enterprise Server Runtime Metrics.....	29-1
29.1.1	General.....	29-2
29.1.2	Process Detail	29-2
29.1.2.1	A Process Summary	29-3
29.1.2.2	A Batch Summary	29-3
29.1.2.3	A Process Table.....	29-3
29.1.3	Environment Variables	29-9
29.1.4	Disk Space Usage	29-9
29.1.5	Kernel Ranges.....	29-10
29.1.5.1	Network Listener Jobs (JDENET_N).....	29-10
29.1.5.2	Kernel Process Jobs (JDENET_K).....	29-10
29.1.6	Audit History	29-11
29.1.6.1	Report Configuration.....	29-11
29.1.6.2	Deployment History	29-12
29.1.6.3	Changed Metrics.....	29-13
29.2	EnterpriseOne Web-based Servers Runtime Metrics	29-13
29.2.1	User Sessions (HTML Server Only)	29-13
29.2.1.1	Terminate.....	29-15
29.2.1.2	Send Message	29-15
29.2.2	CallObject Stats	29-15
29.2.2.1	CallObject Table.....	29-15
29.2.3	JDBj Database Caches	29-17
29.2.3.1	JDBj Service Caches	29-18
29.2.3.2	Clear Cache	29-18
29.2.4	Database Connections.....	29-18
29.2.4.1	JDBj Pooled Database Connections	29-19
29.2.4.2	Prepared Statement Cache Detail	29-19
29.2.5	JDBj Runtime	29-19
29.2.5.1	Properties.....	29-20
29.2.5.2	Apply	29-21
29.2.6	JDENET Stats.....	29-21
29.2.6.1	JDENET Connections	29-21
29.2.6.2	JDENET Connection Pools	29-21
29.2.6.3	JDENET Socket Connections.....	29-22
29.2.7	Java Environment	29-23
29.2.7.1	Java Environment Runtime Detail.....	29-23
29.2.7.2	Java Memory Usage	29-24
29.2.7.3	Run Garbage Collection	29-25
29.2.7.4	Java Thread Information.....	29-25

29.2.7.5	Java System Properties	29-25
29.3	Application Interface Services Server Runtime Metrics	29-26
29.3.1	AIS Information.....	29-26
29.3.2	Login Metrics	29-26
29.3.3	User Info Metrics.....	29-26
29.3.4	Runtime Configuration	29-26
29.3.5	Form Metrics	29-26
29.3.6	Session Metrics.....	29-26
29.3.7	Java Environment	29-26
29.4	Transaction Server Administration.....	29-27
29.4.1	Failed Events	29-27
29.4.1.1	Select [Failed Events].....	29-27
29.4.1.2	Delete Failed Events.....	29-28
29.4.1.3	Delete All Failed Event	29-28
29.4.2	Subscribers.....	29-28
29.4.2.1	Select [Subscriber].....	29-28
29.4.2.2	Purge Subscriber Queued Messages.....	29-28
29.4.3	Event Metrics.....	29-28

30 Configure EnterpriseOne Server Instances

30.1	Configuration Overview	30-1
30.1.1	Save or Restore	30-2
30.1.2	Configuration Summary	30-3
30.2	General and Instance Properties	30-3
30.3	Instance Properties	30-4
30.3.1	Generating the Site Key (Release 9.2.1).....	30-4
30.4	Available Log Files.....	30-5
30.5	Configuration Groups	30-5
30.5.1	EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server	30-6
30.5.2	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	30-6
30.5.3	EnterpriseOne Business Services Server.....	30-6
30.5.4	EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services (AIS) Server.....	30-7
30.5.5	EnterpriseOne Transaction Server.....	30-7
30.5.6	EnterpriseOne Data Access Server.....	30-7
30.5.7	EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver.....	30-7
30.6	Configuration Items	30-7
30.6.1	Help	30-8
30.6.2	History	30-8
30.7	Compare Instances	30-9
30.7.1	Create Comparison	30-10
30.7.2	Comparison Results	30-10
30.7.2.1	Results	30-11
30.7.2.2	Modifications.....	30-11
30.8	Troubleshooting the Configuration of EnterpriseOne Server Instances	30-11
30.8.1	Permission Denied	30-12

31 Administer Server Groups

31.1	Overview of Server Groups	31-1
31.1.1	Server Group Security	31-2
31.2	Manage Server Groups	31-2
31.2.1	Create Server Group	31-2
31.2.2	Modify Server Group.....	31-3
31.2.2.1	Add Server Group Members	31-3
31.2.2.2	Delete Server Group.....	31-3

32 Clear Table Cache

32.1	Understanding Clear Table Cache	32-1
32.2	Using the Clear Table Cache Feature	32-1
32.2.1	Clear Table Cache by Environment.....	32-2
32.2.2	Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments.....	32-4

33 Health Check (Tools Release 9.2 Update 2)

33.1	Understanding Health Check	33-1
33.1.1	Understanding Health Check Tasks	33-1
33.1.2	Setting Permissions for Target Servers	33-3
33.1.3	Granting Access to the Server Groups	33-3
33.1.4	Prerequisites for an One View Report (OVR)	33-4
33.2	Using the Health Check Feature	33-5
33.2.1	Health Check of an Individual Instance	33-6
33.2.2	Health Check from the Server Manager	33-6

A Best Practices

A.1	Multiple Management Consoles	A-1
A.2	Management Agents	A-2
A.2.1	One Agent Per Application Server Installation	A-2
A.2.2	Management Agents on WLS.....	A-2
A.2.3	Management Agents on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Servers	A-3
A.3	Multiple Agents on a Single Machine	A-3
A.4	Multiple WebSphere Application Servers	A-3
A.5	Separate WAS Profiles	A-3
A.6	Verify HTTP Ports.....	A-4
A.7	HTTP Ports on UNIX Operating Systems.....	A-4
A.8	Setting Up Windows Firewall in Windows Server 2008.....	A-4
A.9	ojdbc7.jar Support on WAS	A-10

Preface

Welcome to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Server Manager Guide*.

Audience

This guide is intended for system administrators and technical consultants who are responsible for deploying, configuring, and managing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. This guide was updated for EnterpriseOne Tools releases 9.2.2.2 , 9.2.2.4, and 9.2.3.

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit
<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit
<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

Related Documents

You can access related documents from the Oracle Technology Network (OTN) by using this link:

<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/jdedent-098169.html>

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
<code>monospace</code>	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Getting Started

The Server Manager Guide discusses the administration of Server Manager.

1.1 Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent

As of March 2016, the following chapters have been removed from this guide and added to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Installation and Upgrade Guides:

- ? Installing the Server Manager Console
- ? Running the Installation Wizard
- ? Installing the Server Manager Agent

There are twelve (12) install and upgrade guides for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications for various combinations of platform and database. For the chapters that describe the installation of the Server Manager Console and Server Manager Agent, the content is identical across all guides. Access the Installation or Upgrade guide for your particular platform and database to find the aforementioned chapters.

The installation and upgrade guides are located in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Installation and Upgrade Documentation Library at:

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E61420_01/index.htm

1.2 Accessing the Certifications (Minimum Technical Requirements)

Customers must conform to the supported platforms for the release as detailed in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Certifications (MTRs). In addition, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne may integrate, interface, or work in conjunction with other Oracle products. Refer to the following link for cross-reference material in the Program Documentation for Program prerequisites and version cross-reference documents to assure compatibility of various Oracle products.

Upgrading from 9.1 to 9.2 Server Manager Consoles can be done using the Server Manager Console Update (self-update) functionality for WAS and WLS based Server Manager Consoles. For an OC4J based Server Manager Console, please follow the documentation below.

<http://www.oracle.com/corporate/contracts/index.html>

You can locate the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2 Certifications from My Oracle Support.

To access JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2 Certifications:

1. Navigate to My Oracle Support (<https://support.oracle.com>).

2. Click the Certifications tab.
3. Search for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager 9.2

2

Concepts and Terminology

This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 2.1, "Introduction"](#)
- ? [Section 2.2, "Features at a Glance"](#)
- ? [Section 2.3, "Server Manager Architecture"](#)
- ? [Section 2.4, "Server Manager Components"](#)

2.1 Introduction

Server Manager for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne is a web based application used to manage the complete life cycle of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server products. It is delivered with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 8.97 and later releases and supports the same JD Edwards EnterpriseOne associated application releases that are supported by the tools releases.

2.2 Features at a Glance

Server Manager provides:

- ? Web Based System Management

You can securely access and manage your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation from anywhere using a standard web browser.

- ? Remote Deployment and Upgrades

You can install, uninstall, and update your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers regardless of their physical location or platform.

- ? Remote Operational Control

You can start and stop any of your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers, Oracle J2EE application servers, or supported third party J2EE application servers directly from the Management Console.

- ? Secure Administrative Tasks

Server Manager permits you to specify which existing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users have access to the Management Console control, which JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers the user may view, and specify which administrative tasks the user may perform on those servers.

- ? Configuration Management

Server Manager provides a web-based interface for managing the configuration of all managed servers. The application presents each configuration item along with integrated help describing the configuration setting.

Note: Beginning with the availability of Server Manager, it is strongly advised that all changes to configuration files (such as jde.ini, jas.ini, jdbj.ini, jdelog.properties, etc.) for any JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server managed by Server Manager be accomplished using only the Management Console interface of Server Manager. In addition to providing usability improvements, using Server Manager reduces the risk of introducing configuration errors by providing dropdowns that contain only valid values where applicable. Further, the tool provides a useful [Audit History](#) for any modifications made to configurations using Server Manager.

? Configuration Comparison

Use Server Manager to compare the configuration of two or more servers to identify configuration differences. You can compare configurations through the Management Console application regardless of the platform or location of the actual JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server. You can also compare individual servers with the default configuration of the corresponding server groups to which the servers belong.

? Audit History

Server Manager maintains a history of changes made to the managed servers. This includes a history of each configuration change, each server start and stop, and each tools release update, including the user that performed the change or operation. The Management Console application provides mechanisms to query and view the audit history that is maintained.

? Integrated EnterpriseOne Software Management

Use Server Manager to centrally maintain all your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server tools releases, including the ability to copy the software to the remote server machines.

? Logical Server Grouping

Server Manager allows you to group servers with a similar purpose. These groups can include any of the server types such as Enterprise Server, HTML Web Server, and so on. A default, or template, configuration is maintained for each server group.

? Application Release Independence

Server Manager is delivered with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 8.97 (and later) and is compatible with any supported JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application release beginning with Application Release 8.9 through the currently supported release. No electronic software updates (ESUs) are required to support Server Manager.

? Self-Contained Installation

The installation of Server Manager delivers all components that are required by the Management Console application. There are no third party requirements regardless of your existing or intended middleware topology (for example, Oracle WebLogic Server, WebSphere Application Server, or no application server).

? Tools Release Independence

Newer versions of the Server Manager application will continue to support the management of earlier tools releases back to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne its initial release in Tools Release 8.97.

2.3 Server Manager Architecture

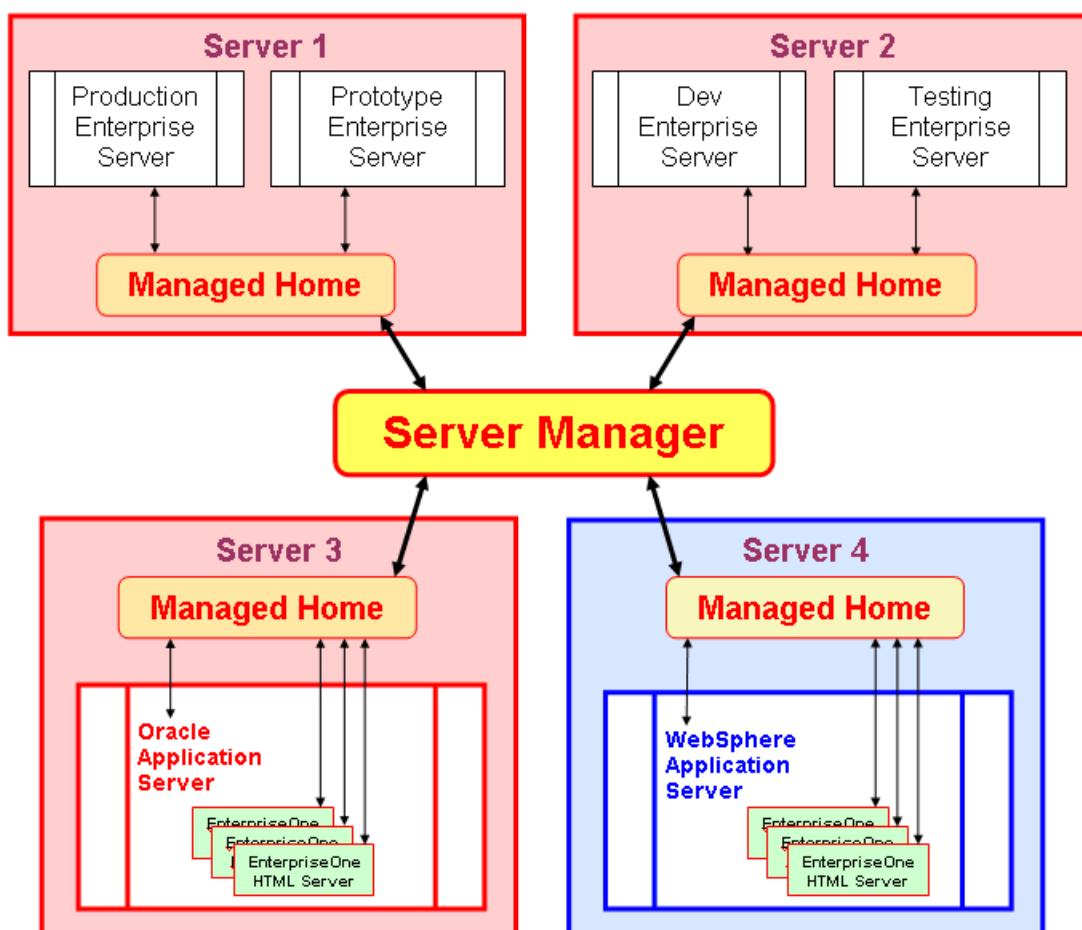
The key benefits of the Server Manager architecture include:

- ? An integrated, web-based Management Console application.
- ? Management Agents that are installed on the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers.
- ? Use of Java Management Extensions (JMX) technology by the Management Agents running on the servers to run as background processes that interact with the Management Console web application.
- ? Secure and encrypted network communication between the Management Console and Management Agents.

The design goal of Server Manager is to reduce the total cost of ownership of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server products from installation and configuration, to ongoing maintenance and troubleshooting. Server Manager manages these JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers:

- ? Enterprise Servers
- ? HTML Web Servers
- ? Transaction Servers
- ? Collaborative Portal Servers
- ? Business Services Servers

A high level view of the architecture is illustrated by this diagram:



2.4 Server Manager Components

This section discusses:

- ? [Section 2.4.1, "Management Console"](#)
- ? [Section 2.4.2, "Management Agent"](#)
- ? [Section 2.4.3, "Managed Home"](#)
- ? [Section 2.4.4, "Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 2.4.5, "Instance Properties"](#)
- ? [Section 2.4.6, "Software Component"](#)
- ? [Section 2.4.7, "Server Configuration and Runtime Metrics"](#)

2.4.1 Management Console

The central element of the Server Manager architecture is the Management Console, a web-based application. The Management Console is responsible for:

- ? Hosting the HTML-based interface accessed using a standard web browser.
- ? Communicating with Management Agents installed on remote machines.
- ? Monitoring the runtime operation of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers.

Server Manager is required for all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installations that use Tools Release 8.97 (and later) tools releases. The Management Console is a J2EE application with a web-based user interface that is accessed by the end user through a browser. For the management user, this interface is the only means of directly accessing any servers managed by Server Manager.

The Management Console can be installed on either a Windows-based or Linux-based machine. Refer to the section of this guide entitled: Section 3.2, "Matrix of Supported Application Servers, JDKs, and Platforms for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools".

Typically the most suitable machine within the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne architecture is the Deployment Server, although the Management Console can be installed on any server that meets the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Certifications (MTRs) of the Deployment Server (for details refer to [Section 1.2, "Accessing the Certifications \(Minimum Technical Requirements\)"](#) in this guide). The Management Console uses a J2EE application container to host the application.

Optionally, the Management Console can be configured to use the secure protocols of HTTPS/SSL.

See Also

- ? For an illustration of the role of the Management Console within Server Manager, refer to [Section 2.3, "Server Manager Architecture"](#).

2.4.2 Management Agent

Server Manager uses Management Agents that are installed on the physical machines that run JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server products. These Management Agents communicate directly with the Management Console and are instructed to perform operations as a result of user actions in the Management Console web application.

The Management Agent is based on the JMX Java management specifications. Management Agents interact only with the Management Console web application; however, much of the work, such as starting and stopping servers, is actually performed by the Management Agent.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server products contain an embedded variant of the Management Agent. This Management Agent is responsible for providing the runtime information about an active server instance to the Management Console web application.

The Managed Home Agent is a standalone Management Agent which functions as an installed daemon process.

The responsibilities of the Management Agent within Server Manager include:

- ? Creating, registering, uninstalling, and updating the EnterpriseOne servers.
- ? Starting and stopping any managed EnterpriseOne server.
- ? Managing the configuration files used by the EnterpriseOne server.
- ? Providing access to the log files generated by the EnterpriseOne server.
- ? Providing basic management of the third-party application servers on which the web-based EnterpriseOne server products run.
- ? Transferring and managing a local copy of EnterpriseOne server software components (that is, the Tools Releases).

The Server Manager Management Console web application determines whether the Management Agent should be updated. If so, the Management Agents are updated using the Management Console.

2.4.3 Managed Home

The location in which the managed home agent is installed is a Managed Home. Similar to the concept of an ORACLE_HOME, the Managed Home is the deployment location of the standalone Management Agent and a structured file system containing the constituent parts of managed JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers.

The Managed Home is created by the installation of the standalone Management Agent. The structured nature of the Managed Home simplifies the installation and maintenance of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software.

You must install at least one Managed Home on each physical machine before installing or managing any JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers. It is possible for a machine to host more than one Managed Home that might not use the same Management Console. Each unique Managed Home is associated with exactly one Management Console.

See Also

- ? For an illustration of the role of the Managed Home within Server Manager, refer to [Section 2.3, "Server Manager Architecture"](#).

2.4.4 Managed Instance

Each EnterpriseOne server, Oracle Application Server, or WebSphere Application Server is referred to as a Managed Instance. A Managed Instance is a particular instantiation of a software component on a physical machine. Each Managed Instance is identified by an instance name that name is unique to the machine on which the Managed Instance resides. The instance name is supplied by the user who either created or registered the server with the Management Console.

Each Managed Instance is associated with a Managed Home on the same physical machine.

2.4.5 Instance Properties

Instance Properties are the unique characteristics needed to identify an individual managed instance. For example, only a single instance property might have been defined for an Enterprise Server:

- ? Installation path

As another example, an HTML Web Server software component might define two instance properties:

1. Instance name of the application server under which it runs.
2. J2EE container within the application server target instance.

2.4.6 Software Component

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Releases are downloaded as a portable archive (.PAR) and are referred to as Software Components in Server Manager. The JDBC driver implementations (JAR files) are also Software Components in Server Manager.

This section describes:

- ? [Section 2.4.6.1, "JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Components"](#)
- ? [Section 2.4.6.2, "JDBC Driver Components"](#)

See Also

- ? For an illustration of the role of the Software Component within Server Manager, refer to [Section 2.3, "Server Manager Architecture"](#).

2.4.6.1 JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Components

These Server Components are a subset of the Software Components that can be deployed and managed by Server Manager:

- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Business Services Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Server

2.4.6.2 JDBC Driver Components

Server Manager can also distribute and deploy JDBC Drivers to:

- ? J2EE containers that run the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web-based server products.
These drivers are required components on the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server and any other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server component that requires JDBC database connectivity that is not natively provided by the underlying application server.
- ? RMI java application that runs on the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Server.
The JDBC driver for this server is required to provide native database connectivity for the application (such as Oracle BI Publisher) or program that is accessing the Data Access Server.

2.4.7 Server Configuration and Runtime Metrics

Server Configuration and Runtime Metrics are a grouping of related managed resources. A Software Component defines the configuration and metrics that an instance contains. For example, a section from the `jas.ini` file can be defined as a configuration metric for the Software Component for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server.

Runtime metrics provide insight into the current state of a running Managed Instance. For example, the active user sessions are a runtime metric provided by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server.

For details, refer to these chapters and sections within this guide:

- › Configuration

For details refer to the chapter in this guide entitled: [Chapter 30, "Configure EnterpriseOne Server Instances"](#).

- › Runtime Metrics

For details refer to the chapter in this guide entitled: [Chapter 29, "View Runtime Metrics for a Managed Instance"](#).

Functional Overview

This section discusses:

- ? [Section 3.1, "Centralized Topology Information"](#)
- ? [Section 3.2, "Standardized Remote Deployment"](#)
- ? [Section 3.3, "Configuration Management"](#)
- ? [Section 3.4, "Audit History"](#)
- ? [Section 3.5, "Remote Troubleshooting"](#)
- ? [Section 3.6, "Operational Control for Managed Servers"](#)
- ? [Section 3.7, "Flexible Monitoring"](#)

3.1 Centralized Topology Information

Before the introduction of Server Manager, the only mechanism to obtain an enterprise-wide view of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne topology was through the machine key applications (application tables F9650 and F9651) and Support Assistant, which uses the same tables to obtain topology information. Functionally, these mechanisms did not provide insight into the actual topology because their accuracy was not enforced, especially regarding web-based products. In addition some products, such as Transaction Server Components (such as RTE and Performance Monitor), were not tracked at all. Server Manager now provides an accurate depiction of the true topology through the managed deployment of all server software.

3.2 Standardized Remote Deployment

Using Server Manager through the web-based Management Console, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne administrator can create a new JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server on a remote machine. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software used for installation is stored on the Management Console machine after being downloaded from the Customer Connection website or using Change Assistant.

The software may be distributed, or copied, to the remote machine from the Management Console. This server software (JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release) can now be used to create the new JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server. The Management Home Agent performs the installation of the specific server type and automatically performs the requisite default configuration. After it is successfully installed, the server can be maintained entirely through the Management Console. This deployment process is similar for all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server types.

3.3 Configuration Management

Server Manager provides a complete configuration management system for all server types. Each configuration entry from the .INI and .properties files has been defined in metadata contained within the Management Console. It is no longer necessary to directly edit any of these configuration files, or even to know where they exist.

The configuration items are grouped into logical configuration topics. These topics are presented on the management page for each JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Managed Instance. Selecting a configuration topic displays all the individual configuration items contained within. These items are further grouped and displayed for viewing or editing. Each configuration item is displayed with a plain text description. Configuration items with a list of allowed values are displayed using drop down boxes.

A link to display context sensitive help is displayed next to each configuration item. Clicking this link displays the name of the .INI file that is being viewed, the section and entry name in the file to which the .INI pertains, the default value of the setting, and a full description of the configuration item. For items with an associated list of allowed values, each value is displayed in the help text.

The contents of the contextual help for each setting are also available in reference form in the Management Console documentation.

Through the Server Manager Management Console, a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne administrator can compare configurations for each remote Managed Instance, even if they reside on separate physical machines. This capability significantly reduces the effort required to ensure consistency among configurations, especially for those installations containing numerous JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers.

3.4 Audit History

Before the introduction of Server Manager, many of steps in the software life cycle were not logged by any JD Edwards EnterpriseOne mechanism. With Server Manager, the Management Console records and makes available an audit trail of actions, such as:

- ? Installing or changing tools releases on a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server.
- ? Installing or changing runtime code on a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server.
- ? Changing to configuration items of Server Metrics.
- ? Recording implemented notifications (for example, for a critical failure).

3.5 Remote Troubleshooting

An administrator can use the Management Console to troubleshoot any of the Managed Instances within the management domain. Troubleshooting includes:

- ? Retrieving and modifying configuration entries of managed servers.
- ? Retrieving log files.
- ? Comparing configurations of a particular instance with any other.

Before Server Manager, some of this functionality was available through the Server Administration Workbench (SAW) web interface. However, Server Manager greatly enhances the capability of the administrator by extending this ability to managing all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server-based products (for a list of supported servers, refer to [Section 2.4.6.1, "JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Components"](#)). Additionally, unlike the previous SAW implementation, which was directly embedded in the product, the Server Manager

configuration management and troubleshooting tools are available even if the target instance is not running or fails to start.

3.6 Operational Control for Managed Servers

Using Server Manager, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne administrator can remotely start any Managed Instance through the browser-based Management Console. This functionality reduces the effort required to perform configuration or performance tuning changes by removing the necessity to have physical access to the machine.

3.7 Flexible Monitoring

Due to its inherent knowledge of the registered topology, Server Manager can accurately determine and subsequently monitor all entities constituting an EnterpriseOne installation. As such, Server Manager provides enterprise-wide views rather than machine specific views, which eliminates the potential for inaccurate monitoring of general information. For example, Server Manager contains real-time data for user sessions, Java memory usage, JDBj connection cache, and prepared statement configurations. Without Server Manager, such information is not available.

See Also

- ? [Section 3.1, "Centralized Topology Information"](#)
- ? [Chapter 29, "View Runtime Metrics for a Managed Instance"](#)

4

Configuring Server Manager Console to Start Automatically

This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 4.1, "Server Manager Console Automatic Startup"](#)

4.1 Server Manager Console Automatic Startup

In Tools Release 9.2, WebLogic or WebSphere Server Manager Console installations will need to be configured to start automatically, since they do not include automatic startup by default.

The information to setup automatic startup is available at:

E1: SVM: How to Configure Server Manager Console to Start Automatically With the Operating System When Installed on WLS or WAS (Doc ID 2066799.1):

<https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2066799.1>

Start, Stop, and Restart a Management Agent

This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 5.1, "Start a Management Agent"](#)
- ? [Section 5.2, "Stop a Management Agent"](#)
- ? [Section 5.3, "Restart a Management Agent"](#)

5.1 Start a Management Agent

You can start the Management Agent by using a script that is delivered when the Management Agent is installed. The script resides on the machine on which you installed the Management Agent and is typically located in these platform-dependent directories:

- ? [Section 5.1.1, "Microsoft Windows"](#)
- ? [Section 5.1.2, "UNIX"](#)
- ? [Section 5.1.3, "OS400 \(IBM i\)"](#)

5.1.1 Microsoft Windows

You can use these methods to start the Management Agent:

- ? [Section 5.1.1.1, "Start a Management Agent as a Service"](#)
- ? [Section 5.1.1.2, "Start a Management Agent from a Script"](#)

5.1.1.1 Start a Management Agent as a Service

The Management Agent installer creates a windows service that can be used to start, stop, or restart the Management Agent. This is the format of the service name:

SM Management Agent [install_location]\JDE_HOME]

Note: The path *installation_directory\JDE_HOME* refers to the install location of the Management Agent.

For example:

Name	Description	Status	Startup Type	Log On As
Shell Hardware Detection	Provides n...	Started	Automatic	Local System
Simple Mail Transport Protocol (SMTP)	Transports...	Started	Automatic	Local System
SM Management Agent [C:\JDE_HOME_Agent]	SM Manag...	Started	Automatic	Local System
SM Management Console [C:\JDE_HOME] - SCFMngmtConsole2	SM Manag...	Started	Automatic	Local System
Smart Card	Manages a...		Manual	Local Service
Smart Card Helper	Provides s...		Manual	Local System
SMS Agent Host	Provides c...	Started	Automatic	Local System
Special Administration Console Helper	Allows adm...		Manual	Local System
SQL Server (JDE\$ESELOCAL)	Provides st...	Started	Automatic	Local Service
SQL Server Active Directory Helper	Enables int...		Manual	Network Service
SQL Server Analysis Services (INST1)	Supplies on...		Automatic	Local System
SQL Server Browser	Provides S...	Started	Automatic	Local Service
SQL Server FullText Search (INST1)	Quickly cre...		Automatic	Local System
SQL Server FullText Search (SQL2005)	Quickly cre...		Automatic	Local System
SQL Server Reporting Services (INST1)	Manages, ...		Automatic	Local System
SQL Server VSS Writer	Provides th...		Manual	Local System
SQLAgent\$JDELOCAL			Manual	Local System
Symantec AntiVirus	Provides re...	Started	Automatic	Local System

5.1.1.2 Start a Management Agent from a Script

You can use this .bat file to start the Management Agent:

```
installation_directory\JDE_HOME\SCFHA\bin\startAgent.bat
```

Note: The path installation_directory\JDE_HOME refers to the install location of the Management Agent.

5.1.2 UNIX

You can use this script to start the Management Agent:

```
installation_directory\JDE_HOME\SCFHA\bin\startAgent.bat
```

Note: The path installation_directory/JDE_HOME refers to the install location of the Management Agent.

5.1.3 OS400 (IBM i)

In order for the Management Agent to function, it is required that JDK 1.5 be installed on the IBM i machine.

Start the Management Agent as a Background Job

As shown below, you must use the "&" switch as a suffix for the command script in order to start the Management Agent as a background job. Launching the job in this manner means that when you leave the qshell the job will not die.

User Installing, Starting, or Restarting the Management Agent

The user who installs, starts or restarts the agent must have the minimum permissions of *ALLOBJ, *SAVSYS and *JOBCTL is *SECADM. After the Management Agent installation is complete, it will start. It is important to note that when starting the Management Agent the user that is signed onto the IBM i machine is the user that executes the functionality when the Management Agent is performing Server Manager work. That user must not be a user that has a

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server library in its library list (for example: E900SYS).

Agent Commands

For the Management Agent running on the IBM i platform, you can run these commands from the default /JDEdwards/JDE_HOME/SCFHA/bin folder:

```
restartAgent
runAgent
startAgent
stopAgent
```

To submit each command to batch:

1. To stop, start, or restart the Management Agent, log in to OS400 with a user profile which has sufficient privileges to operate these services.

You should ensure that the job queue that the user belongs to is one that is not interrupted during processing. Because it is interruptible, a job queue such as QINTER might not be the best choice for the job queue in which to run the Management Agent. You should consider this warning when selecting the user with the correct permissions and configuration to run the Management Agent processing tasks.

2. To submit the Management Agent action (stop, start, or restart) to batch so it runs in a subsystem other than QINTER:

```
cmd: SBMJOB CMD (STRQSH CMD('cd
    /JDEdwards/JDE_HOME/bin;./startAgent &')) JOB (STARTAGENT)
I   JOBQ(QTTSRCH)
```

where in this example, the job queue is QTTSRCH, which is a job queue that is delivered by IBM. This job queue has no thread limitation and runs in the QBATCH subsystem.

3. You can use the work with active jobs command to view the processes running under the QBATCH subsystem. For example:

```
cmd: SBMJOB CMD (STRQSH
    CMD ('cd /JDEdwards/JDE_HOME/bin;./stopAgent &'))
    JOB (STOPAGENT) JOBQ(QTTSRCH)
```

Work with Active Jobs							ENTSRV1
							08/14/08 12:23:27
CPU %:	.9	Elapsed time:	00:10:33	Active Jobs:	722		
		Current					
Opt	Subsystem/Job	User	Type	CPU %	Function	Status	
—	QBATCH	QSYS	SBS	.0		DEQW	
—	QPOZSPWP	QSECOFR	BCI	.0	PGM-QZSHSH	EVTW	
—	QPOZSPWP	QSECOFR	BCI	.0	JVM-com.jdedwa	JVAW	
—	STARTAGENT	QSECOFR	BCH	.0	CMD-STRQSH	TIMW	

4. If you want to kill the initial startAgent job, you can issue this command:

```
cmd: SBMJOB CMD(STRQSH CMD('cd /JDEdwards/JDE_HOME/SCFHA; ./stopAgent
&')) JOB(STOPAGENT) JOBQ(QXTSRCH)
```

where QXTSRCH is the name of the job queue previously started.

5. To verify the job is killed, you can use this work with active jobs command to view the processes running under the QBATCH subsystem:

```
cmd: WRKACTJOB SBS (QBATCH)
```

Work with Active Jobs						ENTSRV1
						08/14/08 12:29:22
CPU %:	2.2	Elapsed time:	01:55:35	Active Jobs:	725	
		Current				
Opt	Subsystem/Job	User	Type	CPU %	Function	Status
—	QBATCH	QSYS	SBS	.0		DEQW

5.2 Stop a Management Agent

You can use these methods to stop a Management Agent:

- ? [Section 5.2.1, "Stop a Management Agent from the Management Console"](#)
- ? [Section 5.2.2, "Stop a Management Agent Using a Script"](#)
- ? [Section 5.2.3, "Stop a Management Agent as a Service \(Microsoft Windows only\)"](#)

5.2.1 Stop a Management Agent from the Management Console

Using the Management Console, Server Manager users with appropriate permissions (refer to [Chapter 24, "Administer Management Console Users and User Groups"](#)) can stop a specific Management Agent, each of which is uniquely associated with a specific Managed Home. You can specify which Management Agent to stop by checking the check box of the associated Managed Home and then clicking the *Stop Agent* button on the Management Console.

Note: If a user does not have sufficient privileges to stop a Management Agent, the *Stop Agent* button on the Management Console is disabled (grayed out).

Managed Homes and Managed Instances

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View Managed Homes and Managed Instances

Managed Homes

Shown below are each of the known managed homes and the managed instances they contain. If there is a managed home that is not running and you wish to not see it listed here you may remove it.

Select [Managed Home]:		Remove	Stop	Update
Select All Select None				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Managed Home Location ↓ i	Managed Instances i		
	↑ DENI507C.MLAB.JDEDWARDS.COM /JDEdwards/JDE_HOME	No managed instances.		

5.2.2 Stop a Management Agent Using a Script

You can stop a Management Agent using a script that resides on the machine on which you installed the Management Agent. Typically the `stopAgent` script is located in a platform-dependent directory:

- ? [Microsoft Windows](#)
- ? [UNIX](#)
- ? [OS400 \(IBM i\)](#)

5.2.2.1 Microsoft Windows

You can use this .bat file to stop the Management Agent:

```
installation_directory\JDE_HOME\SCFHA\bin\stopAgent.bat
```

Note: The path `installation_directory\JDE_HOME` refers to the install location of the Management Agent.

5.2.2.2 UNIX

You can use this script to stop the Management Agent:

```
installation_directory\JDE_HOME\SCFHA\bin\stopAgent
```

Note: The path `installation_directory\JDE_HOME` refers to the install location of the Management Agent.

5.2.2.3 OS400 (IBM i)

Use this command within qshell to stop the Management Agent:

```
JDE_HOME/SCFHA/bin/stopAgent
```

Note: The path `installation_directory\JDE_HOME` refers to the install location of the Management Agent.

5.2.3 Stop a Management Agent as a Service (Microsoft Windows only)

Refer to [Start a Management Agent from a Script](#) in this chapter.

5.3 Restart a Management Agent

You can restart (that is, "bounce") a Management Agent that is currently running using a script that resides on the machine on which you installed the Management Agent. Typically the `restartAgent` script is located in a platform-dependent directory:

- ? Microsoft Windows
- ? UNIX
- ? OS400 (IBM i)

5.3.1 Microsoft Windows

You can use this .bat file to restart the Management Agent:

```
installation_directory\JDE_HOME\SCFHA\bin\restartAgent.bat
```

Note: The path `installation_directory\JDE_HOME` refers to the install location of the Management Agent.

5.3.2 UNIX

You can use this script to restart the Management Agent:

```
installation_directory\JDE_HOME\SCFHA\bin\restartAgent
```

Note: The path `installation_directory\JDE_HOME` refers to the install location of the Management Agent.

5.3.3 OS400 (IBM i)

User Installing, Starting, or Restarting the Management Agent. The user who installs, starts or restarts the agent must have the minimum permissions of *ALLOBJ, *SAVSYS and *JOBCTL is *SECADM. After the Management Agent installation is complete, it will start. It is important to note that when starting the Management Agent the user that is signed onto the IBM i machine is the user that executes the functionality when the Management Agent is performing Server Manager work. That user must not be a user that has a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server library in its library list (for example: E900SYS).

Use this command within qshell to stop the Management Agent:

```
JDE_HOME/SCFHA/bin/restartAgent
```

Note: The path `installation_directory\JDE_HOME` refers to the install location of the Management Agent.

6

User Interface for the Management Console

This chapter describes:

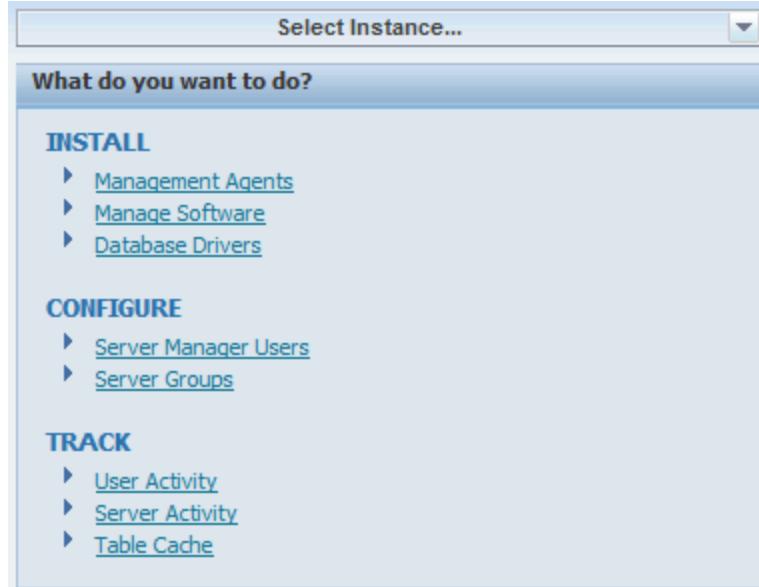
- ? [Section 6.1, "User Interface Layout"](#)
- ? [Section 6.2, "User Interface Productivity Hints"](#)

6.1 User Interface Layout

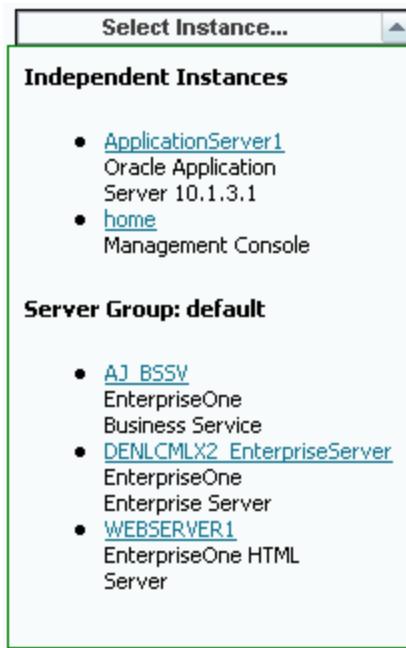
The user interface for the Management Console is comprised of these segments, starting from the top-left most portion of the page:

- ? [Select Instance Dropdown](#)
- ? [Quick Links - What do you want to do?](#)
- ? [Views of the Management Console](#)

6.1.1 Select Instance Dropdown



The *Select Instance* dropdown is available on every Management Console page. It is always located at the top-most portion of the left-hand pane, just above the *What do you want to do?* list.



When you click the *Select Instance...* dropdown, the Management Console displays a list of currently available instances registered with this Management Console. The list is organized by these groups:

? *Independent Instances*

These are instances not associated with a server group.

? *Server Group: name*

Where *name* is the name of the server group. For example, *default*.

Each instance is listed by its name, which is a link to the instance, and a description of the instance. If you click the link for the instance, the Management Console displays the management page of the instance.

6.1.2 Quick Links - What do you want to do?

ORACLE® JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager

The screenshot shows the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager interface. On the left, there is a sidebar with the title "What do you want to do?". It contains three main sections: "INSTALL" (Management Agents, Manage Software, Database Drivers), "CONFIGURE" (Server Manager Users, Server Groups), and "TRACK" (User Activity, Server Activity, Table Cache). The main content area is titled "Managed Homes and Managed Instances". It includes a dropdown for "Select View" set to "Managed Homes and Managed Instances". Below it is a section titled "Managed Homes" with a table showing one managed home entry:

Managed Home Location
ADC6160631.us.oracle.com C:\jde_agent\SCFHA

The Management Console displays a section in the left-hand pane of each web page called *What do you want to do?* that provides easy navigation to the Management Console functions for INSTALL, CONFIGURE, and TRACK:

INSTALL

- ? Management Agents
Refer to [Chapter 1.1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent"](#) of this guide
- ? Managed Software
Refer to [Chapter 9, "Managed Software Components"](#) of this guide
- ? Database Drivers
Refer to [Chapter 10, "Manage JDBC Drivers"](#) of this guide

CONFIGURE

- ? Server Manager Users
Refer to [Chapter 8, "Configure Management Console Users"](#) of this guide
- ? Server Groups
Refer to [Chapter 7, "Configure the Default Server Group Configuration Settings"](#) and [Administer Server Groups](#) of this guide

TRACK

- ? User Activity
Refer to ["Search for User Resources"](#) of this chapter
- ? Server Activity
Refer to [Chapter 25, "Monitor JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Servers"](#) of this guide
- ? Clear Table Cache
Refer to [Chapter 32, "Clear Table Cache"](#) of this guide

6.1.3 Views of the Management Console

The user interface for the Management Console supports these views:

- ? [Management Dashboard](#)
- ? [EnterpriseOne Servers By Type](#)
- ? [EnterpriseOne Servers By Group](#)
- ? [Search for User Resources](#)

6.1.3.1 Management Dashboard

The Management Dashboard is the entry point into the management application. The web page displays the status of all the Management Agents and Managed Instances. This view shows each of the known Managed Homes and the Managed Instances that they contain. Managed Homes and Managed Instances can be accessed by clicking their links.

The screenshot shows the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager interface. On the left, there is a navigation sidebar with a dropdown menu 'Select Instance...' and sections for 'INSTALL', 'CONFIGURE', and 'TRACK'. Under 'INSTALL', there are links for 'Management Agents', 'Manage Software', and 'Database Drivers'. Under 'CONFIGURE', there are links for 'Server Manager Users' and 'Server Groups'. Under 'TRACK', there are links for 'User Activity', 'Server Activity', and 'Table Cache'. To the right, the main content area is titled 'Managed Homes and Managed Instances'. It includes a dropdown menu 'Select View' set to 'Managed Homes and Managed Instances'. Below this, there is a section titled 'Managed Homes' with a table header 'Select [Managed Home]: Remove Stop Update'. A row in the table shows 'Select All | Select None' and 'Managed Home Location' with a value 'ADC6160631.us.oracle.com C:\jde_agent\SCFHA'. A note at the top says 'Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.'

To choose the Management Dashboard view of the Management Console, on the Home page, use the Select View dropdown to choose *Management Dashboard*.

Note: This is the default view whenever you start the Management Console.

6.1.3.2 EnterpriseOne Servers By Type

The *EnterpriseOne Servers By Type* view of the Management Console lists each logical machine within the management domain of the Server Manager for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. As such, this view also includes the Management Console itself. The complete list in this view includes:

- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Management Console
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Business Services Server

To select the EnterpriseOne Servers view of the Management Console:

1. On the Home page, use the Select View dropdown to choose *EnterpriseOne Servers By Type*.

The screenshot shows the 'EnterpriseOne Servers By Type' view. At the top, there are three checked checkboxes: 'EnterpriseOne HTML Server', 'EnterpriseOne Business Services Server', and 'EnterpriseOne Transaction Server'. Below this is a note 'Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.' followed by a 'Select View' dropdown menu set to 'EnterpriseOne Servers By Type'. There is also a link 'Make this the default view' with a checkbox next to it. The background of the page has a light blue gradient.

On the resulting page, the EnterpriseOne servers are organized by types.

2. The grids in this view show the operational status of each installed server and their associated Managed Instances. For any installed servers, you can click on the associated link to Instance Name to work with the instance. The grids lists these items:

? *Instance Name*

Identifies the unique name assigned to the Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.

? *Server Group*

Specifies the name of the server group of which the Managed Instance is a member.

? *State*

Lists the operational state of the managed instance, where valid values are:

- Running
- Stopped
- Starting
- Stopping
- Failed
- Undetermined

? *User Activity*

Provides a summary of the current user activity on the instance.

For an Enterprise Server, the display includes the number of active CallObject (kernel business function) user and the number of active security server kernel users.

For an HTML Web Server, the display includes the number of active user sessions.

This screen shot displays an example of the grid for an installed Enterprise Server.

EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server			
Instance Name	Server Group	State	User Activity
EnterpriseServer_LX1	default	Running	2 Security Kernel User(s) , 0 CallObject Kernel User(s)

This screen shot displays an example of the grid for an installed HTML Web Server:

EnterpriseOne HTML Server					Return To Top
Instance Name	Server Group	State	User Activity		
WEBSERVER1	default	Running	0		

3. The view also lists server types that are available, but not installed.

This screen shot displays an example of the Management Console if the Enterprise Server is not installed:

6.1.3.3 EnterpriseOne Servers By Group

In Server Manager, you manage servers by grouping similarly purposed servers into logical groupings called server groups. You determine how you want to group servers depending on your particular JD Edwards EnterpriseOne implementation. For example, you may want to put all production servers in one server group and manage development servers in another. Or, you may decide to place servers in separate server groups based on geographical location. How you organize and manage servers in server groups is up to you.

At a minimum, the *EnterpriseOne Servers By Group* view of the Management Console includes a default server group that you can use to initially manage servers. You can move any server from the default server group to a newly created server group. A server cannot belong to more than one server group, including the default server group.

You can include the following types of servers in a server group:

- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Management Console
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Business Services Server

To select the *EnterpriseOne Servers By Group* view of the Management Console:

1. On the Home page, use the Select View dropdown to select *EnterpriseOne Servers by Group*.

2. The EnterpriseOne servers are organized by server groups, where every installation will have at least one server group called *default*. For example:

Instance Name	Managed Instance Type	State	User Activity
cordvsn1_ent_6116	EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server	Running	0 Security Kernel User(s), 0 CallObject Kernel User(s)
HTML_srv1	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	Stopped	None.
rte_new	EnterpriseOne Transaction Server	Stopped	None.

Instance Name	Managed Instance Type	State	User Activity
cordvsn1_jas_server	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	Running	0

3. The grids in this view show the operational status of each installed server and their associated Managed Instances. You can click on the link in the Instance Name column to access the instance. The grids lists these items:

? *Instance Name*

Identifies the unique name assigned to the Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.

? *Managed Instance Type*

Lists the type of server the Managed Instance represents.

? *State*

Lists the operational state of the managed instance, where values are:

- Running
- Stopped
- Starting
- Stopping
- Failed
- Undetermined

? *User Activity*

Provides a summary of the current user activity on the instance.

For an Enterprise Server, the display includes the number of active CallObject (kernel business function) user and the number of active security server kernel users.

For an HTML Web Server, the display includes the number of active user sessions.

4. Start and Stop buttons are available to start and stop individual or multiple servers in a group.

This screen shot displays an example of the grid for the default server group:

Instance Name	Managed Instance Type	State	User Activity
cordvsn1_ent_6116	EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server	Running	0 Security Kernel User(s), 0 CallObject Kernel User(s)
HTML_srv1	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	Stopped	None.
rte_new	EnterpriseOne Transaction Server	Stopped	None.

6.1.3.4 Search for User Resources

You can use the Search for User Resources selection of the Management Console to view activity sorted by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users.

To select the Search for User Resources view of the Management Console:

1. On the Home page, use the Select View dropdown to select *Search for User Resources*.

Search For User Activity

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View

Make this the default view

Search for User Activity

Use the form below to specify the search criteria. Any matching users matching the specified criteria will be displayed below.

Search User Name(s)

Search Environment(s)

You may specify more than one value by separating them with the space character.

Detail Level of Results: Low Medium High

2. Complete these fields:

- ? *Search User Name(s)*

Enter one or more JD Edwards EnterpriseOne user names to filter the returned results. You should separate multiple names with spaces. Leave this field blank to search for all users.

- ? *Search Environment(s)*

Enter one or more environment names to filter the returned results. Server Manager will only display user resources that are associated with an environment for the environment that you specify. Leave this field blank to search for all environments.

- ? *Detail Level of Results*

Select a radio button for your desired level of results, where the choices are Low, Medium, or High.

3. Click the Search button.

6.2 User Interface Productivity Hints

This section describes:

- ? [Grid Multiple Item Selection](#)
- ? [Grid Column Alphanumeric Sorting](#)
- ? [State Column Settings - Managed Homes](#)
- ? [State Column Settings - Managed Instances](#)

6.2.1 Grid Multiple Item Selection

For any grid displayed by the Management Console, the display includes these two links just above the heading of the grid:

- ? *Select All*
- ? *Select None*

The screenshot shows a grid titled "Managed Instances". The columns are labeled "Instance Name", "Managed Instance Type", and "State". At the top of the grid, there is a toolbar with buttons for "Select [Managed Instance]", "Remove Instance", "Select All", and "Select None". Above the grid, there are navigation links for "Managed Software Components" and "Available Log Files". A note below the grid states: "Shown below are all the managed instances owned by the managed home. Use caution when removing instances. Depending on the instance type this may involve uninstalling and/or deleting the EnterpriseOne server installation."

6.2.2 Grid Column Alphanumeric Sorting

For any grid displayed by the Management Console, you can alphabetically sort the content of a column by clicking on the heading title. The first time you click on a heading, an icon appears indicating the column is sorted in ascending order, as indicated by a downward pointing arrow to the right of the heading text.

If you click the heading title again, the sort toggles to descending, as indicated by an upward pointing arrow to the right of the heading text. For example:

	Monitor Name	
<input type="checkbox"/>	test	
<input type="checkbox"/>	test_mon	

Note: The system keeps track of the sort using a browser cookie.

6.2.3 State Column Settings - Managed Homes

The state of a Managed Home is indicated by a graphical representation in the State column of the grid display. There are two possible states:

- ? Running

A green up arrow indicates the Managed Home is running.



- ? Stopped

A red down arrow indicates the Managed Home is stopped.



6.2.4 State Column Settings - Managed Instances

The state of a Managed Instance is indicated by description in State column of the grid display.
There are three possible states:

- ? Running
- ? Stopped
- ? Undetermined

Configure the Default Server Group Configuration Settings

This chapter describes:

- ? [Section 7.1, "Configuring Default Configuration Settings"](#)
- ? [Section 7.2, "Configuring Default Configuration Settings Based on Existing Instance"](#)

All server groups, including the default server group, contain default configuration settings that you can configure for each type of server that you manage in the Management Console. The default configuration settings allow you to provide the initial configuration settings for a particular server type. This allows you to configure the settings once for multiple servers before you create server instances.

When you create a new server instance, the Management Console applies the default configuration settings for that type of server to the newly created server. For example, in a server group, you can define the default configuration settings for a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server. Each HTML Web Server that you create in that server group uses the server groups default configuration settings for HTML Web Servers.

You can modify the configuration settings for an individual server as needed. The changes are reflected only in the configuration settings of that particular server and do not affect the default configuration settings for that type of server in the server group. Conversely, modifying the default configuration settings for a server group does not affect the configuration of any servers that have already been created.

Note: When you create a server group, the Management Console copies default configuration settings from the default server group to the new server group. In the new server group, you can modify the default configuration settings as appropriate.

See Also

- ? [Chapter 31, "Administer Server Groups"](#)

7.1 Configuring Default Configuration Settings

To configure the default configuration settings for a server group:

1. In the *What do you want to do now?* section of the Management Console, click the *Server Groups* link.

Select [Server Group]:		Delete	i
Select All Select None			
	Server Group Name	Group Description	Server Group Members
<input type="checkbox"/>	default	The default server group.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HTML_srv1 • cordvsn1 ent 6116 • rte_new • test_bssv
<input type="checkbox"/>	example	An example group	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cordvsn1 jas server

2. In the *Select [Server Group]* pane of the Server Groups page, click the Server Group Name hyperlink in the Server Group Name row.

Note: If prior to 9.1.4, click the *Configure* icon.

Figure 7–1 Server Group Name Hyperlink

Select [Server Group]:		Delete	i
Select All Select None			
	Server Group Name		
<input type="checkbox"/>	default		
<input type="checkbox"/>	example		

In the Server Group Default Configuration pane, the Management Console lists each type of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server that could belong to the group and the configuration categories for each.

3. Under the appropriate server type, click a configuration category link.
Server Manager displays the parameters for that category.
4. Click the information icon next to each setting to view a definition of the parameter. The definition contains a description of the setting and if applicable, a set of valid values.

If a set of valid values exists, the Management Console displays these values in a dropdown menu.

Note: There might be some configuration items that are installation-specific and therefore not displayed in the default configuration template. These settings are automatically configured for a new server when it is created.

For example:

Server Group Members		
Shown below are all the managed instances that belong to this server group.		
I	Instance Name	Managed Instance Type
	CP_DENTFRS3	EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
	ENT1_CLEARWA_LAP	EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server
	JAS61_12400_QELCMAS1	EnterpriseOne HTML Server
	RTE_13700_AIX_OAS	EnterpriseOne Transaction Server

7.2 Configuring Default Configuration Settings Based on Existing Instance

You can set server group defaults based on an existing instance. You may set the server group defaults based on an instance in the group, or apply the current server group default values to an instance in the group.

To configure the default configuration settings based on an existing instance:

1. In the Server Group Default Configuration section of the Configure Server Group default page; select the existing instance from the dropdown menu.

Figure 7–2 Server Group Default Configuration

The screenshot shows a user interface for setting server group defaults. At the top left is a button labeled "<< Set Defaults Based on this Instance". To its right is a dropdown menu containing the text "cordvsn1_ent_6116". Below these are two buttons: "Apply Defaults to this Instance >>" and another unlabeled button to its left.

2. Select the *<< Set defaults Based on this Instance* button to set the server group defaults based on an existing instance.
3. Select the *Apply defaults to this Instance >>* button to apply the current server group default values to an instance group.

Configure Management Console Users

Management Console users are JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users that you import from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. You determine which JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users should have access to the Management Console and assign each user to user groups, which are used to define the actions the users may perform.

An authorized user signs into the Management Console with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne credentials; a separate user ID and password are not required. The Management Console uses a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne security server for user authentication. The Management Console employs user groups as an efficient way to manage permissions and servers. Instead of administering these items at the user level, you can associate permissions with a user group.

For example, you might assign a set of users to a user group that allows the users to view the log files of a particular group of servers but not allow the users to start or stop the servers. You might also create a user group that enables its group members to completely administer the development servers but not to see the production servers within the Management Console application.

The Management Console user repository stores user group definitions, server group definitions, and authorization information.

Refer to these applicable tasks in Advanced Console Administration part of this guide:

- ? [Configure the Management Console for User Setup](#)
- ? [Manage Management Console Users](#)
- ? [Manage User Groups](#)
- ? [Assign Server Manager Permissions](#)
- ? [Run the User Access Report](#)

Managed Software Components

You access *Managed Software Components* by clicking the *Manage Software* link within the *What do you want to do?* pane. Once you have uploaded the Managed Software Components, you can distribute them to Managed Home Locations where you plan to create new server instances. Or, if the software component is a new version of the Management Console you can use it to update the Management Console itself.



This chapter discusses:

- ? Section 9.1, "Upload Software Components"
- ? Section 9.2, "Distribute or Delete Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components"
- ? Section 9.3, "Start or Stop a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component"
- ? Section 9.4, "Change a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component"
- ? Section 9.5, "View the Software Release History for a Managed Instance"

9.1 Upload Software Components

You use the Upload Software Components page to upload JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software components to the Management Console. Once you have uploaded and distributed the Managed Software Components to a Management Agent, you can use them to create new server instances.

Upload Software Components

Use this form to upload EnterpriseOne software components to the management console. Once uploaded the software components may be used to create new server instances.

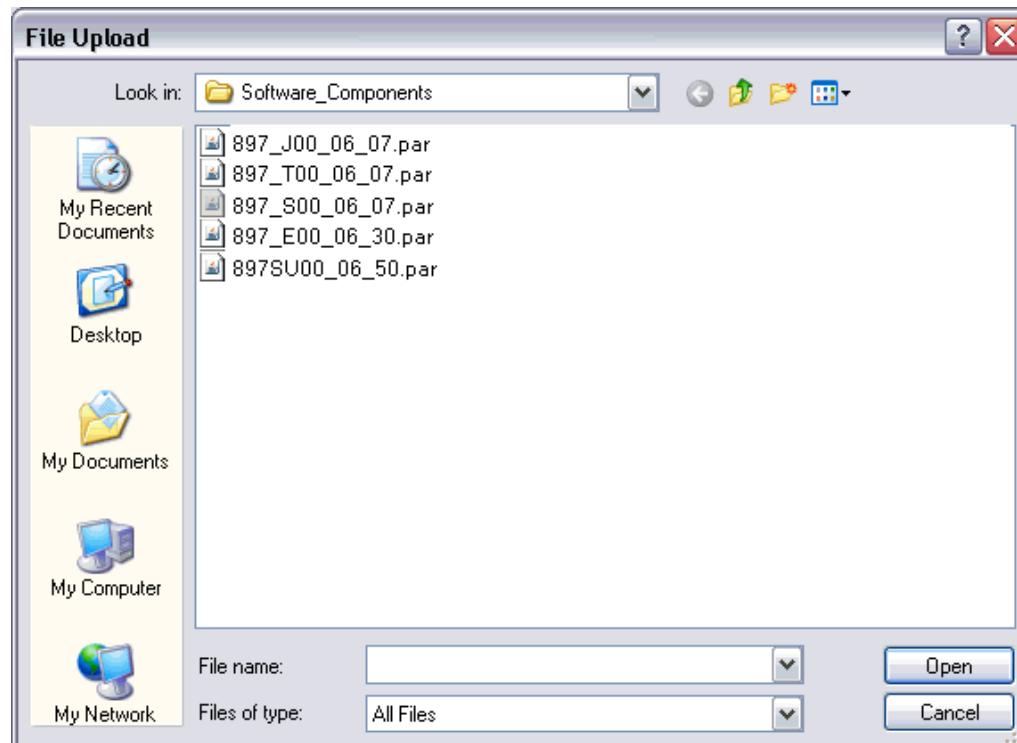
File To Upload

You may also add software components by manually copying the files to the following directory on the host machine running the management console: D:\servermanager\demosystem\components.

To upload Managed Software Components:

1. On Upload Software Components, click the *Browse* button to locate the various .par files for each Managed Software Component. Typically you will obtain these files from Customer Connection using the Change Assistant, although they can also be on CD.

For example:



2. On File Upload, select the .par file(s) for the Managed Software Component that you wish to upload and click the *Open* button.
3. On Upload Software Components, click the *Upload* button to upload the selected file.

As soon as the file is successfully uploaded, the Management Console updates the page to include the Managed Software Component.

If you attempt to upload a Management Console that already exists with the identical file name, the Management Console displays this warning, discards the request, and does not overwrite the existing file:

Warning

The uploaded file already exists in the management console. The uploaded file has been discarded.

Tip: You can also add Managed Software Components by manually copying the files to the component's directory on the machine running the Management Console. This directory is auto-detected by Management Console and is displayed in the tip section of the Upload Software Components section. For example, in the preceding section, the directory is:

D:\servermanager\demosystem\components

9.2 Distribute or Delete Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components

Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components [Return To Top](#)

Shown below are all the software components that have been uploaded to the management console. You may distribute the software to connected managed homes.

Select [Software Component]:		Distribute	Delete	
Select All Select None				
	Description i	Software Type i	Applicable Platform(s) i	Version i
<input type="checkbox"/>	EnterpriseOne HTML Server Version 07-23-2007_04_26	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	windows,os400,aix,hpx,hpia64,solaris,linux	07-23-2007_04_26

This section discusses these *Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components* functions:

- [? Distribute Software Components to Managed Homes](#)
- [? Delete Managed Software Components from the Management Console](#)
- [? Delete Managed Software Components known to the Management Console](#)

9.2.1 Distribute Software Components to Managed Homes

Once you have uploaded them, the *Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components* page displays all the Managed Software Components that have been uploaded to the Management Console.

Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components [Return To Top](#)

Shown below are all the software components that have been uploaded to the management console. You may distribute the software to connected managed homes.

Select [Software Component]:		Distribute	Delete	
Select All Select None				
	Description i	Software Type i	Applicable Platform(s) i	Version i
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EnterpriseOne HTML Server Version 07-23-2007_04_26	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	windows,os400,aix,hpx,hpia64,solaris,linux	07-23-2007_04_26

To distribute Management Consoles to Managed Homes:

1. On Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components, select one or more available Software Components that you want to distribute to a connect Managed Home.

2. Click the *Distribute* button.

Managed Software Components

The following software component(s) will be installed to the selected management agents:

- ◆ EnterpriseOne RTE Server Version 8.97.0.1

Select [Managed Home]:		Distribute Software		
		Select All Select None		
	Machine Name	Managed Home Location 	Managed Instances 	Installation Status 
<input type="checkbox"/>	denlcmlx2	/u02/management-agent	◆ EnterpriseServer [EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server]	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	denlcmlx2	/u02/oas-home-agent	◆ ApplicationServer1 [Oracle Application Server]	

The Management Console displays a page of connected Managed Homes to which you can distribute the selected Software Component.

3. On the list of available Managed Homes to which you can distribute the selected Software Component, select one or more Managed Homes.
4. Click the *Distribute Software* button.



The Management Console displays a progress panel and performs the requested operation.

5. To verify that the selected Software Component is distributed, you can navigate to the Managed Home to which you distributed the Software Component and check the list of software components in Managed Software Components.Management Consoles.

9.2.2 Delete Managed Software Components from the Management Console

To delete Managed Software Components from the Management Console:



1. In the *What do you want to do?* section, click on the link for *Manage Software*.

Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components [Return To Top](#)

Shown below are all the software components that have been uploaded to the management console. You may distribute the software to connected managed homes.

Select [Software Component]:		Distribute	Delete	page size: 10 Previous Next (page 1 of 4)		
Select All Select None						
	Description	Software Type	Applicable Platform(s)	Version		
<input type="checkbox"/>	EnterpriseOne Server Manager Management Console Version 9.1.3.0 02-19-2013_08_14	Management Console	windows,os400,aix,hpux,hpia64,solaris,linux	9.1.3.0		
<input type="checkbox"/>	EnterpriseOne Server Manager Management Console Version 9.1.4.0 09-13-2013_01_19	Management Console	windows,os400,aix,hpux,hpia64,solaris,linux	9.1.4.0		
<input type="checkbox"/>	EnterpriseOne HTML Server 9.1.4.0 05-29-2013_01_19	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	windows,os400,aix,hpux,hpia64,solaris,linux	9.1.4.0		

2. On the Managed Software Components section, use the check box to select one or more Managed Software Components to delete.
3. Click the *Delete* button.



4. On the confirmation dialog, click OK to perform the requested deletion.

You cannot delete a Software Component that has a Dependent Managed Instance. Such instances are displayed in the last column of the Managed Software Components grid.

9.2.3 Delete Managed Software Components known to the Management Console

To delete Managed Software Components known to the Management Agent:

Managed Homes and Managed Instances

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View Managed Homes and Managed Instances ▾

Managed Homes

Shown below are each of the known managed homes and the managed instances they contain. If there is a managed home that is not running and you wish to not see it listed here you may remove it.

Select [Managed Home]:		Remove	Stop	Update
Select All Select None				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Managed Home Location	Managed Instances		
<input type="checkbox"/>	ADC6160631.us.oracle.com C:\jde_agent\pcFINA	wls_bip Oracle WebLogic Server Stopped		
<input type="checkbox"/>		HTML_srv1 EnterpriseOne HTML Server Undetermined		

1. On the Managed Homes and Managed Instances page, click on the link to a Managed Home.

Managed Software Components

The following software components have been downloaded to this host from the management server. You may create new managed instances using any of the following components.

Select [Software Component]:		Delete
Select All Select None		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Software Description	Software Type
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EnterpriseOne HTML Server 8.98.4.8 01-06-2012_02_07	EnterpriseOne HTML Server
<input type="checkbox"/>	EnterpriseOne HTML Server 9.1.4.0 05-07-2013_02_36	EnterpriseOne HTML Server

2. On the Managed Software Components section, use the check box to select one or more Managed Software Components to delete.
3. Click the *Delete* button.



4. On the confirmation dialog, click OK to perform the requested deletion.

You cannot delete a Software Component that has a Dependent Managed Instance. Such instances are displayed in the last column of the Managed Software Components grid.

9.3 Start or Stop a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component

When you click the link for a Managed Instance, the Instance Name page displays information in two categories:

- ? General
- ? Instance Properties

The General section of the page shows the status of the Managed Instance. If the status is either *Started* or *Stopped*, the page contains either the *Stop* or *Start* button, as appropriate. If the status of the Managed Instance is undetermined, the page does not contain either button.

For example, if the status is Running, you can stop the instance by pressing the Stop button as shown below:

EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server: ENT_WN1

General	Instance Properties
Version 8.97 900 Series	Install Location Z:\JDEdwards\E812\6014\DDP
Status Running Stop	Instance Name (i) ENT_WN1
Software Component Version Change...	

Also for example, if the status is Stopped, you can start the instance by pressing the Start button as shown below:

EnterpriseOne PIMSync Server: PIM_SAR

General	Instance Properties
Status Stopped Start	Instance Name (i) PIM_SAR
Software Component Version Change...	HTTP Port 12000 Application Server Instance OAS_10131 (OAS Instance: OAS_10131_OC4); PIM_OAS, (z:\oas10131\)) Software Component

9.4 Change a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component

When you click the link for a Managed Instance, the Instance Name page displays information in two categories:

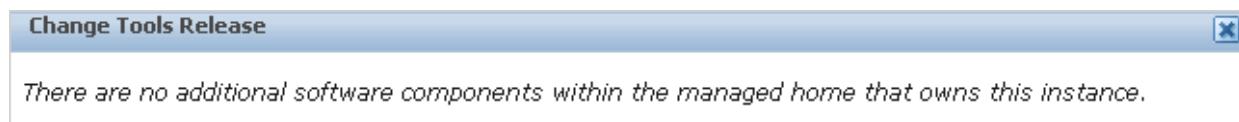
- ? General
- ? Instance Properties

In the General section of the page contains a section for *Software Component Version*, under which is a *Change* button.

EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server: CP_SAR2

General		Instance Properties
Status Running	Stop	Instance Name i CP_SAR2
Software Component Version EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server Version 8.97.Beta	Change...	Application Server Instance WAS_60 (WebSphere Instance:WAS_60, Profile: wasportal, QELCMAS1 wasportal/QELCMAS1 wasportal/WebSphere Portal)
		Software Component EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server Version 8.97.Beta

If there is only a single version of the Software Component associated with this Managed Instance, clicking the *Change* button displays this *Change Tools Release* dialog that indicates there is no component available to which to change:



If multiple versions of the Software Component are available to the Management Console, clicking the *Change* button displays the *Change Tools Release* dialog that lists each available Software Component. For example:



To change a Software Component:

1. Select the radio button associated with the Management Console to which you wish to change.
2. Click the *Change Component* button.

There is no confirmation dialog for this action. As soon as you click the *Change Component* button, the Management Console begins the work. You can always revert to your previous version assuming you have a copy of the Software Component for the Management Console to which you want to change.

Note: If you are using WebSphere Application Server and running JD Edwards EnterpriseOne as part of a federated (or clustered) web server, you may need to regenerate the WebSphere global plugin configuration after deploying the newest tools release. This is required when new servlets have been added to the tools release you are deploying.

9.5 View the Software Release History for a Managed Instance

If more than one version of a Software Component has been installed to a Managed Instance the *Software Release History* icon is displayed in the *General* section of the page. For example:

The screenshot shows the 'EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server: MyCP7' page. In the 'General' section, there is a 'Software Release History' icon. To its right, under 'Instance Properties', the 'Instance Name' is listed as 'MyCP7'. Below it, the 'Application Server Instance' is 'MyWAS7 (WebSphere Instance:MyWAS7, Profile: wp_profile, DENPBDS11/DENPBDS11/WebSphere_Portal)'. Under 'Software Component', it lists 'EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server 9.1.2.4 01-11-2013_01_43' with a 'Change...' button. A 'Available Log Files' section shows no log files found. A 'Software Release History' grid is overlaid on the page, containing the following data:

Date	User Name	Old Release	New Release
1/24/13 4:37 AM	Unknown		9.1.2.4

To view the Software Release History for a Managed Instance:

1. Select a Managed Instance for which you wish to view the Software Release History.
2. In the *General* section of the page, click the *Software Release History* icon (refer to preceding graphic).

The *Software Release History* popup displays these grid items:

- ? *Date*
- ? *User Name*
- ? *Old Release*
- ? *New Release*

10

Manage JDBC Drivers

Tip: *Web-Based Servers.* Although not absolutely required, the sequence of installing JDBC drivers on your Management Console machines should precede the installation of any JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web-based server. This sequence is recommended because the process of installing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web-based servers includes starting the server after the installation is complete. If the requisite JDBC driver is not installed, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web-based server cannot communicate with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Security Server thus the server cannot start.

Server Manager allows you to centrally manage JDBC drivers that are required to enable the various web-based servers to access their respective databases. Using Server Manager you can upload and install any of these JDBC drivers supported by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web-based servers:

- ? Oracle Database
- ? MicroSoft SQL Server
- ? IBM DB2 for Windows or Unix
- ? IBM DB2 for IBM i

This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 10.1, "Obtain JDBC Drivers"](#)
- ? [Section 10.2, "Upload JDBC Drivers to the Management Console"](#)
- ? [Section 10.3, "Install JDBC Drivers to J2EE Servers"](#)
- ? [Section 10.4, "Uninstall the JDBC Driver from J2EE Servers"](#)
- ? [Section 10.5, "Install JDBC Drivers to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Servers"](#)
- ? [Section 10.6, "Uninstall JDBC Drivers from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Servers"](#)

10.1 Obtain JDBC Drivers

You should obtain the required driver files from the database vendor. Once all the required files have been obtained they can be uploaded to the management console. This table lists the requisite JDBC drivers.

Database	JDBC Driver Files
Oracle 9i	classes12.jar

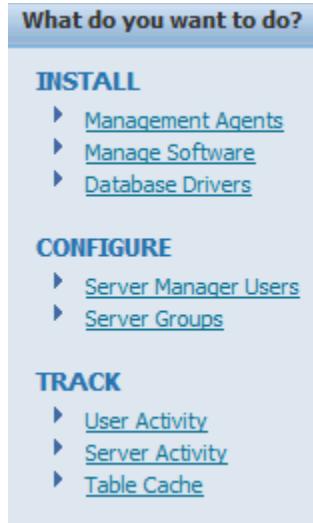
Database	JDBC Driver Files
Oracle 10g (JDK 1.4)	ojdbc4.jar
Oracle 11g (JDK 1.5)	ojdbc5.jar
Oracle 11g (JDK 1.6)	ojdbc6.jar
SQL Server (JDK 1.4/JDK 1.5)	sqljdbc.jar
SQL Server (JDK 1.6)	sqljdbc4.jar
SQL Server (JDK 1.7)	sqljdbc41.jar
SQL Server (JDK 1.8)	sqljdbc42.jar
IBM DB2 UDB Type-2 (JDK 1.4/JDK 1.5)	db2java.zip
IBM DB2 UDB Type-4 (JDK 1.4/JDK 1.5)	db2jcc.jar db2jcc_license_cu.jar
IBM DB2 UDB (JDK 1.6)	db2jcc4.jar
IBM DB2 for IBMi (IBM i)	jt400.jar

For the Oracle database, you can locate the driver file in these locations:

- ? Beginning with WebLogic 12.1.3, WebLogic is pre-configured to use a bundled Oracle 12c database JDBC driver. This JDBC driver comes pre-installed with the WebLogic Server installation, and no additional steps are required to connect to an Oracle 12c database.
- ? Oracle Database
Your installation of an Oracle database product includes the JDBC Thin driver for use with JDK 1.2 and JDK 1.3.
- ? Oracle Technology Network (OTN)
http://www.oracle.com/technology/software/tech/java/sqlj_jdbc/htdocs/jdbc101040.html
- ? JD Edwards Update Center
Search for classes12.jar at this link:
<https://updatecenter.oracle.com/>

10.2 Upload JDBC Drivers to the Management Console

To upload JDBC drivers to the Management Console:



1. Navigate to the JDBC driver management page using this quick link in the *What do you want to do?* section:

Database Drivers

2. Locate the section corresponding to the type of driver you wish to install.

The Management Console displays this JDBC Driver Upload form only if you have not previously uploaded the JDBC driver.

For example, if you have not previously uploaded the Oracle driver, the form looks like this:

The screenshot shows a form titled "Oracle". A message at the top says: "Use the following form to upload the appropriate files to enable this JDBC driver type. All the requested files in the form must be supplied and their filenames must match the requested filenames." Below this is a file input field with the placeholder "classes12.jar" and a "Browse..." button. At the bottom is a blue "Upload" button.

3. For each of the required files use the Browse button to select the corresponding file previously obtained.

For example, if you were uploading the driver for Oracle, you would browse to the location of the `classes12.jar` file.

4. Click the Upload button.

The selected driver file(s) are uploaded to this directory, which contains the Management Console software repository.

`x:\JDE_HOME\components`

where `x:` is the drive on which you installed the Management Console, and

where `JDE_HOME` is the name that you defined as the home for the Management Console.

Tip: External to the Management Console, the functional equivalent of using this form to upload the driver is to place it in the specified directory by other means. Once you have placed the driver files in the appropriate directory, refreshing the JDBC Drivers page displays the available application servers on which the drivers are not already installed, but on which they can be installed. Server Manager will not display bundled JDBC drivers that come already installed with Oracle WebLogic Server. The bundled JDBC driver does not need to be uploaded or installed through Server Manager.

10.3 Install JDBC Drivers to J2EE Servers

Once the JDBC driver file(s) are successfully uploaded for the chosen database type, they can be installed on the application servers within the management domain.

Management Console installs JDBC drivers in a web container within an Application Server installation. This installation corresponds to a Managed Server within an Oracle WebLogic Server and to a J2EE server in IBM WebSphere.

Managed Home	Instance Name	J2EE Application Server	Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> denlcmix2 /u02/oas-home-agent	ApplicationServer1	OAS Instance: ApplicationServer1, OC4J: home, (/u02/oracle10131)	Not Installed

To install a driver on an Application Server:

1. Verify that the Status of the target application server for the installation is *Not Installed*.
2. Select the check box for the application server on which you want to install the driver.
3. Click the *Install Driver* button.
4. Refresh the JDBC Driver page and verify the status is changed to *Installed*.

Managed Home	Instance Name	J2EE Application Server	Status
<input type="checkbox"/> denlcmix2 /u02/oas-home-agent	ApplicationServer1	OAS Instance: ApplicationServer1, OC4J: home, (/u02/oracle10131)	Installed

10.4 Uninstall the JDBC Driver from J2EE Servers

To uninstall the JDBC Driver from J2EE Servers:

Managed Home	Instance Name	J2EE Application Server	Status
denlcmlx2 /u02/oas-home-agent	ApplicationServer1	OAS Instance: ApplicationServer1, OC4J: home, (/u02/oracle10131)	Installed

1. Verify that the status of the J2EE server on which you wish to uninstall the JDBC Driver is *Installed*.
2. Enable the check box for the application server on which you want to uninstall the driver.
3. Click the *Uninstall Driver* button.



4. On the resulting confirmation dialog, click the *OK* button to confirm that you want to delete the JDBC driver from the selected server.
5. Refresh the JDBC Driver page and verify that the status is changed to *Not Installed*.

Managed Home	Instance Name	J2EE Application Server	Status
denlcmlx2 /u02/oas-home-agent	ApplicationServer1	OAS Instance: ApplicationServer1, OC4J: home, (/u02/oracle10131)	Not Installed

10.5 Install JDBC Drivers to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Servers

After you have uploaded the JDBC driver file(s) for the chosen database type, and after you have installed your Data Access Server, you can use Server Manager to install the JDBC driver file(s) to the Data Access Servers within the management domain.

Managed Home	Instance Name	Status
10.139.150.151 /u01/jdehome_jdbc	DAS_denghp3_7080	Not Installed
devitech3.mlab.jdedwards.com Z:\jdehome_jdbc	devitech3_WN_DAS_10	Installed

The available EnterpriseOne Data Access servers don't require an application server and thus are listed separately.

To install a driver on a Data Access Server:

1. Verify that the Status of the target Data Access Server for the installation is *Not Installed*.
2. Select the check box for the Data Access Server on which you want to install the driver.
3. Click the *Install Driver* button.
4. Refresh the JDBC Driver page and verify the status is changed to *Installed*.

The screenshot shows a table with three columns: Managed Home, Instance Name, and Status. There are two rows. The first row has a checkbox next to '10.139.150.151 /u01/jdehome_jdbc' and the status 'Installed'. The second row has a checkbox next to 'devitech3.mlab.jdedwards.com Z:\jdehome_jdbc' and the status 'Installed'. A note at the bottom says 'The available EnterpriseOne Data Access servers don't require an application server and thus are listed separately.'

Managed Home	Instance Name	Status
<input type="checkbox"/> 10.139.150.151 /u01/jdehome_jdbc	DAS_denghp3_7080	Installed
<input type="checkbox"/> devitech3.mlab.jdedwards.com Z:\jdehome_jdbc	devitech3_WN_DAS_10	Installed

The available EnterpriseOne Data Access servers don't require an application server and thus are listed separately.

10.6 Uninstall JDBC Drivers from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Servers

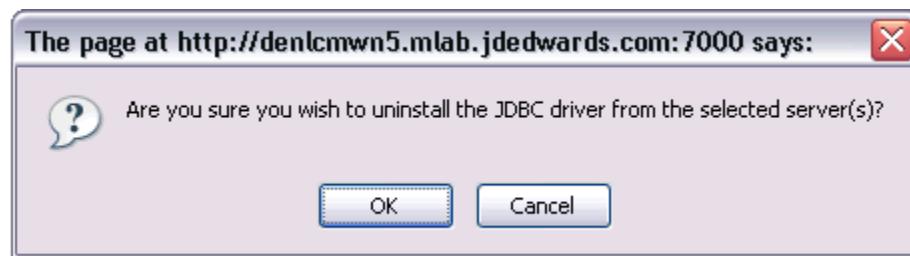
To uninstall the JDBC Driver from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Servers:

The screenshot shows a table with three columns: Managed Home, Instance Name, and Status. The first row has a checked checkbox next to '10.139.150.151 /u01/jdehome_jdbc' and the status 'Installed'. A note at the bottom says 'The available EnterpriseOne Data Access servers don't require an application server and thus are listed separately.'

Managed Home	Instance Name	Status
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10.139.150.151 /u01/jdehome_jdbc	DAS_denghp3_7080	Installed
<input type="checkbox"/> devitech3.mlab.jdedwards.com Z:\jdehome_jdbc	devitech3_WN_DAS_10	Installed

The available EnterpriseOne Data Access servers don't require an application server and thus are listed separately.

1. Verify that the status of the Data Access Server on which you wish to uninstall the JDBC Driver is *Installed*.
2. Enable the check box for the Data Access Server on which you want to uninstall the driver.
3. Click the *Uninstall Driver* button.



4. On the resulting confirmation dialog, click the *OK* button to confirm that you want to delete the JDBC driver from the selected server.
5. Refresh the JDBC Driver page and verify that the status is changed to *Not Installed*.

Data Access Servers Utilizing Driver			
Select [Data Access Server]:		Install Driver	Uninstall Driver
Select All Select None			
Managed Home	Instance Name	Status	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10.139.150.151 /u01/jdehome_jdbc	DAS_denhdp3_7080	Not Installed	
<input type="checkbox"/> devitech3.mlab.jdedwards.com Z:\jdehome_jdbc	devitech3_WN_DAS_10	Installed	

 The available EnterpriseOne Data Access servers don't require an application server and thus are listed separately.

11

Register an Application Server

This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 11.1, "Register an Oracle WebLogic Server 12c"](#)
- ? [Section 11.2, "Register an Oracle WebLogic Server 11g"](#)
- ? [Section 11.3, "Register a WebSphere Application Server, Version 8.5.5.0/9.0"](#)
- ? [Section 11.4, "Register a WebSphere Application Server, Version 7.0"](#)

11.1 Register an Oracle WebLogic Server 12c

Only Oracle WebLogic Servers that are registered with the Management Console can be managed by the Management Console. The Oracle WebLogic Server must be installed outside of Server Manager. You should always verify that your Oracle WebLogic Server versions are fix-current per Oracle directives. You should also verify that your version of Oracle WebLogic Server is compatible with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers (for details refer to [Section 1.1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent"](#) in this guide).

Note: Registration of an Oracle WebLogic Server requires that a Management Agent first be installed on the Oracle WebLogic Server. This server must be installed with the correct user and also started with the correct user. Refer to [Section 1.1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent"](#).

To register an existing Oracle WebLogic Server:

Figure 11–1 Managed Homes



The screenshot shows the 'Managed Homes' section of the Server Manager Management Console. At the top, there's a header bar with tabs for 'Managed Homes' (selected), 'Managed Instances', and 'Logs'. Below the header, a message states: 'Shown below are each of the known managed homes and the managed instances they contain. If there is a managed home that is not running and you wish to not see it listed here you may remove it.' There are four buttons: 'Select [Managed Home]', 'Remove', 'Stop', and 'Update'. Underneath these buttons are two checkboxes: 'Select All' and 'Select None'. The main area is titled 'Managed Home Location' and contains two entries:

Managed Home Location	Managed Instances
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> dndedasvm4.us.oracle.com C:\SMAgent\SCFHA	No managed instances.
<input type="checkbox"/> dndedasvm4.us.oracle.com C:\SMConsole\SCFMC	home Management Console Running

1. Select the Managed Home where you want to register an Oracle WebLogic Server.

Register an Oracle WebLogic Server 12c

Figure 11–2 Managed Instances

The screenshot shows a table of managed instances. One instance, named 'ocm', is listed with the type 'Oracle Configuration Manager' and a status of 'Stopped'. At the bottom right of the table, there is a button labeled 'Create New Managed Instance' which is highlighted with a red box.

2. On Managed Instances, click the *Create New Managed Instance* button.

Figure 11–3 Oracle WebLogic Server 12c Selection

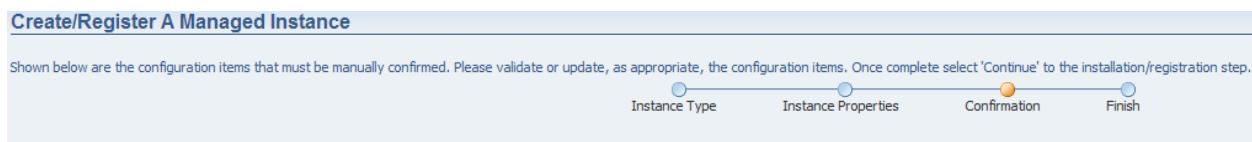
The screenshot shows a wizard for creating a managed instance. Step 1, 'Instance Type', is selected and shows two options: 'Install New Enterprise Server' and 'Register an Existing Enterprise Server'. Step 2, 'Instance Properties', is shown below and includes fields for 'Instance Name' (WLS), 'Oracle WebLogic Home' (C:\Oracle\Middleware), 'Oracle WebLogic Admin User' (weblogic), and 'Oracle WebLogic Admin Password' (redacted). The 'Oracle WebLogic Server 12c' radio button under 'Register a Web Server Instance' is selected and highlighted with a red box.

3. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select the *Oracle WebLogic Server 12c* radio button.
4. Click the Continue button.

Figure 11–4 Instance Properties

The screenshot shows the 'Instance Properties' step of the wizard. It includes fields for 'Instance Name' (WLS), 'Oracle WebLogic Home' (C:\Oracle\Middleware), 'Oracle WebLogic Admin User' (weblogic), and 'Oracle WebLogic Admin Password' (redacted).

5. On the Create/Register a Managed Instance screen for Instance Properties, complete these fields:
 - ? Instance Name
Enter a unique name for the instance name.
 - ? Oracle WebLogic Server Install Location
Enter the installation location for the existing Oracle WebLogic Server. This is the Oracle WebLogic Home, where the default value is:
C:\Oracle\Middleware
 - ? Oracle WebLogic Admin User
Enter the administrative user for the Oracle WebLogic Administrative Console on which this Managed Instance will be created. The default admin user is:
Oracle WebLogic
 - ? Oracle WebLogic Admin Password
Enter the administrative user for the Oracle WebLogic Administrative Console on which this Managed Instance will be created.
6. Click the Continue button.

Figure 11–5 Confirmation

7. On the Create/Register a Managed Instance screen for Confirmation, there are no configuration items to confirm.
8. Click the Continue button.

Figure 11–6 Finish

9. On the Create/Register a Managed Instance screen for Finish, click the *Create Instance* button to complete the registration of the Oracle WebLogic Server.

Figure 11–7 WLS Domains

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Server Management Console. At the top, it says "Oracle WebLogic Server" and has a link to "WebLogic domains". Below that, there are two main sections: "General Properties" and "Instance Properties".

General Properties:

- Product Description: Oracle WebLogic Server 12c
- Version: 12.1.3.0.0

Instance Properties:

- Instance Name: wls_server
- Oracle WebLogic Home: /u01/OracleJAS
- Oracle WebLogic Administrative User: weblogic
- Oracle WebLogic Administrative Password: (password field)

Buttons for "Save" and "Reset" are present.

Below these sections is a table titled "WebLogic domains" with the following columns: Domain Name, Cluster Name, Managed Servers, Machine, Listen Port, and Related Managed Instances.

Domain Name	Cluster Name	Managed Servers	Machine	Listen Port	Related Managed Instances
jde_domain	{not clustered}	html_server (Stopped)	Machine_1	8020	• html_inst (EnterpriseOne HTML Server)
	{not clustered}	AdminServer (Running)		7001	None

A "Select All" and "Select None" checkbox are at the top of the table. Buttons for "Start", "Stop", and "Restart" are also present above the table.

After you have completed the installation, the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered Oracle WebLogic Server. This server also appears as a Managed Instance within the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered Oracle WebLogic Server Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the web page:

General Properties

- ? Product Description
Oracle WebLogic Server 12c
- ? Version
12.1.3.0.0

Instance Properties

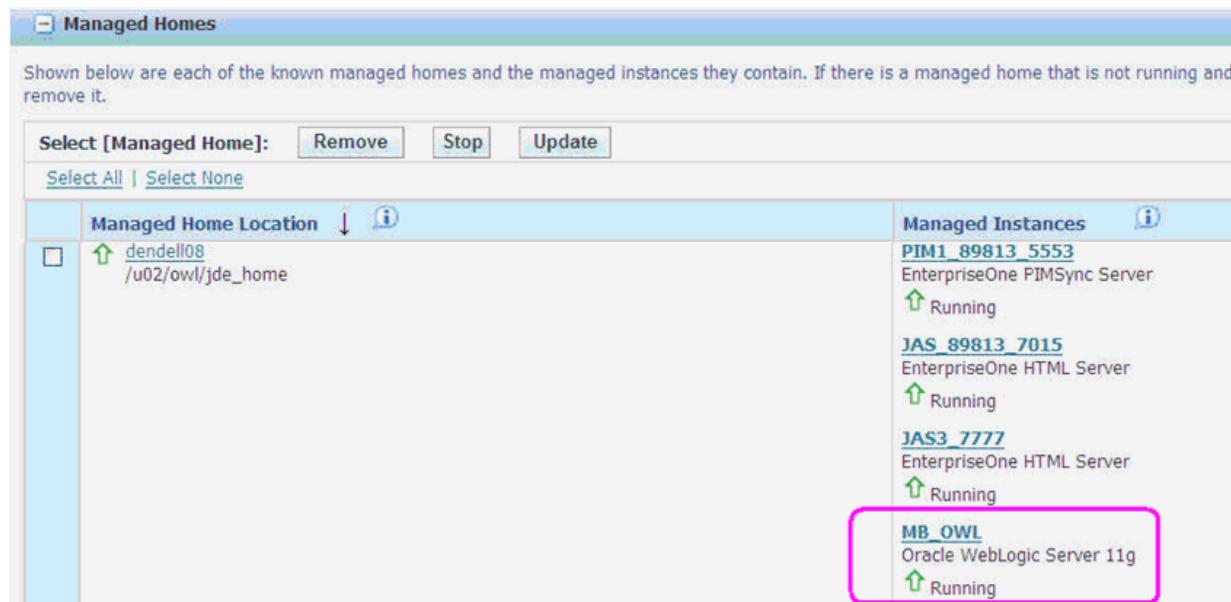
- ? Instance Name
Displays a clickable link for the unique name assigned to the Oracle WebLogic Server Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.
- ? Oracle WebLogic Home
Displays the complete path to the Oracle WebLogic Server Home where this Oracle WebLogic Server instance was installed.
- ? Oracle WebLogic Administrative User
Displays the administrative user credential that is used by Server Manager to perform administrative tasks on the Oracle WebLogic Server instance.
- ? Oracle WebLogic Administrative Password
Displays the administrative password credential that is used by Server Manager to perform administrative tasks on the Oracle WebLogic Server instance.
(Release 9.2.1) You can click the Reset button and reset the administrative password.

11.2 Register an Oracle WebLogic Server 11g

Only Oracle WebLogic Servers that are registered with the Management Console can be managed by the Management Console. The Oracle WebLogic Server must be installed outside of Server Manager. You should always verify that your Oracle WebLogic Server versions are fix-current per Oracle directives. You should also verify that your version of Oracle WebLogic Server is compatible with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers (for details refer to [Section 1.2, "Accessing the Certifications \(Minimum Technical Requirements\)"](#) in this guide).

Note: Registration of an Oracle WebLogic Server requires that a Management Agent first be installed on the Oracle WebLogic Server. This server must be installed with the correct user and also started with the correct user. Refer to [Chapter 1.1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent"](#).

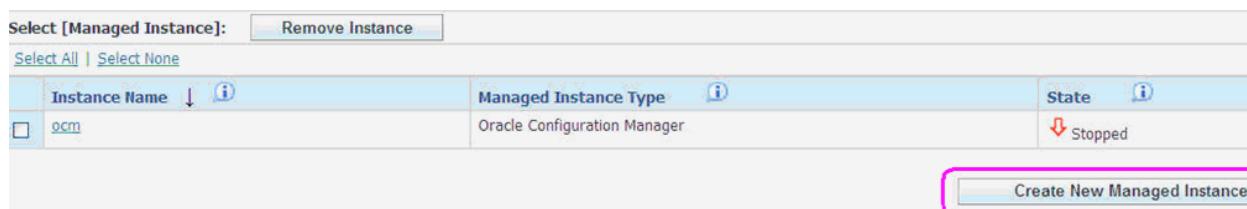
To register an existing Oracle WebLogic Server:



The screenshot shows the 'Managed Homes' section of the Oracle Server Manager. It displays a table of managed homes and their instances. A specific instance, 'MB_OWL', is highlighted with a pink rectangle.

Managed Home Location		Managed Instances
<input type="checkbox"/>	dendell08 /u02/owl/jde_home	PIM1_89813_5553 EnterpriseOne PIMSync Server Running
<input type="checkbox"/>		JAS_89813_7015 EnterpriseOne HTML Server Running
<input type="checkbox"/>		JAS3_7777 EnterpriseOne HTML Server Running
<input type="checkbox"/>		MB_OWL Oracle WebLogic Server 11g Running

1. Select the Managed Home with which you wish to register an Oracle WebLogic Server.



The screenshot shows the 'Managed Instances' section of the Oracle Server Manager. It displays a table of managed instances. A button, 'Create New Managed Instance', is highlighted with a pink rectangle.

Instance Name	Managed Instance Type	State
ocm	Oracle Configuration Manager	Stopped

2. On Managed Instances, click the **Create New Managed Instance** button.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Select the type of managed target you wish to create/register. This is the first of a four step process:

1. **Select the Target Type**
Choose the type of managed target you wish to create.

2. **Enter Instance Properties**
The instance properties are the required information used to create or register the managed target.

3. **Confirm Configuration Items**
Some configuration items cannot be configured automatically or require validation of the default values.

4. **Installation**
This is the final step where the actual installation or registration of the managed target occurs.



Register or Create an Enterprise Server Instance

Install New Enterprise Server

Register an Existing Enterprise Server

Register a Web Server Instance

Oracle Application Server 10.1.3.x

Oracle WebLogic Server 11g

Oracle WebLogic Server 12c

Websphere Application Server 6.x

WebSphere Application Server 7.0

WebSphere Application Server 8.5

Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component

EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server

EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver

EnterpriseOne Data Access Server

EnterpriseOne PIMSync Server

EnterpriseOne Transaction Server

EnterpriseOne Business Services Server

EnterpriseOne HTML Server

3. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this radio button:

Oracle WebLogic Server 11g

4. Click the **Continue** button.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed. The instance name must be unique within the management domain and may only contain the characters [a-zA-Z_0-9]; spaces or other special characters are not permitted.



Instance Name	WLS11gAdmin
WebLogic Server Install Location	/u01/Oracle/Middleware
WebLogic Admin User	jde
WebLogic Admin Password	*****

5. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:

? *Instance Name*

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

? *Oracle WebLogic Server Install Location*

Enter the installation location for the existing Oracle WebLogic Server. This is the Oracle WebLogic Home, where the default value is:

/u01/Oracle/Middleware

? *Oracle WebLogic Admin User*

Enter the administrative user for the Oracle WebLogic Administrative Console on which this Managed Instance will be created. The default admin user is:

Oracle WebLogic

? *Oracle WebLogic Admin Password*

Enter the administrative user for the Oracle WebLogic Administrative Console on which this Managed Instance will be created. For the default password refer to the **/u01/Oracle/Middleware/utils/quickstart/quickstart.sh** program. Access the **Start Administration Console** option.

6. Click the **Continue** button.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to proceed.



7. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, there are no configuration items to confirm.

8. Click the **Continue** button.

Once complete you will be redirected to the management page for the newly created instance.



> WebLogic Server instance.

Create Instance

9. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the **Create Instance** button to complete the registration of the Oracle WebLogic Server.

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Server Management Console. At the top, there's a navigation bar with tabs for 'WebLogic domains' and 'WebLogic domains'. Below the navigation, there are two main sections: 'General Properties' and 'Instance Properties'. Under 'General Properties', it shows 'Product Description' as 'Oracle WebLogic Server 12c' and 'Version' as '12.1.3.0.0'. Under 'Instance Properties', it shows 'Instance Name' as 'wls_server', 'Oracle WebLogic Home' as '/u01/OracleJAS', 'Oracle WebLogic Administrative User' as 'weblogic', and 'Oracle WebLogic Administrative Password'. There are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons. Below these sections, there's a table titled 'WebLogic domains' with columns for Domain Name, Cluster Name, Managed Servers, Machine, Listen Port, and Related Managed Instances. The table contains two rows: one for 'jde_domain' with a 'html_server' instance (status: Stopped) running on 'Machine_1' port 8020, and another for 'AdminServer' (status: Running) on port 7001.

After you have completed the installation, the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered Oracle WebLogic Server. This server also appears as a Managed Instance within the corresponding Managed Home.

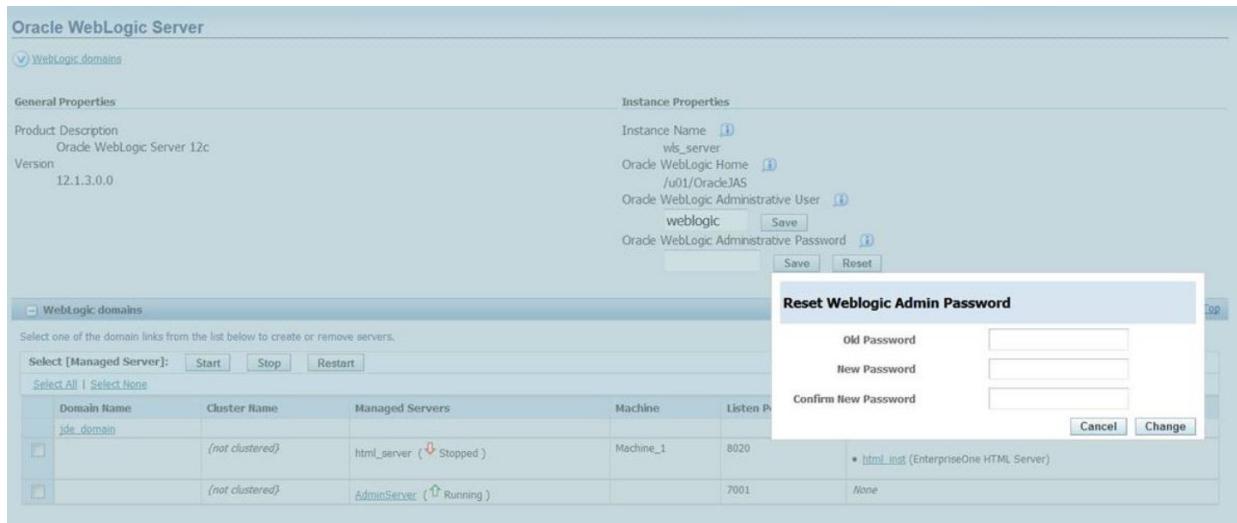
For each registered Oracle WebLogic Server Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the web page:

- ? *General Properties*
- ? *Product Description*
Oracle WebLogic Server 11g
- ? *Version*
10.3.6.0
- ? *Instance Properties*
- ? *Instance Name*
Displays a clickable link for the unique name assigned to the Oracle WebLogic Server Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.
- ? *Oracle WebLogic Home*
Displays the complete path to the Oracle WebLogic Server Home where this Oracle WebLogic Server instance was installed.
- ? *Oracle WebLogic Administrative User*
Displays the administrative user credential that is used by Server Manager to perform administrative tasks on the Oracle WebLogic Server instance.
- ? *Oracle WebLogic Administrative Password*

Displays the administrative password credential that is used by Server Manager to perform administrative tasks on the Oracle WebLogic Server instance.

You can reset the administrative password using the Reset button. The following window is displayed when you click the Reset button.

Enter the passwords in the fields, and click Change to confirm the new password.



11.3 Register a WebSphere Application Server, Version 8.5.5.0/9.0

Only WebSphere Application Servers, version 8.5 that are registered with the Management Console can be managed by the Management Console. The WebSphere Application Server must be installed outside of Server Manager. You should always verify that your WAS versions are fix-current per IBM directives. You should also verify that your version of WAS is compatible with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers (for details refer to [Section 1.2, "Accessing the Certifications \(Minimum Technical Requirements\)"](#) in this guide).

Note: Registration of a WebSphere Application Server requires that a Management Agent first be installed on the WebSphere Application Server. This server must be installed with the correct user and also started with the correct user. Refer to [Chapter 1.1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent"](#).

If you have enabled administrative security in a WebSphere Application Server profile, refer to [Section 11.3.1, "Configure WebSphere Application Server to Work With Server Manager When Administrative Security is Enabled"](#) in this section.

To register an existing WebSphere Application Server:

1. Select the Managed Home with which you wish to register the WebSphere Application Server.

Register a WebSphere Application Server, Version 8.5.5.0/9.0

cordvsn1 [/u01/appmgr/jde_home/SCFHA]

Managed Software Components Available Log Files

Managed Instances

Shown below are all the managed instances owned by the managed home. Use caution when removing instances. Depending on the instance type this may involve uninstalling and/or deleting the EnterpriseOne server installation.

Select [Managed Instance]: Remove Instance

Select All | Select None

Instance Name	Managed Instance Type	State
cordvsn1_ent_6116	EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server	Running
cordvsn1_jas_server	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	Running
ocm	Oracle Configuration Manager	Stopped
rte_new	EnterpriseOne Transaction Server	Stopped
wls_1036_cordvsn1	Oracle WebLogic Server	Running

Create New Managed Instance

- Click the **Create a New Managed Instance** button to create the Managed Instance within the Managed Home.

Choose the type of managed target you wish to create.

2. Enter Instance Properties
The instance properties are the required information used to create or register the managed target.

3. Confirm Configuration Items
Some configuration items cannot be configured automatically or require validation of the default values.

4. Installation
This is the final step where the actual installation or registration of the managed target occurs.

Instance Type Instance Properties Confirmation Finish

Register a Deployment Server Instance

Register an Existing Deployment Server

Register or Create an Enterprise Server Instance

Install New Enterprise Server

Register an Existing Enterprise Server

Register a Web Server Instance

Oracle Application Server 10.1.3.x

Oracle WebLogic Server 11g

Oracle WebLogic Server 12c

WebSphere Application Server 6.x

WebSphere Application Server 7.0

WebSphere Application Server 8.5/9.x

Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component

- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select the **WebSphere Application Server 8.5/9.x** radio button.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed. Special characters are not permitted.

Instance Type Instance Properties

Instance Name: **was**

Application Server Install Location: **Z:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer**

- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:

? *Instance Name*

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

? *Install Location*

Enter the installation location for the existing WebSphere Application Server. This location should include the path up to the parent folder of the profiles folder.

For example:

OS400 (IBM i)

/QIBM/ProdData/WebSphere/AppServer/V85/ND

Unix

/u01/WebSphere85/AppServer

5. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.



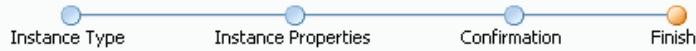
There are no configuration items to confirm. Please continue to the next step.

[Cancel](#) [Continue](#)

6. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, there are no configuration items to confirm.
7. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Please wait while the managed instance is created/registered. Once complete you will be redirected to the management page for the newly created instance.



Select 'Create Instance' to finalize the registration of the IBM WebSphere instance.

[Cancel](#) [Create Instance](#)

8. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the *Create Instance* button to complete the registration of the WebSphere Application Server.

IBM WebSphere	
General	Instance Properties
Product Description IBM WebSphere Application Server Network Deployment	Application Server Install Location C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer
Version 9.0.0.0	Instance Name ? WAS9
	TrustStore File ? <input type="text"/> Save
	TrustStore File Password ? <input type="text"/> Save
	KeyStore File ? <input type="text"/> Save
	KeyStore File Password ? <input type="text"/> Save

After you have completed the installation the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered WebSphere Application Server. This server also appears as a Managed Instance within the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered WebSphere Application Server Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the web page:

? *Product Description*

Displays the description for this WebSphere Application Server Managed Instance.

? *General*

– *Version*

Displays the version of this WebSphere Application Server Managed Instance.

? *Instance Properties*

– *Application Server Install Location*

Displays the full path for the install location of the selected WebSphere Application Server Managed Instance.

– *Instance Name*

Displays a clickable link for the unique name assigned to the WebSphere Application Server Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.

11.3.1 Configure WebSphere Application Server to Work With Server Manager When Administrative Security is Enabled

To configure WebSphere Application Server to work with Server Manager when Administrative Security is enabled:

1. Locate the `soap.client.props` file associated with the security profile.

Typically the file is found at this location:

`WAS_Install_Location\profiles\Profile_Name\properties\soap.client.props`

2. Modify these settings in the `soap.client.props` file:

`com.ibm.SOAP.securityEnabled=true`

`com.ibm.SOAP.loginUserId=admin_user`

`com.ibm.SOAP.loginPassword=admin_password`

where `admin_user` and `admin_password` are values appropriate to your environment.

3. In order for the security changes to take effect, you must restart the Management Agent to which the WebSphere Application Server is registered. For instructions, refer to [Section 5.3, "Restart a Management Agent"](#).

11.4 Register a WebSphere Application Server, Version 7.0

Only WebSphere Application Servers, version 7.0 that are registered with the Management Console can be managed by the Management Console. The WebSphere Application Server must be installed outside of Server Manager. You should always verify that your WAS versions are fix-current per IBM directives. You should also verify that your version of WAS is compatible with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers (for details refer to [Section 1.2, "Accessing the Certifications \(Minimum Technical Requirements\)"](#) in this guide).

Note: Registration of a WebSphere Application Server requires that a Management Agent first be installed on the WebSphere Application Server. This server must be installed with the correct user and also started with the correct user. Refer to [Chapter 1.1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent"](#).

If you have enabled administrative security in a WebSphere Application Server profile, refer to [Section 11.4.1, "Configure WebSphere Application Server to Work With Server Manager When Administrative Security is Enabled"](#) in this chapter.

To register an existing WebSphere Application Server:

1. Select the Managed Home with which you wish to register the WebSphere Application Server.

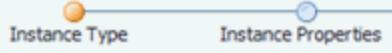
Instance Name	Managed Instance Type	State
cordvsn1_ent_6116	EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server	Running
cordvsn1_jas_server	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	Running
ocm	Oracle Configuration Manager	Stopped
rte_new	EnterpriseOne Transaction Server	Stopped
wls_1036_cordvsn1	Oracle WebLogic Server	Running

2. Click the **Create a New Managed Instance** button to create the Managed Instance within the Managed Home.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Select the type of managed target you wish to create/register. This is the first of a four step process:

1. **Select the Target Type**
Choose the type of managed target you wish to create.
2. **Enter Instance Properties**
The instance properties are the required information used to create or register the managed target.
3. **Confirm Configuration Items**
Some configuration items cannot be configured automatically or require validation of the default values.
4. **Installation**
This is the final step where the actual installation or registration of the managed target occurs.



Register or Create an Enterprise Server Instance

Install New Enterprise Server
 Register an Existing Enterprise Server

Register a Web Server Instance

Oracle Application Server 10.1.3.x
 Oracle WebLogic Server 11g
 Oracle WebLogic Server 12c
 Websphere Application Server 6.x
 WebSphere Application Server 7.0
 WebSphere Application Server 8.5

Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component

EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Server
 EnterpriseOne PIMSync Server
 EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
 EnterpriseOne Business Services Server
 EnterpriseOne HTML Server

3. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select the **WebSphere Application Server 7.0** radio button.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed. Special characters are not permitted.

Instance Type	Instance Properties
Instance Name	<input type="text" value="was"/>
Application Server Install Location	<input type="text" value="Z:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer"/>

4. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:

? *Instance Name*

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

? *Install Location*

Enter the installation location for the existing WebSphere Application Server. This location should include the path up to the parent folder of the profiles folder.

For example:

OS400 (IBMi / IBM i)

/QIBM/ProdData/WebSphere/AppServer/V7/ND

Unix

/u01/WebSphere7/AppServer

- Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.



There are no configuration items to confirm. Please continue to the next step.

[Cancel](#) [Continue](#)

- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, there are no configuration items to confirm.

- Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Please wait while the managed instance is created/registered. Once complete you will be redirected to the management page for the newly created instance.



Select 'Create Instance' to finalize the registration of the IBM WebSphere instance.

[Cancel](#) [Create Instance](#)

- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the *Create Instance* button to complete the registration of the WebSphere Application Server.

Profile Name	Profile Path	Cell Name	Cluster Name	Node Name	Application Servers	Rel.
Dmgr01	Z:\Program Files (x86)\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\DMgr01					

After you have completed the installation the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered WebSphere Application Server. This server also

appears as a Managed Instance within the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered WebSphere Application Server Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the web page:

? *Product Description*

Displays the description for this WebSphere Application Server Managed Instance.

? *General*

– *Version*

Displays the version of this WebSphere Application Server Managed Instance.

? *Instance Properties*

– *Application Server Install Location*

Displays the full path for the install location of the selected WebSphere Application Server Managed Instance.

– *Instance Name*

Displays a clickable link for the unique name assigned to the WebSphere Application Server Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.

11.4.1 Configure WebSphere Application Server to Work With Server Manager When Administrative Security is Enabled

To configure WebSphere Application Server to work with Server Manager when Administrative Security is enabled:

1. Locate the `soap.client.props` file associated with the security profile.

Typically the file is found at this location:

`WAS_Install_Location\profiles\Profile_Name\properties\soap.client.props`

2. Modify these settings in the `soap.client.props` file:

`com.ibm.SOAP.securityEnabled=true`

`com.ibm.SOAP.loginUserId=admin_user`

`com.ibm.SOAP.loginPassword=admin_password`

where `admin_user` and `admin_password` are values appropriate to your environment.

3. In order for the security changes to take effect, you must restart the Management Agent to which the WebSphere Application Server is registered. For instructions, refer to [Section 5.3, "Restart a Management Agent"](#).

12

Create a J2EE Server Container

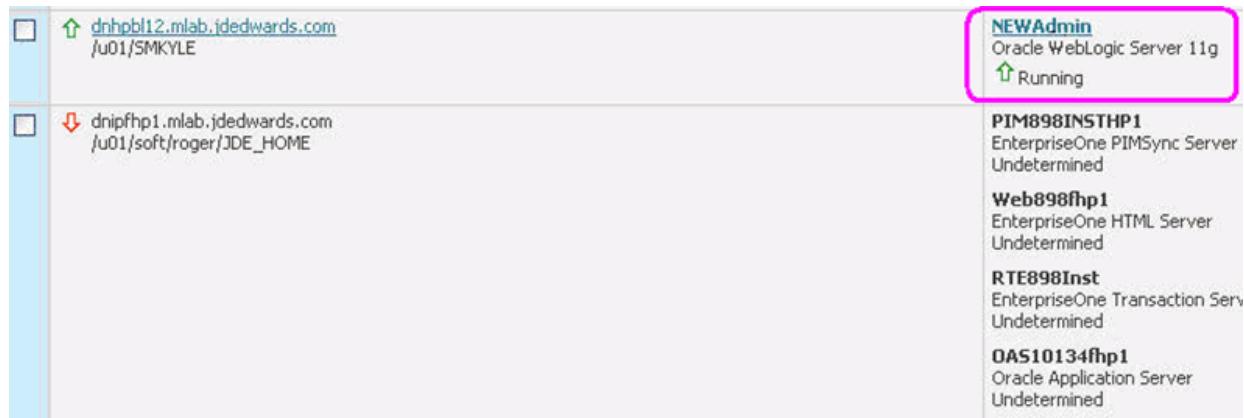
This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 12.1, "Create a J2EE Server for an Oracle WebLogic Server Domain"](#)
- ? [Section 12.2, "Create a J2EE Server Container for the WebSphere Application Server \(WAS\)"](#)
- ? [Section 12.3, "Install or Uninstall JDBC Drivers to the J2EE Server \(WLS or WAS\)"](#)

12.1 Create a J2EE Server for an Oracle WebLogic Server Domain

Note: There is a one-to-one relationship between a web-based server and a J2EE Server. You cannot install more than one web-based server in each J2EE Server.

To create a J2EE Server for an Oracle WebLogic Server domain:



1. Select the existing Managed Instance for a running Oracle WebLogic Server Managed Instance with which you wish to create a new Server.

Oracle WebLogic Server 11g

General Properties		Instance Properties	
Product Description	Oracle WebLogic Server 11g	Instance Name	den60202jems_3720_WLS1035
Version	10.3.5.0	Oracle WebLogic Home	/slot/ems3720/appmgr/Oracle/Middleware
		Oracle WebLogic Administrative User	weblogic <input type="button" value="Save"/>
		Oracle WebLogic Administrative Password	<input type="password"/> Save

WebLogic domains

Select a domain from the list below to create or remove servers.

Select [Managed Server]:		Start	Stop	Restart	
Select All Select None					
Domain Name	Cluster Name	Managed Servers	Machine	Listen Port	Related Managed Instances
E1_Apps	{not clustered}	AdminServer (Running)		7020	<i>None</i>
	{not clustered}	J2EE_WSRP_PD812 (Running)	den60202jems	8022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HTML_812_WSRP_8022 (EnterpriseOne HTML Server)
	{not clustered}	J2EE_WSRP_PD900 (Running)	den60202jems	8020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HTML_900_WSRP_8020 (EnterpriseOne HTML Server)

2. In the Oracle WebLogic domains section, click on the link for the domain into which you want to create a new Oracle WebLogic Server.

For example, in the above screen shot, the Oracle WebLogic Server Domain is *E1_Apps*.

Oracle WebLogic Domain E1_Apps

Available Log Files

J2EE Servers

Use the form below to create a new J2EE server. Once created, EnterpriseOne web products may be deployed to the server. New machines must be created from the WebLogic administration console.

Server Name				
Listen Port				
Machine	den60202jems ▾			
Create Server				
Select [Managed Server]: Start Stop Restart Delete				
Select All Select None				
Cluster Name	Managed Server	Machine	Listen Port	Related Managed Instances 
{not clustered}	AdminServer ( Running)		7020	<i>None</i>
{not clustered}	J2EE_WSRP_PD812 ( Running)	den60202jems	8022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HTML_812_WSRP_8022 (EnterpriseOne HTML Server)
{not clustered}	J2EE_WSRP_PD900 ( Running)	den60202jems	8020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HTML_900_WSRP_8020 (EnterpriseOne HTML Server)
{not clustered}	J2EE_WSRP_PD910 ( Stopped)	den60202jems	8021	<i>None</i>
{not clustered}	test ( Running)	den60202jems	8023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • testport (EnterpriseOne HTML Server)

3. In the *J2EE Server* section of the page, use the form to create a new J2EE Server instance within the Oracle WebLogic Server domain by completing these fields:

? *Server Name*

Enter a unique name for this Oracle WebLogic Server instance.

? *Listen Port*

Enter a unique port number. This Oracle WebLogic Server must listen on a port that is different from all of the others servers in the domain.

? *Machine*

Use the pull-down to select an existing machine to which this Server is associated. The machine must have already been created in the Oracle WebLogic Server Admin Console.

Note: All Servers created within Server Manager must be associated with a machine so that they can be started and stopped through Server Manager.

4. After the above three (3) fields are complete, click the *Create Server* button.

Oracle WebLogic Server 11g

General Properties		Instance Properties											
Product Description	Oracle WebLogic Server 11g	Instance Name	<input type="text" value="den60202jems_3720_WLS1035"/> i										
Version	10.3.5.0	Oracle WebLogic Home	<input type="text" value="/slot/ems3720/appmgr/Oracle/Middleware"/> i										
		Oracle WebLogic Administrative User	<input type="text" value="weblogic"/> i Save										
		Oracle WebLogic Administrative Password	<input type="password"/> i Save										
Select a domain from the list below to create or remove servers. Select [Managed Server]: Start Stop Restart Select All Select None <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Domain Name</th> <th>Cluster Name</th> <th>Managed Servers</th> <th>Machine</th> <th>Listen Port</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>new-domain</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Domain Name	Cluster Name	Managed Servers	Machine	Listen Port	new-domain				
Domain Name	Cluster Name	Managed Servers	Machine	Listen Port									
new-domain													

5. On the *J2EE Servers* section of the page, select the J2EE Server that you just created and click the *Start* button.

Note: While technically you are not required to start the Oracle WebLogic domain, it is good practice to ensure that it is properly created and able to start. Otherwise, it might not start as expected during the installation process for a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web-based server.

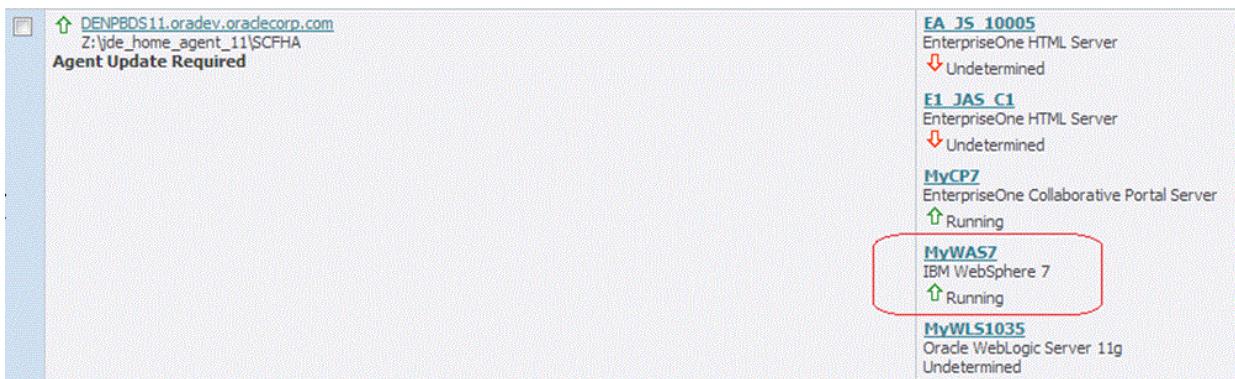
Tip: Server Manager displays a progress monitor indicating that the Start operation is in progress and will continue even if you close the browser. After the progress monitor is no longer displayed, you can refresh the Management Console page to verify that the newly-created Oracle WebLogic Domain starts as expected.

Note: If you do not install the JDBC drivers before installing the Web-Based Server Instance, the Web-Based Server Instance will not be able to start as expected at the end of the installation. Refer to [Install or Uninstall JDBC Drivers to the J2EE Server \(WLS or WAS\)](#).

12.2 Create a J2EE Server Container for the WebSphere Application Server (WAS)

Note: There is a one-to-one relationship between a web-based server and a J2EE Server Container. You cannot install more than one web-based server in each J2EE Server.

To create a J2EE Server Container:



1. Select the existing Managed Instance for a running WebSphere Application Server with which you wish to create a new J2EE Server Container.

IBM WebSphere

General		Instance Properties				
Product Description	IBM WebSphere Application Server - ND	Application Server Install Location	Z:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer	Instance Name	MyWAS7	
Version	7.0.0.19					

Profiles and Servers

Select a profile from the list below to create or remove servers.

Select [Application Server]: [Start](#) [Stop](#) [Restart](#)

[Select All](#) | [Select None](#)

Profile Name	Profile Path	Cell Name	Cluster Name	Node Name	Application Servers	Related Managed Instances
AppSrv01	Z:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\AppSrv01	DENPBDS11Node01Cell	DENPBDS11Node01	server_1	(Running)	None
		DENPBDS11Node01Cell	DENPBDS11Node01	SMC_Server_EOne_ManagementConsole3_Console	(Undetermined)	None
AppSrv02	Z:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\AppSrv02	DENPBDS11Node03Cell	DENPBDS11Node02	SMC_Server_EOne_ManagementConsole4_Console	(Undetermined)	None
		DENPBDS11Node03Cell	DENPBDS11Node02	server 1	(Undetermined)	None
vp_profile	Z:\IBM\WebSphere\vp_profile	DENPBDS11	DENPBDS11	WebSphere_Portal	(Running)	MyCP7 (EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal St)
		DENPBDS11	DENPBDS11	server_1	(Running)	None

2. In the *Profiles and Servers* section of the page, click the on an existing Profile Name.

Tip: If you plan to use this J2EE Server Container to run a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Business Services Server, you should select a secure profile. This profile must be created and configured within the WebSphere Application Server itself.

J2EE Servers

Use the form below to create new J2EE servers. Once create EnterpriseOne web products may be deployed to the server. Select the node and enter the name of the server to be created.

Node Name	DENPBDS11Node01
Server Name	AS_JS_5001
Create Server	

3. On the *J2EE Servers* section of the page, use the form to create a new J2EE Server Container, complete these fields:

? *Node Name*

Use the dropdown to select an existing node name.

? *Server Name*

Enter a unique name for this J2EE Server Container.

4. Click the *Create Server* button.

Profile Name	Cell Name	Cluster Name	Node Name	Server Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AppSrv01	DENPBDS11Node01Cell		DENPBDS11Node01	AS_J5_5001 (Stopped)
<input type="checkbox"/> AppSrv01	DENPBDS11Node01Cell		DENPBDS11Node01	server1 (Running)

5. On the *J2EE Servers* section of the page, select the J2EE Server Container that you just created and click the *Start* button.

Note: While you are not required to start the J2EE Server, it is good practice to ensure that it is properly created and able to start. Otherwise, it might not start as expected during the installation process for a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web-based server.

Tip: The Server Manager displays a progress monitor indicating that the Start operation is in progress and will continue even if you close the browser. After the progress monitor is no longer displayed, you can refresh the Management Console page to verify that the newly-created J2EE Server starts as expected.

Note: If you do not install the JDBC drivers before installing the Web-Based Server Instance, the Web-Based Server Instance will not be able to start as expected at the end of the installation. Refer to [Section 12.3, "Install or Uninstall JDBC Drivers to the J2EE Server \(WLS or WAS\)".](#)

12.3 Install or Uninstall JDBC Drivers to the J2EE Server (WLS or WAS)

After you have created a J2EE Server (WLS or WAS), you must ensure that requisite JDBC drivers are installed in the J2EE Server, as applicable. Select the database drivers that are required for the connection with your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database server. If you have not already uploaded JDBC drivers to your Management Console, refer to [Manage JDBC Drivers](#). Some versions of WebLogic Server automatically have a bundled Oracle Database JDBC driver already installed and configured. The JDBC driver install step is not needed if connecting to an Oracle database that is supported with the WebLogic bundled JDBC driver.

In addition to and in conjunction with the procedure previously described in [Manage JDBC Drivers](#) this section describes:

- ? [Install JDBC Drivers to the J2EE Server \(WLS or WAS\)](#)
- ? [Uninstall JDBC Drivers from the J2EE Server \(WLS or WAS\)](#)

12.3.1 Install JDBC Drivers to the J2EE Server (WLS or WAS)

To install JDBC drivers to the J2EE Server (WLS or WAS):

1. Click the link for a J2EE Server (WLS or WAS).

J2EE Server

JDBC Drivers

Use the following grid to install or remove JDBC drivers from the J2EE server. Only JDBC drivers that have been uploaded to the management console and are not currently installed are displayed.

JDBC Driver		Oracle	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
<input type="button" value="Install Driver"/>			
Select [JDBC Driver]:	<input type="button" value="Uninstall"/>		
Select All Select None			
JDBC Driver Filename		Description	

The J2EE container must be restarted in order to unload a memory resident JDBC driver.

Additional information about the selected component is available only when the J2EE server is running.

2. Use the *JDBC Driver* dropdown to select the JDBC driver to install.

Note: Only JDBC drivers that have been uploaded to the management console but are not currently installed are displayed.

3. Click the *Install Driver* button.

JDBC Drivers

Use the following grid to install or remove JDBC drivers from the J2EE server. Only JDBC drivers that have been uploaded to the management console and are not currently installed are displayed.

JDBC Driver		<input type="button" value="▼"/>	
<input type="button" value="Install Driver"/>			
Select [JDBC Driver]:	<input type="button" value="Uninstall"/>		
Select All Select None			
JDBC Driver Filename		Description	

<input type="checkbox"/>	oracle	
<input type="checkbox"/>	sql2005	

Server Manager installs the driver and adds it to the list of JDBC drivers that can be uninstalled.

12.3.2 Uninstall JDBC Drivers from the J2EE Server (WLS or WAS)

The screenshot shows a web-based management interface for JDBC drivers. At the top, there's a header bar with a 'JDBC Drivers' button. Below it is a descriptive text: 'Use the following grid to install or remove JDBC drivers from the J2EE server. Only JDBC drivers that have been uploaded to the management console and are not currently installed are displayed.' Underneath is a search bar labeled 'JDBC Driver' with a dropdown arrow, and a large 'Install Driver' button. A 'Select [JDBC Driver]' dropdown menu is open, with the 'Uninstall' option highlighted by a red rectangle. Below this are two links: 'Select All' and 'Select None'. The main area is a table with two columns: 'JDBC Driver Filename' and 'Description'. It contains two rows: one for 'oracle' (checkbox checked) and one for 'sql2005' (checkbox unchecked). At the bottom left of the table is a note: 'The J2EE container must be restarted in order to unload a memory resident JDBC driver.'

To uninstall a JDBC driver from a J2EE Server (WLS or WAS):

1. From the JDBC Drivers section of the page, select the *JDBC Driver Filename* to be deleted.
2. Click the *Uninstall* button.

Note: If you Uninstall a JDBC driver, the J2EE Server (WLS or WAS) must be restarted in order to unload a memory resident JDBC driver.

Manage an Application Server and Related Components

This chapter describes these application servers:

- ? [Section 13.1, "Manage a WebLogic Server Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 13.2, "Manage a WebSphere Application Server \(WAS\) Instance"](#)

13.1 Manage a WebLogic Server Instance

This section describes:

- ? [Start, Stop, or Restart the WebLogic Server](#)
- ? [Instance Properties](#)

13.1.1 Start, Stop, or Restart the WebLogic Server

Oracle WebLogic Server 11g

General Properties		Instance Properties	
Product Description	Oracle WebLogic Server 11g	Instance Name	den60202jems_3720_WLS1035
Version	10.3.5.0	Oracle WebLogic Home	/slot/ems3720/appmgr/Oracle/Middleware
		Oracle WebLogic Administrative User	<input type="text" value="weblogic"/> Save
		Oracle WebLogic Administrative Password	<input type="password"/> Save

WebLogic domains					
Select a domain from the list below to create or remove servers.					
Select [Managed Server]:		Start	Stop	Restart	
Select All Select None					
Domain Name	Cluster Name	Managed Servers	Machine	Listen Port	Related Managed Instances
E1_Apps	{not clustered}	AdminServer (Running)		7020	<i>None</i>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	{not clustered}	J2EE_WSRP_PD812 (Running)	den60202jems	8022	• HTML_812_WSRP_8022 (EnterpriseOne HTML Server)

To start, stop, and restart an Oracle WebLogic Server, first select the server using the check box and then click the appropriate button.

? *Started*

If the status is *Started*, you can select one or more application servers using the check box and then click the *Stop* button to stop the WebSphere Application Server.

? *Stopped*

If the status is *Stopped*, you can select one or more application servers using the check box and then click the *Start* or *Restart* button to start or restart the WebSphere Application Server.

13.1.2 Instance Properties

General Properties		Instance Properties	
Product Description	Oracle WebLogic Server 11g	Instance Name	<input type="text" value="NEWAdmin"/> ?
Version	10.3.1.0	Oracle WebLogic Home	/u01/Middleware2 ?
		Oracle WebLogic Administrative User	<input type="text" value="jde"/> ? <input type="button" value="Save"/>
		Oracle WebLogic Administrative Password	<input type="password" value="*****"/> ? <input type="button" value="Save"/>

When you select an Oracle WebLogic Server Managed Instance, the top right portion of the page contains an *Instance Properties* area that includes these fields:

? *Instance Name*

Identifies the unique name assigned to the managed instance at the time it was created or registered.

In this example, the Instance Name is: *NEWAdmin*.

? *Oracle WebLogic Home*

Displays the complete path to the Oracle Home where this Oracle WebLogic Server instance was installed. In this example, the Oracle Home is:

In this example, the Oracle Home is */u01/Middleware2*.

Tip: You can determine the complete path to your Oracle Home by issuing the *pwd* command from the root directory where your Oracle WebLogic Server is installed.

? *Oracle WebLogic Administrative User*

Displays the administrator user credential that you specified when creating the domain and is used by Server Manager to perform administrative tasks on the Oracle WebLogic Server instance. By definition, all servers in the same domain have the same administrative user and password.

This section includes a Save button that enables you to change your administrative user name.

? *Oracle WebLogic Administrative Password*

Displays the administrator password credential that you specified when creating the domain and is used by Server Manager to perform administrative tasks on the Oracle

WebLogic Server instance. By definition, all servers in the same domain have the same administrative user and password.

This section includes a Save button that enables you to change your administrative user password.

13.2 Manage a WebSphere Application Server (WAS) Instance

This section describes:

- ? [Start, Stop, or Restart the WebSphere Application Server](#)
- ? [Profiles and Servers](#)
- ? [Start, Stop, or Restart a J2EE Server](#)
- ? [Available Log Files](#)

13.2.1 Start, Stop, or Restart the WebSphere Application Server

Profile Name	Profile Path	Cell Name	Node Name	Application Servers
AppSrv01	/u04/WebSphere61/AppServer/profiles/AppSrv01	denlcmlx2Node01Cell	denlcmlx2Node01	server1 (Running) BSSV_B1_AppSrv01 (Running)
<input type="checkbox"/>		denlcmlx2Node01Cell	denlcmlx2Node01	
AppSrv02	/u04/WebSphere61/AppServer/profiles/AppSrv02	denlcmlx2Node02Cell	denlcmlx2Node02	server1 (Stopped)
<input type="checkbox"/>				

When you click on the Managed Instance for your installed WebSphere Application Server, you can view the status of the installed applications servers in the *Application Servers* column of the grid.

- ? *Started*

If the status is *Started*, you can select one or more application servers using the check box and then click the *Stop* button to stop the WebSphere Application Server.

- ? *Stopped*

If the status is *Stopped*, you can select one or more application servers using the check box and then click the *Start* or *Restart* button to start or restart the WebSphere Application Server.

13.2.2 Profiles and Servers

This section describes:

- ? [Start, Stop, or Restart a WebSphere Application Server](#)
- ? [Grid Items for Profiles and Servers](#)

13.2.2.1 Start, Stop, or Restart a WebSphere Application Server

When you select a WebSphere Application Server the *Profiles and Servers* section allows you to select a profile from a list that to start, stop, or restart a selected application server.

Select a profile from the list below to create or remove servers.

Select [Application Server]:		Start	Stop	Restart
Select All Select None				
	Profile Name	Profile Path	Cell Name	Node Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AppSrv01	/u04/WebSphere61/AppServer/profiles/AppSrv01	denlcmlx2Node01Cell	denlcmlx2Node01

13.2.2.2 Grid Items for Profiles and Servers

The *Profiles and Servers* section of the page includes these grid items:

Select a profile from the list below to create or remove servers.

Select [Application Server]:		Start	Stop	Restart	
Select All Select None					
	Profile Name	Profile Path	Cell Name	Node Name	Application Servers
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AppSrv01	/u04/WebSphere61/AppServer/profiles/AppSrv01	denlcmlx2Node01Cell	denlcmlx2Node01	server1 (Running)
<input type="checkbox"/>			denlcmlx2Node01Cell	denlcmlx2Node01	BSSV_BJ_AppSrv01 (Running)
<input type="checkbox"/>	AppSrv02	/u04/WebSphere61/AppServer/profiles/AppSrv02	denlcmlx2Node02Cell	denlcmlx2Node02	server1 (Stopped)
<input type="checkbox"/>	AppSrv03Secure	/u04/WebSphere61/AppServer/profiles/AppSrv03Secure	denlcmlx2Node03Cell	denlcmlx2Node03	BSSV_BJ_AppSrv03_Doc (Stopped)
<input type="checkbox"/>			denlcmlx2Node03Cell	denlcmlx2Node03	BSSV_BJ_AppSrv01_Secure (Running)
<input type="checkbox"/>			denlcmlx2Node03Cell	denlcmlx2Node03	BSSV_BJ_AppSrv03_Secure (Running)
<input type="checkbox"/>			denlcmlx2Node03Cell	denlcmlx2Node03	server1 (Running)

? *Profile Name*

These are clickable links to existing profiles in the WebSphere environment. These profiles can only be created using the WebSphere administration tool.

? *Profile Path*

Displays the path to the WebSphere profile.

? *Cell Name*

Displays the name of the cell within the WebSphere profile.

? *Node Name*

Displays the name of the node within the WebSphere cell.

? *Application Servers*

Lists all applications servers associated with each profile. The status of the application servers is also shown. If the status is Running, the display includes a clickable link to the application server.

? *Related Managed Instances*

Lists clickable links to EnterpriseOne servers that are deployed for this profile on this WebSphere application server.

13.2.3 Start, Stop, or Restart a J2EE Server

To start, stop, or restart a J2EE Server:

Managed Homes and Managed Instances

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View Managed Homes and Managed Instances

Managed Homes

Show below are each of the known managed homes and the managed instances they contain. If there is a managed home that is not running and you wish to not see it listed here you may remove it.

Select [Managed Home]:	Remove	Stop	Update
Select All Select None			
Managed Home Location ? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DENPBDS11.oradev.oraclecorp.com Z:\jde_home_agent_11\SCFMC Agent Update Required 			
Managed Instances ? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> home Management Console Running EA_JS_1005 EnterpriseOne HTML Server Undetermined E1_JAS_C1 EnterpriseOne HTML Server Undetermined MvCPZ EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server Running MyWAS7 IBM WebSphere 7 Running MyWLS1035 Oracle WebLogic Server 11g Undetermined 			

1. Select the existing Managed Instance for a running WebSphere Application Server with which you wish to start, stop, or restart J2EE Server.

IBM WebSphere

General **Instance Properties**

Product Description: IBM WebSphere Application Server - ND Application Server Install Location: Z:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer

Version: 7.0.0.19 Instance Name: [MyWAS7](#)

Profiles and Servers

Select a profile from the list below to create or remove servers.

Select [Application Server]: [Start](#) [Stop](#) [Restart](#)

[Select All](#) | [Select None](#)

Profile Name	Profile Path	Cell Name	Cluster Name	Node Name	Application Servers	Related Managed Instances
AppSrv01	Z:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\AppSrv01	DENPBDS11Node01Cell	DENPBDS11Node01	server1	(Running)	None
		DENPBDS11Node01Cell	DENPBDS11Node01	SMC_Server_EOne_ManagementConsole3_Console	(Undetermined)	None
AppSrv02	Z:\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles\AppSrv02	DENPBDS11Node03Cell	DENPBDS11Node02	SMC_Server_EOne_ManagementConsole4_Console	(Undetermined)	None
		DENPBDS11Node03Cell	DENPBDS11Node02	server1	(Undetermined)	None
wp_profile	Z:\IBM\WebSphere\wp_profile	DENPBDS11	DENPBDS11	WebSphere_Portal	(Running)	MvCPZ (EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Se)
		DENPBDS11	DENPBDS11	server1	(Running)	None

2. In the *Profiles and Servers* section of the page, click the Profile Name that contains the J2EE Server that you want to start, stop, or restart.

J2EE Servers

Use the form below to create new J2EE servers. Once create EnterpriseOne web products may be deployed to the server. Select the node and enter the name of the server to be created.

Node Name	DENPBDS11Node01															
Server Name	<input type="text"/>															
<input type="button" value="Create Server"/>																
Select [Application Server]:	<input type="button" value="Start"/> <input type="button" value="Stop"/> <input type="button" value="Restart"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>															
Select All Select None <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Profile Name</th> <th>Cell Name</th> <th>Cluster Name</th> <th>Node Name</th> <th>Server Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AppSrv01</td> <td>DENPBDS11Node01Cell</td> <td></td> <td>DENPBDS11Node01</td> <td>AS_JS_5001 (Stopped)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> AppSrv01</td> <td>DENPBDS11Node01Cell</td> <td></td> <td>DENPBDS11Node01</td> <td>server1 (Running)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Profile Name	Cell Name	Cluster Name	Node Name	Server Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AppSrv01	DENPBDS11Node01Cell		DENPBDS11Node01	AS_JS_5001 (Stopped)	<input type="checkbox"/> AppSrv01	DENPBDS11Node01Cell		DENPBDS11Node01	server1 (Running)
Profile Name	Cell Name	Cluster Name	Node Name	Server Name												
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AppSrv01	DENPBDS11Node01Cell		DENPBDS11Node01	AS_JS_5001 (Stopped)												
<input type="checkbox"/> AppSrv01	DENPBDS11Node01Cell		DENPBDS11Node01	server1 (Running)												

3. Click the *Start*, *Stop*, or *Restart* button as appropriate.

Tip: The Server Manager displays a progress monitor indicating that the Start operation is in progress and will continue even if you close the browser. After the progress monitor is no longer displayed, you can refresh the Management Console page to verify that the J2EE Server is in the expected state.

13.2.4 Available Log Files

For information on log files for Managed Instances, refer to the chapter entitled: [Available Log Files](#).

Register a JD Edwards Deployment Server as a New Managed Instance

This chapter discusses these topics that are necessary to register an existing deployment server as a New Managed Instance.

- ? [Register an Existing Deployment Server as a New Managed Instance](#)
- ? [Change Component for the Deployment Server \(Tools Release 9.2 Update 3\)](#)

14.1 Register an Existing Deployment Server as a New Managed Instance

Only JD Edwards Deployment Servers (Tools 9.2 or later versions) that are registered with the Management Console can be managed by the Management Console.

Note: Registration of a Deployment Server requires that a Management Windows Agent first be installed on the Deployment Server. Refer to [Chapter 1.1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent"](#).

1. Select the Managed Home with which you wish to register the Deployment Server.



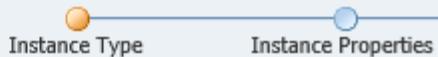
The screenshot shows the 'Managed Instances' section of the Management Console. At the top, there are two checked checkboxes: 'Managed Software Components' and 'Available Log Files'. Below these is a header bar with a 'Managed Instances' tab selected. A note below the header states: 'Shown below are all the managed instances owned by the managed home. Use caution when removing instances. Depending on the instance type this may involve uninstalling and/or deleting the EnterpriseOne server installation.' Underneath is a table with three columns: 'Instance Name', 'Managed Instance Type', and 'State'. At the bottom of the table is a 'Create New Managed Instance' button.

2. Click the *Create a New Managed Instance* button to create the Managed Instance within the Managed Home.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Select the type of managed target you wish to create/register. This is the first of a four step process:

- 1. Select the Target Type**
Choose the type of managed target you wish to create.
- 2. Enter Instance Properties**
The instance properties are the required information used to create or register the managed target.
- 3. Confirm Configuration Items**
Some configuration items cannot be configured automatically or require validation of the default values.
- 4. Installation**
This is the final step where the actual installation or registration of the managed target occurs.



Register a Deployment Server Instance

Register an Existing Deployment Server

3. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select the *Register an Existing Deployment Server* radio button.
4. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed to the next step. The instance name must be unique within this management domain and may only contain the characters [a-zA-Z_0-9]; spaces or other special characters are not permitted.

Server Group	default
Instance Name	DEN00AMW_Deploy SVR
Install Location	C:\JDEdwards\E920_1

5. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:
 - ? *Server Group*
Use the dropdown to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong. Currently, the only available option is 'default'.
 - ? *Instance Name*
Enter a unique name for the instance name. This field must be populated.
 - ? *Install Location*
Enter a valid install location for the existing Deployment Server. This field must be populated. For example:
C:\JDEdwards\E920
- Note:** The Deployment Server is only installed on the Microsoft Windows platform.
6. Click Continue.

Register an Existing Deployment Server as a New Managed Instance

Management Dashboard > DNJRANSVM2 oradev oraclecorp.com [C:\oracle\ManagementAgent\SCFHA]

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.

Instance Type Instance Properties Confirmation Finish

Database

Database Type	<input type="text" value="E"/>
Database User	<input type="text" value="JDE"/>
Default Role	<input type="text" value="*ALL"/>
Default Environment	<input type="text" value="JDEPLAN"/>
Default Pathcode	<input type="text" value="PLANNER"/>
DataSource Name	<input type="text" value="Planner - 920"/>
Database Server Name	<input type="text" value="127.0.0.1"/>
Database Name	<input type="text" value="E1Local"/>
Database Name 2	<input type="text" value="JDEPlan920"/>
Database TCP/IP Port	<input type="text" value="1521"/>
JDBNET Use	<input type="text" value="N"/>

Network and IPC

Service Name Listen	<input type="text" value="6017"/>
Service Name Connect	<input type="text" value="6017"/>

Secondary Database

Database Name 2	<input type="text" value="JDEPlan920"/>
Database TCP/IP Port	<input type="text" value="1521"/>
JDBNET Use	<input type="text" value="N"/>

Security

Primary Security Server	<input type="text" value="den00apv"/>
-------------------------	---------------------------------------

Cancel Continue

7. Verify the configurations settings, then click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.

Instance Type Instance Properties Confirmation Finish

There are no configuration items to confirm. Please continue to the next step.

Cancel Continue

8. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Please wait while the managed instance is created/registered. Once complete you will be redirected to the management page for the newly created instance.

Instance Type Instance Properties Confirmation Finish

create.instance.depserver.finalInstruction

Cancel Create Instance

9. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the *Create Instance* button to complete the registration for the Deployment Server.



After you have completed the installation, the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered Deployment Server. This server also appears as a Managed Instance in the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the web page:

? *General*

– Status

Valid values are:

Running

This status only indicates that Server Manager is able to communicate with the Management Agent on the Deployment Server machine.

Stopped

This status only indicates that Server Manager is not able to communicate with the Management Agent on the Deployment Server machine.

For information on log files, refer to the chapter entitled [Chapter 26, "Available Log Files"](#).

14.2 Change Component for the Deployment Server (Tools Release 9.2 Update 3)

This section discusses the changes in Server Manager to apply the Tools release including how to uplift the Deployment Server to 64-bit.

14.2.1 Setting Up the Password

Use the following procedure to set up the password for the Deployment server and the Enterprise server component change.

1. On the Server Manager Management Console, select the Server Manager Users in the CONFIGURE section of the tab on the left.

2. In the Server Manager User Authentication section, verify that the Primary Security Server is the Enterprise Server that is being used for the Security Server. Also, verify that the Outgoing JDENET Port value is same as the value in the jde.ini file.
3. Click the Save button.
4. Click the Management Dashboard link.
5. From the Select Instance drop-down menu, select the Home Management Console option.
6. In the Configuration section of the tab on the left, click JDBJ Database Configuration.
7. Enter the required values in the JDBJ Bootstrap Datasource field in this window.

Click the information icon next to the text box for more information about the jde.ini section that contains this information. Do not use jde.ini file of the Deployment Server. Navigate to the OneWorld Client Instal\misc path, and then use the jde.ini file located in this path for the information.

Note: Do not enter any values in the JDBJ Connection Pools section. The values in the JDBC Drivers section are auto-populated.

8. In the Oracle Database Settings section, make sure that the path in the Location field points to the location of the console. For example, /slot/ems6282/oracle/Middleware/jde_home_1/SCFMC/targets/home/config/tnsnames.ora
9. In the File Content field for the Oracle Database, add the content in the TNSNAMES.ora file of your Database. You can leave the field blank when connecting to a Microsoft SQL or an AS400 Database.

Example 1:

Navigate to the path C:\Oracle\E1Local\NETWORK\ADMIN, and then copy the section for the database that you are using for EnterpriseOne and paste it in the File Content field.

Example 2:

Copy and paste the following section for the database that you are using for EnterpriseOne:

```

ems6282 = (DESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS_LIST = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL =
TCP) (HOST = den60212jems) (PORT = 1603)) ) (CONNECT_DATA = (SID =
ems6282) (SERVER = DEDICATED) ) )
ORACLR_CONNECTION_DATA =
(DESCRIPTION =
(ADDRESS_LIST =
(ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = IPC) (KEY = EXTPROC1521)))
)
(CONNECT_DATA =
(SID = CLRExtProc)
(PRESENTATION = RO)
)
)

```

10. Click the Save button.
11. Log off, and then log in again to Server Manager.

14.2.2 Changing the Component for the Deployment Server

To change the Deployment Server Component:

1. Sign in to the Server Manager console, and access the Deployment Server.
2. Click the Change button.

You will see the following three new options at the bottom of the Change Tools Release window.

1. No multi-foundation, component change only

Selecting this option replaces the system and OneWorld Client Install folder without creating a backup of the current system and the OneWorld Client Install folder.

This option:

- ? Replaces the system and the OneWorld Client Install with the new component.
- ? Copies the jdbj.ini, jas.ini, tnsnames.ora, and jdlog.properties from the old location to the new location.
- ? Copies the JRE into the system folder either from the current system\jre if it is the same bit or from the path entered by the user.
- ? Sets the PackageInfs and CurrentReleaseMasterPath entries in the oraparams.ini from the path in the current oraparams.ini.
- ? Copies the jdbc folder to the OneWorld Client Install\ThirdParty\WebDevFeature folders from the previous OneWorld client install.
- ? Copies the OneWorld Client Install\misc folder from the previous OneWorld client install.
- ? Resets the Desktop and Program File JDEdwards path.
- ? Resets any environment variable changes in the registry.
- ? Compresses the system into the systemcomp folder.

2. Component change and backup current system for multi-foundation

Selecting this option backs up the current system, systemcomp, and OneWorld Client Install into a version directory, and replaces these directories with the new component.

This option:

- ? Backs up the current system, systemcomp, and OneWorld Client Install directory into a version directory called 'foundation_<version>_<X86 or X64>'. For example, foundation_9.2.2.2_X86.
- ? Replaces the system and OneWorld Client Install with the new component.
- ? Copies the jdbj.ini, jas.ini, tnsnames.ora, and jdlog.properties from the old location to the new location.
- ? Copies the JRE into the system folder either from the current system\jre if it is the same bit or from the path entered by the user.
- ? Sets the PackageInfs and CurrentReleaseMasterPath entries in the oraparams.ini from the path in the current oraparams.ini.
- ? Copies the jdbc folder to the OneWorld Client Install\ThirdParty\WebDevFeature folders from the previous OneWorld Client Install.
- ? Copies the OneWorld Client Install\misc folder from the previous OneWorld client install.

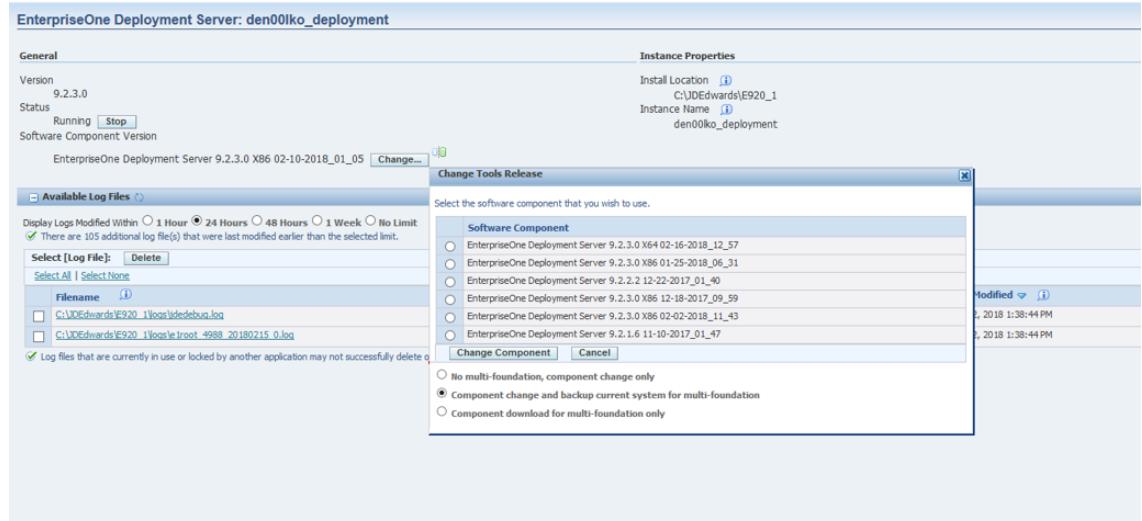
- ? Resets the desktop and Program File JD Edwards path.
- ? Resets any Environment variable changes in the registry.
- ? Compresses the system into the systemcomp folder.
- ? Changes all the <package name>.inf files that point to the default system to the version directory.
- ? Updates any package .inf files that points to the default system to point to the version directory.
- ? Populates the F9883 table with a new Foundation item with the path pointing to the version directory.
- ? Updates the package record in the F9631 table to have a Foundation item if any package .inf files were changed.

3. Component download for multi-foundation only

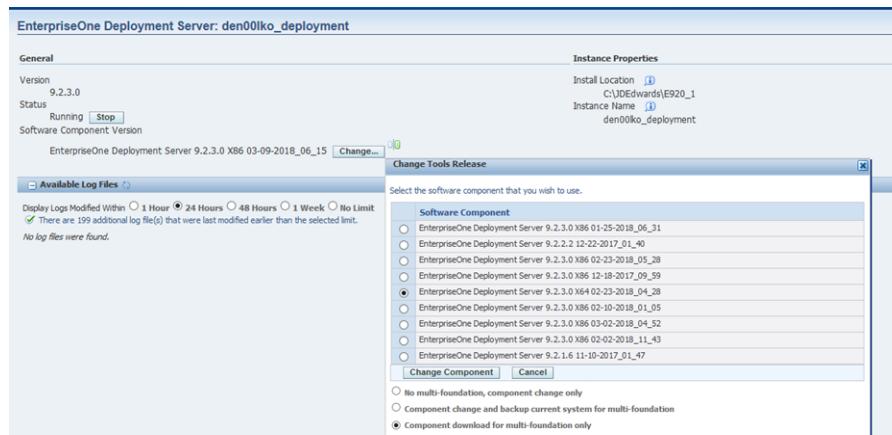
Selecting this option downloads the new component into a version directory.

This option:

- ? Creates a directory called 'foundation_<version>_<X86 or X64>'. For example, foundation_9.2.2.3_X86.
- ? Downloads the component into the version directory.
- ? Copies the jre into the system folder either from the current system\jre if it is the same bit or from the path entered by the user.
- ? Sets the PackageInfs and CurrentReleaseMasterPath entries in the oraparams.ini from the path in the current oraparams.ini.
- ? Copies the jdbc folder to the OneWorld Client Install\ThirdParty\WebDevFeature folders from the current OneWorld Client Install.
- ? Copies the OneWorld Client Install\misc folder from the current OneWorld Client Install.
- ? Compresses the version directory system into the systemcomp folder.
- ? Populates the F9883 table with a new Foundation item with the path pointing to the version directory.



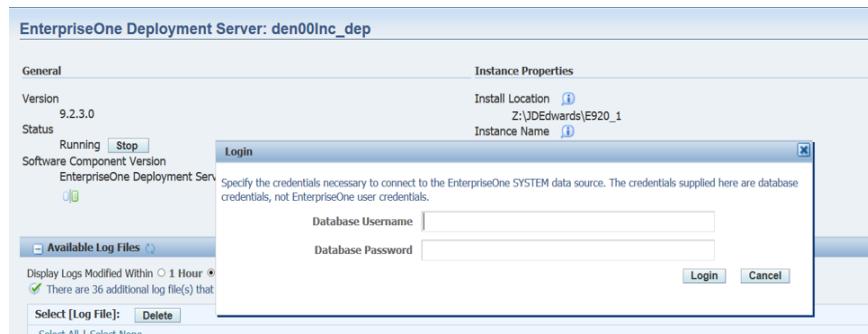
3. To download a 64-bit component, select the option Component download for multi-foundation Only, and then click the Change Component button.



4. On the following message, click the OK button.



5. On the login window, enter the Username and Password for the SYSTEM Datasource tables such as F00942, and then click the Login button.



Note: This is not the login for EnterpriseOne or Server Manager.

6. On the 64-bit JRE path, specify the path to the 64-bit JRE home directory, and then click the OK button to download the 64-bit component to a 64-bit version directory.



7. Verify the following to make sure that the component was downloaded successfully to a version directory such as 'foundation_9.2.3.0_X64'. The version directory will have a:
 - ? New system directory.
 - ? New systemcomp directory.
 - ? OneWorld client Install directory.

Register or Create a JD Edwards Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance

This chapter discusses these topics that are necessary to register an existing or create a new managed Enterprise Server as a Managed Instance:

- ? [Section 15.1, "Visual Studio Requirements for Microsoft Windows-based Enterprise Servers"](#)
- ? [Section 15.2, "Prerequisites and Recommended Registration or Creation Sequence for an Enterprise Server as New Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 15.3, "Register an Existing Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 15.4, "Create \(Install\) an Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 15.5, "Configuring an IBM i Enterprise Server to an Existing DB2 Database \(Release 9.2.2.4\)"](#)
- ? [Section 15.6, "Change Component for the Enterprise Server \(Tools Release 9.2 Update 3\)"](#)

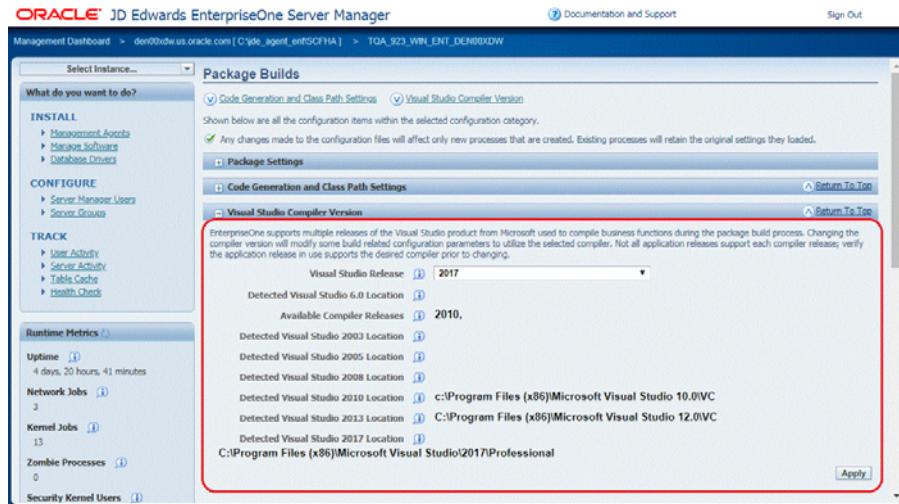
15.1 Visual Studio Requirements for Microsoft Windows-based Enterprise Servers

Server Manager detects the supported and installed versions of Visual Studio for Microsoft Windows-based Enterprise Server.

Caution: Not all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications and Tools releases support various Visual Studio versions. Refer to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Certifications (MTRs) and Package Management Guide for support levels.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Administrator can navigate to the Compiler Selection screen by navigating to the Enterprise Server Instance and clicking the **Package Builds** link.

As shown below, the supported and detected versions of Visual Studio on Microsoft Windows-based JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server. The Administrator can select the appropriate version of Visual Studio and click the **Apply** button. As a result, Server Manager updates the entries in the [JDE(CG)] section and [BSFN BUILD] section of the jde.ini file.



15.2 Prerequisites and Recommended Registration or Creation Sequence for an Enterprise Server as New Managed Instance

The following steps represent the prerequisites and recommended sequence for creating an Enterprise Server as a new Managed Instance:

1. Prerequisite: Management Agent is installed on target machine.
Refer to [Chapter 1, "Getting Started"](#).
2. Prerequisite: The Enterprise Server Software Component is uploaded to the Management Console.
Refer to [Chapter 9.1, "Upload Software Components"](#).
3. Prerequisite: The Enterprise Server Software Component is distributed to the target Managed Home.
Refer to [Chapter 9.2.1, "Distribute Software Components to Managed Homes"](#).

Prerequisite and recommendation for registering an Enterprise Server as a new Managed Instance:

Prerequisite: Management Agent is installed on target machine.

Refer to [Chapter 1.1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent"](#).

15.3 Register an Existing Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance

The only Managed Instance that can be registered after being installed by a method other than Server Manager is a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server. The Enterprise Server may have been installed using the Platform Pack installer or manually created outside of Server Manager. Regardless of the method of creation any Enterprise Server running Tools Release 8.91 (and later) may be registered with Server Manager in preparation for upgrading to 8.97 (and later). Management of Tools Releases 8.96 outside the immediate upgrade steps is not supported.

Only JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Servers that are registered with the Management Console can be managed by the Management Console. The Enterprise Server may have been

installed using the Platform Pack installer or manually created outside of Server Manager. Regardless of the method of creation, any Enterprise Server running Tools Release 8.97 (and later), including multi-foundation Enterprise Servers, is fully supported.

Note: Registration of an Enterprise Server requires that a Management Agent first be installed on Enterprise Server. Refer to [Chapter 1.1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent"](#).

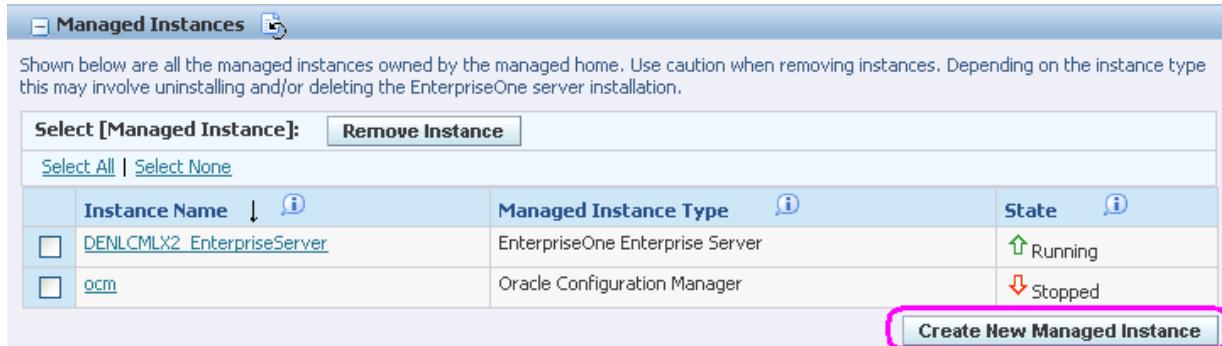
Registration of Tools Release prior to 8.97 is only intended to facilitate an upgrade to Tools Release 8.97 (and later). Once you have upgraded to Tools Release 8.97 and later you cannot use Server Manager to revert to a release prior to the base release of Tools Release 8.97. If you want to run simultaneous releases of 8.97 (and later) and releases prior to 8.97, you should use Multiple Foundations, which is described in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2 Reference Guide*.

UNIX Installation Note.

On UNIX-based platforms, you must install and run the Management Agent as the same operating system user as the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server.

To register an existing Enterprise Server instance:

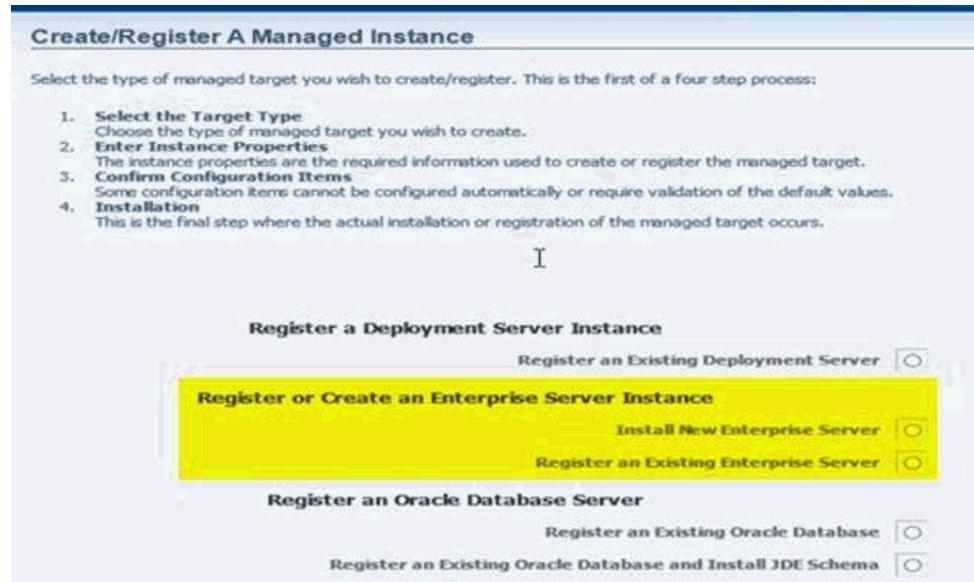
1. Select the Managed Home with which you wish to register the Enterprise Server.



Managed Instances		
Select [Managed Instance]:		Remove Instance
Select All Select None		
Instance Name	Managed Instance Type	State
<input type="checkbox"/> DENLCMLX2_EnterpriseServer	EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server	Running
<input type="checkbox"/> ocm	Oracle Configuration Manager	Stopped

Create New Managed Instance

2. Click the *Create a New Managed Instance* button to create the Managed Instance within the Managed Home.



3. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this radio button:
Register an Existing Enterprise Server
4. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed to the next step. The instance name must be unique within this management domain and may only contain the characters [a-zA-Z_0-9].

The screenshot shows the 'Create/Register A Managed Instance' wizard on the 'Instance Properties' step. The 'Server Group' dropdown is set to 'default'. The 'Instance Name' field contains 'DENLCMLX1_EntServer'. The 'Install Location' field contains '/u02/jdedwards/e900/ddp'. At the bottom are 'Cancel' and 'Continue' buttons. A progress bar at the top shows the current step is 'Instance Properties'.

5. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:
 - ? *Server Group*
Use the dropdown to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.
 - ? *Instance Name*
Enter a unique name for the instance name.
 - ? *Install Location*
Enter a valid install location for the existing Enterprise Server. For example:
UNIX:
/u02/jdedwards/e920
Windows:
c:\jdedwards\e920
For both Windows and UNIX, you must specify the *Install Location* as the full path.
 - IBM i:

e900SYS

IBM i Enterprise Servers. These systems do not require a full path. Instead, you should only enter the library name that corresponds to the IFS directory in which JD Edwards EnterpriseOne is installed. Ensure that there are no slash characters in the Install Location.

For example, E920SYS , E920SYS_1 , E920SYS_2.

Based on this Install Path, the requested path code libraries and IFS directories are created accordingly by appending the addendum at the end of the pathcodes. For example,

E920SYS will create the requested path codes in this format: DV920 , PY920, PS920, PD920.

E920SYS_1 will create the requested path codes in this format: DV920_1 , PY920_1, PS920_1, PD920_1

E920SYS_A will create the requested path codes in this format: DV920_A , PY920_A, PS920_A, PD920_A

6. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.

Instance Type	Instance Properties	Confirmation	Finish
Start IPC Key Value	90000		
Default User	JDE		
Default Pwd	JDE		
Default Role	*ALL		
Default Environment	PD812		
Default PathCode	PD812		
Base Datasource	denlcmlx2 - 812 Server Map		
Object Owner	SVM812		
Server	denlcmlx2		

- 7. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, review the key configuration items, where the web page displays a variety of fields depending on the database and environments of your installation**

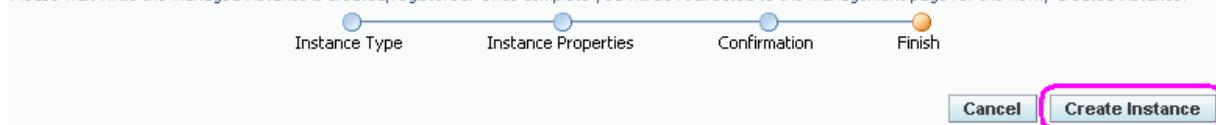
You can further configure any item as required.

Note: If the server was installed using the Platform Pack installer, typically you are not required to perform further configuration. Server Manager reads these values from the existing Enterprise Server installation; they are valid if the Enterprise Server was functioning properly at the time of registration.

8. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Please wait while the managed instance is created/registered. Once complete you will be redirected to the management page for the newly created instance.



- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the *Create Instance* button to complete the registration of the Enterprise Server.

The screenshot shows the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Search using Google' and 'Documentation and Support'. The main content area displays the 'EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server: ent103' details. On the left, a sidebar lists 'What do you want to do?' with sections for INSTALL, CONFIGURE, and TRACK. The 'INSTALL' section is expanded, showing 'Management Agents', 'Manage Software', and 'Database Drivers'. The 'CONFIGURE' section shows 'Server Manager Users' and 'Server Groups'. The 'TRACK' section shows 'User Activity', 'Server Activity', and 'Table Cache'. The right side of the screen shows the 'General' tab for the server 'ent103', including fields for Version (9.2.0.5), Status (Stopped, with a 'Start' button), Software Component Version (EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server 9.2.0.5 06-08-2016_03_08), E1 Application Component Version (EnterpriseOne Application_9.2.1.0_06-23-2016_18_51), Path Codes (DV920), and Instance Properties like Install Location (/u02/jdepp/ent103) and Instance Name (ent103). Below the General tab, there is a section for 'Available Log Files' with a note that no log files were found.

After you have completed the installation, the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered Enterprise Server. This server also appears as a Managed Instance in the corresponding Managed Home.

You must re-link the Business Functions after you install the 9.2 or later Tools Release to an IBM i-based Enterprise Server using the Server Manager. For instructions, refer to the chapter entitled: Re-Linking Business Functions in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2 Reference Guide.

For each registered Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the web page:

? General

- Software Component Version
Displays the version of this software component.
- Status
Valid values are:

Running

When the status is Running, the *Stop* button is available.

Stopped

When the status is Stopped, the *Start* button is available.

- E1 Application Component Version (Release 9.2.1)
Displays the EnterpriseOne application component version.
- Path Codes (Release 9.2.1)

Displays the path codes.

? *Instance Properties*

Install Location

Displays the full path for the install location of the selected Managed Instance.

Instance Name

Displays a clickable link for the name of the selected Managed Instance.

For information on log files, refer to the chapter entitled [Chapter 26, "Available Log Files"](#).

15.4 Create (Install) an Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance

You can use Server Manager to install new Enterprise Servers. However, these Enterprise Servers only contain a system (foundation) and no package or path-code. These Enterprise Servers are not fully functional. Additional steps are required to convert them into functional servers. Additionally, at least one Enterprise Server in your installation must be installed outside of Server Manager using the Platform Pack installer which includes the platform- and database-dependent application data and path codes.

To create an Enterprise Server as a new Managed Instance using Server Manager, you must obtain the appropriate Enterprise Server software component either directly from the Management Console or from Customer Connection using Change Assistant. The Managed Software Component must be uploaded to the Management Console and distributed to the Management Agent to which you wish to install the new Enterprise Server. For additional information, refer to [Chapter 9, "Managed Software Components"](#).

To create an Enterprise Server as a new Managed Instance:

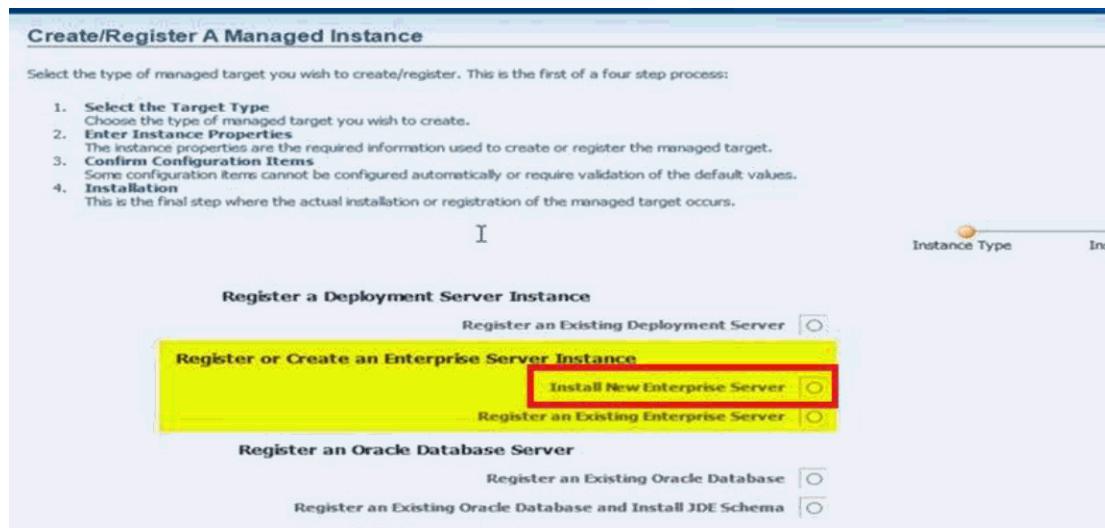
1. Select the Managed Home with which you wish to create the Enterprise Server as a new Managed Instance.

Select [Managed Instance]:		Remove Instance	
Select All Select None			
	Instance Name ↓	Managed Instance Type	State
<input type="checkbox"/>	DENLCMLX2_EnterpriseServer	EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server	Running
<input type="checkbox"/>	ocm	Oracle Configuration Manager	Stopped

[Create New Managed Instance](#)

2. Click the *Create a New Managed Instance* button to create the Managed Instance in the Managed Home.

Create (Install) an Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance



3. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this radio button:

Install New Enterprise Server

4. Click Continue.

The screenshot shows the 'Create/Register A Managed Instance' wizard. The current step is 'Instance Properties'. The 'Foundation Component' dropdown is set to 'EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server 9.2.0.5 06-08-2016_03_08'. Other fields include 'Server Group' (set to 'default'), 'Instance Name' (empty), 'Install Location' (empty), 'Application Component' (set to 'EnterpriseOne Application 9.2.0.5 05-20-2016_01_07'), and checkboxes for Pathcode (DV, PS, PY, PD). A note at the top states: 'Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed to the next step. The instance name must be unique. Special characters are not permitted.'

Note: If you are using Windows platform, the following screen is displayed.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

The screenshot shows the 'Create/Register A Managed Instance' wizard. The current step is 'Instance Properties'. The 'Foundation Component' dropdown is set to 'EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server 9.2.1'. Other fields include 'Server Group' (set to 'default'), 'Instance Name' (empty), 'Install Location' (empty), and a note at the top stating: 'Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed to the next step. The instance name must be unique. Special characters are not permitted.'

5. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:

? *Server Group*

Use the dropdown to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.

? *Instance Name*

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

? *Install Location*

Enter a valid install location for the existing Enterprise Server.

? *Foundation Component and Application Component*

Use the drop-down menu to select the foundation and application components from the list of Enterprise Server components distributed to this Management Agent.

? *Path Code (Release 9.2.1)*

Select the required path code.

6. Click Continue.

Management Dashboard ➤ denlcmlx2 [/u02/management-agent] ➤

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once installation/registration step.

Instance Type	Instance Properties	Confirmation	Finish
Service Name Listen	<input type="text" value="6015"/>		
Service Name Connect	<input type="text" value="6015"/>		
Default User	<input type="text" value="JDE"/>		
Default Pwd	<input type="text" value="JDE"/>		
Default Role	<input type="text" value="*ALL"/>		
Default Environment	<input type="text" value="PD812"/>		
Default PathCode	<input type="text" value="PD812"/>		
Base Datasource	<input type="text" value="denlcmlx2 - 812 Server Map"/>		
Object Owner	<input type="text" value="SVM812"/>		
Server	<input type="text" value="denlcmlx2"/>		
Database	<input type="text"/>		
Decimal Shift	<input type="text" value="Y"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Julian Date	<input type="text" value="Y"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Use Owner	<input type="text" value="Y"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

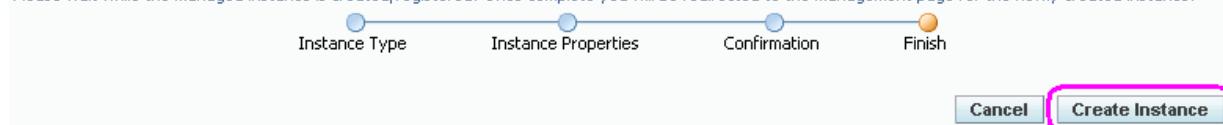
7. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, review the key configuration items. The web page displays a variety of fields depending on the database and environments of your installation.

You can further configure any item as required.

8. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Please wait while the managed instance is created/registered. Once complete you will be redirected to the management page for the newly created instance.



9. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the *Create Instance* button to complete the installation of the Enterprise Server.

The screenshot shows the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager interface. The main title is "EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server: ent103". The left sidebar has sections for "INSTALL" (Management Agents, Manage Software, Database Drivers), "CONFIGURE" (Server Manager Users, Server Groups), and "TRACK" (User Activity, Server Activity, Table Cache). The "Runtime Metrics" section indicates runtime information is available only when the instance is running. The "Available Log Files" section shows no log files found. The main content area displays server details: General (Version 9.2.0.5, Status Stopped, Start button), Instance Properties (Install Location /u02/jdepp/ent103, Instance Name ent103, CalObject Kernel Memory Limit Unknown, Runbatch Memory Limit Unknown, Calculate Memory Limits button), and Software Component Version (E1 Application Component Version 9.2.0.5 06-08-2016_03_08, Path Codes DV920).

After you have completed the installation, the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered Enterprise Server. This server also appears as a Managed Instance in the corresponding Managed Home.

After you have used Server Manager to install your 9.2 (and later) Tools Release to an IBM i-based Enterprise Server, as in previous JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Releases, you must re-link the Business Functions. For instructions, refer to the chapter entitled: *Re-Linking Business Functions* in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2 Reference Guide*.

For each registered Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the web page:

? General

- Software Component Version
Displays the version of this software component.
- Status
Valid values are:

Running

When the status is Running, the *Stop* button is available.

Stopped

When the status is Stopped, the *Start* button is available.

- E1 Application Component Version (Release 9.2.1)
Displays the EnterpriseOne application component version.

- Path Codes (Release 9.2.1)
 - Displays the path codes.
- ? *Instance Properties*
 - Install Location
 - Displays the full path for the install location of the selected Managed Instance.
 - Instance Name
 - Displays a clickable link for the name of the selected Managed Instance.

For information on log files, refer to the chapter entitled: [Chapter 26, "Available Log Files"](#).

15.5 Configuring an IBM i Enterprise Server to an Existing DB2 Database (Release 9.2.2.4)

After Installing an IBM i Enterprise Server as explained in [Section 15.4, "Create \(Install\) an Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance"](#), you must configure it to point to a Pre-Existing DB2 Database.

Make changes to the jde.ini file as shown in the following example to get the Enterprise Server up and running by pointing it to an existing Database Server. These ini file changes may be different depending on the environment you are using.

```
[DB SYSTEM SETTINGS]
Base Datasource=DENQAS7 - 920 Server Map
Database=DENQAS7 - 920 Server Map
DatabaseName2=SVM920
Default Env=DV920
Default PathCode=DV920
Default Pwd=JDE
Default Role=*ALL
Default User=JDE
Server=DENQAS7
ServerPort=0
```

```
[JDENET]
serviceNameConnect=6099
serviceNameListen=6099
```

```
[SECURITY]
DataSource=System - 920
SecurityServer=DENQAS1
```

```
[SVR]
```

ApplicationPathAddendum=_I

SpecPath=spec

[WORKFLOW]

WRIPassword=JDE

[SITE_KEYS]

CurrentKey=ADGkvS9o6gamyEF5Uwrqh7M54AX1mfNypjsLrksh4uiK4XG4bdgidkEkKqyO
cXjwmYzCEfpsNnogl6tosZae0=

Note: Configure the Spec.ini file to point to the Correct values.

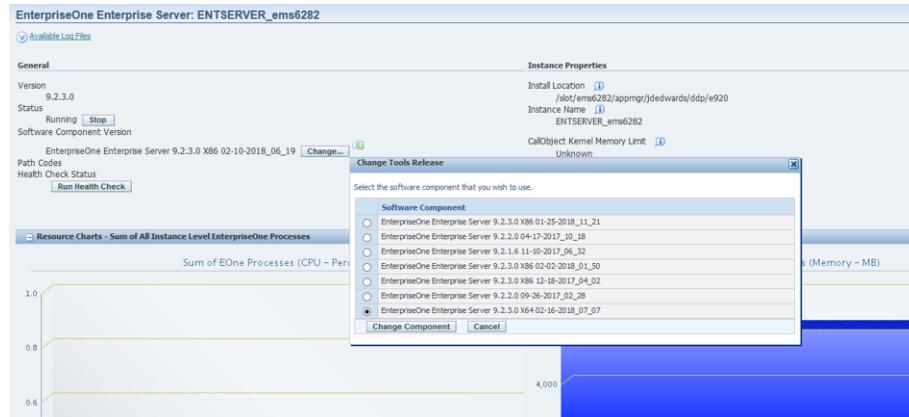
15.6 Change Component for the Enterprise Server (Tools Release 9.2 Update 3)

This section discusses the changes in Server Manager to apply the Tools release including how to uplift the Enterprise Server to 64-bit.

Note: See the section 14.2.1, "Setting Up the Password" to set up the password for the Enterprise server component change.

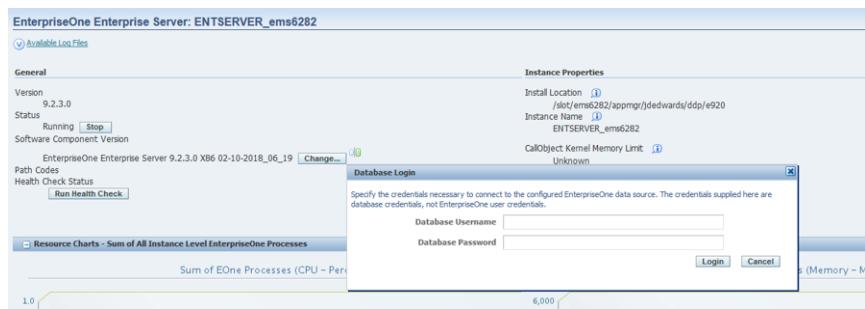
To change the Enterprise Server Component:

1. Sign in to the Server Manager console, and access the Enterprise Server.
2. Click the Change button.

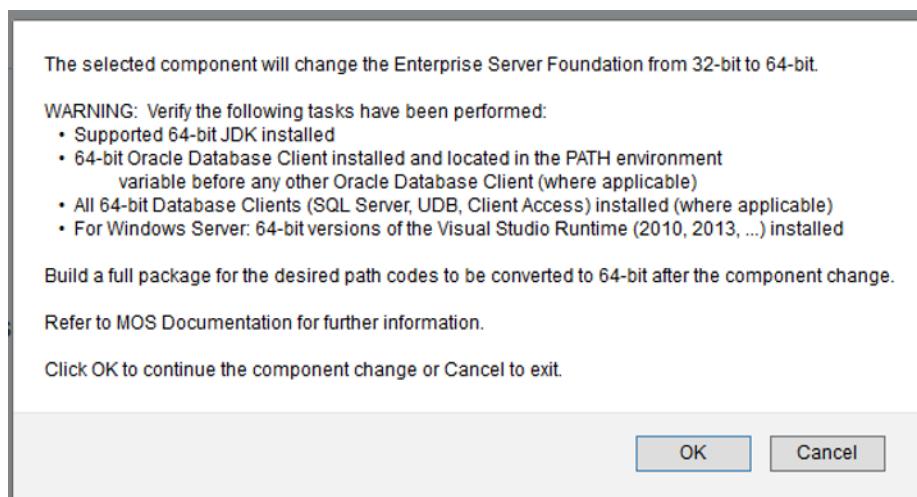


3. Select the EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server 9.2.3.0_X64 option to change your component from 32-bit to 64-bit.
4. On the login window, enter the Username and Password for the Database Server, and then click the Login button.

Note: Ensure that you have set the password correctly. For more information see Section 14.2.1, "Setting Up the Password".

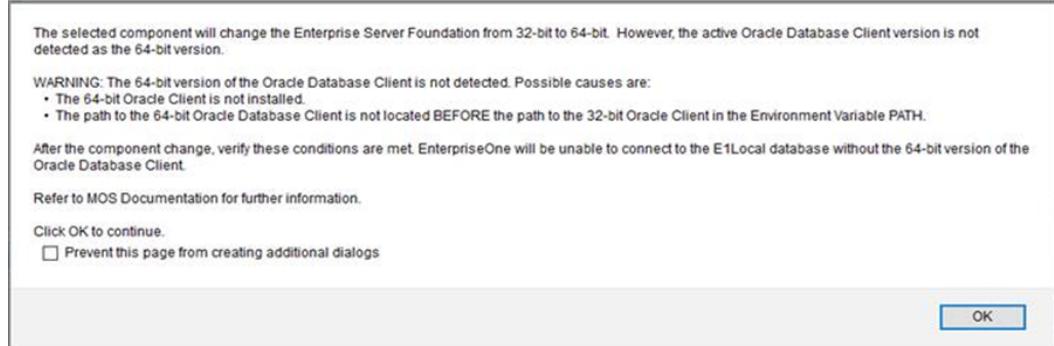


5. On the window that is displayed, as shown in the following image, click the OK button to change the Enterprise Server Foundation from 32-bit to 64-bit.



6. On the window that is displayed, as shown in the following image, click the OK button.

Note: This message is displayed only if your Enterprise Server requires an Oracle Client.



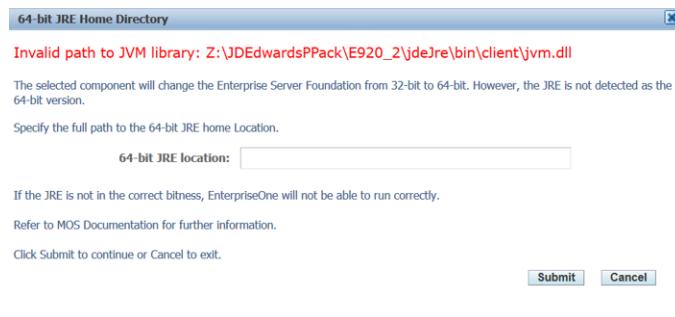
7. On the 64-bit Database Client home directory window, enter the correct path, and then click the OK button.

Note: Make sure that the 64-bit Database Client install directory has permissions to allow the Server Manager Agent to read and write contents into its files.

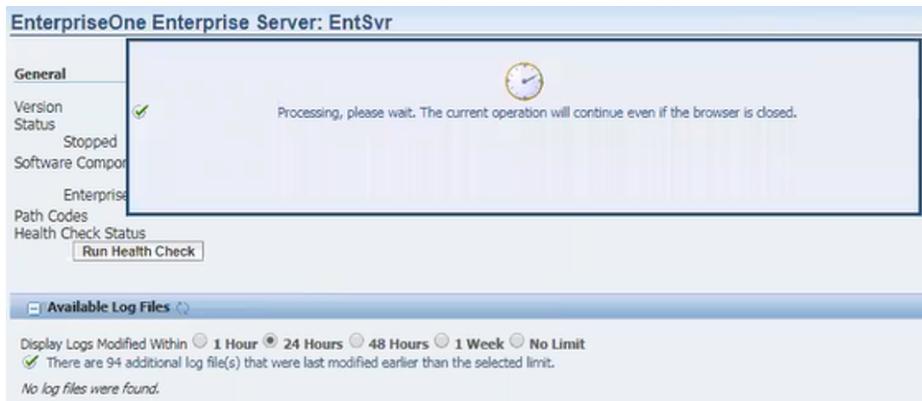
If you are on Unix, make sure that the system user has the permission to start the SVM Agent process.



8. On the 64-bit JRE Path window, enter the correct path, and then click the Submit button.



9. Wait for the process to complete.



10. Verify that the component change is successful on the EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server window.



11. Verify that the values in the Installation, Package Builds, and JVM Location in the Miscellaneous section are updated with the 64-bit information.

Note: To revert to a 32-bit component, access the Change Component window, and select a 32-bit component that ends with _X86.

Create a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Web-Based Server as a New Managed Instance

This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 16.1, "Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Web-Based Server Instances"](#)
- ? [Section 16.2, "Create a HTML Web Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 16.3, "Create a Transaction Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 16.4, "Create a Collaborative Portal Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 16.5, "Create a Business Services Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 16.6, "Create an Application Interface Services \(AIS\) Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)

16.1 Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Web-Based Server Instances

These steps represent the prerequisites and recommended installation sequence Managed Instances for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web-based servers:

Note: Please make sure HTTP Server install location doesn't contain the Space.

1. Prerequisite: Management Agent is installed on the target machine.
Refer to [Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent](#).
2. Prerequisite: Application Server (WLS or WAS) is installed on target machine.
Refer to *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server Reference Guide* for details on installing and configuring WLS and WAS.
3. Prerequisite: The Web-Based Server Software Component is uploaded to the Management Console.
Refer to [Upload Software Components](#).

Note: *Exception.* There is no Software Component available or required for creating the Business Services Server.

4. Prerequisite: The Web-Based Server Software Component is distributed to the Managed Home.

Refer to [Section 9.2.1, "Distribute Software Components to Managed Homes"](#).

Note: *Exception.* There is no Software Component available or required for creating the Business Services Server.

5. Register an Application Server (WAS or WLS) to create a new Managed Instance for an Application Server in the target Managed Home.

For WLS 11g, refer to [Section 11.2, "Register an Oracle WebLogic Server 11g"](#).

For WLS 12c, refer to [Section 11.1, "Register an Oracle WebLogic Server 12c"](#).

For WAS 8.5 or WAS 9, refer to [Section 11.3, "Register a WebSphere Application Server, Version 8.5.5.0/9.0"](#).

For WAS 7.0, refer to [Section 11.4, "Register a WebSphere Application Server, Version 7.0"](#).

6. Create a J2EE Container (WLS) or J2EE Server (WAS) in the Application Server.

Note: There is a one-to-one relationship between a web-based server and a J2EE container. You cannot install more than one web-based server in each J2EE container.

For WLS 11g, refer to [Section 11.2, "Register an Oracle WebLogic Server 11g"](#).

For WLS 12c, refer to [Section 11.1, "Register an Oracle WebLogic Server 12c"](#).

For WAS 8.5 or WAS 9, refer to [Section 11.3, "Register a WebSphere Application Server, Version 8.5.5.0/9.0"](#).

For WAS 7.0, refer to [Section 11.4, "Register a WebSphere Application Server, Version 7.0"](#).

7. Install JDBC drivers to the J2EE Server (except Collaborative Portal Server).

Refer to [Section 12.3.1, "Install JDBC Drivers to the J2EE Server \(WLS or WAS\)"](#).

Note: If you do not install the JDBC drivers before installing the Web-Based Server Instance, the Web-Based Server Instance does not start as expected at the end of the installation unless the server already has a bundled JDBC driver as part of the install.

8. Install the web-based server Managed Instance.

Refer to:

- ? [Section 16.2, "Create a HTML Web Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 16.3, "Create a Transaction Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 16.4, "Create a Collaborative Portal Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 16.5, "Create a Business Services Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)

16.2 Create a HTML Web Server as a New Managed Instance

You must use Server Manager to install a new HTML Web Server instance.

WebSphere Security Consideration for Federated Servers. For WebSphere Federated Servers only, if Administrative Security is turned on for the profile containing the deployment manager, you must turn it OFF before proceeding with the creation of the Managed Instance for the HTML Web Server. After disabling security, you must restart the deployment manager. All nodes in the management domain will also have to be restarted and resynchronized. The Management Agent to which the WebSphere Application Server is registered must also be restarted. For additional details, refer [Post Install for a Federated Server in Network Deployment Mode](#) to in this chapter.

See Also

- › [Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Web-Based Server Instances](#)
- › [JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server Reference Guide](#) for details on installing and configuring WLS or WAS and additional tasks and topics related to Server Manager.

To install an JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server instance:

1. Select the Managed Home in which you wish to install the HTML Web Server.

Managed Home Location	Managed Instances
dndedasym4.us.oracle.com C:\SMAgent\SCPHA	WLS Oracle WebLogic Server 11g ↑ Running WAS IBM WebSphere 7 ↑ Running

2. Click the *Create a New Managed Instance* button to create the Managed Instance in the Managed Home.

Create a HTML Web Server as a New Managed Instance

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Select the type of managed target you wish to create/register. This is the first of a four step process:

- Select the Target Type**
Choose the type of managed target you wish to create.
- Enter Instance Properties**
The instance properties are the required information used to create or register the managed target.
- Confirm Configuration Items**
Some configuration items cannot be configured automatically or require validation of the default values.
- Installation**
This is the final step where the actual installation or registration of the managed target occurs.

 Instance Type Instance Properties

Register or Create an Enterprise Server Instance

Install New Enterprise Server
 Register an Existing Enterprise Server

Register a Web Server Instance

Oracle Application Server 10.1.3.x
 Oracle WebLogic Server 11g
 Oracle WebLogic Server 12c
 Websphere Application Server 6.x
 WebSphere Application Server 7.0
 WebSphere Application Server 8.5

Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component

EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Server
 EnterpriseOne PIMSync Server
 EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
 EnterpriseOne Business Services Server
 EnterpriseOne HTML Server

- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this radio button:
EnterpriseOne HTML Server
- Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed to the next step. The instance name must be unique within this management domain and may only contain the characters [a-zA-Z_0-9]; spaces or other special characters are not permitted.

 Instance Type Instance Properties Confirmation Finish

Server Group	JDE
Instance Name	HTML
J2EE Server/Cluster	Oracle WebLogic Instance: WLSS, Domain: base_domain, Server: TestServer
HTTP Port	7003
Software Component	EnterpriseOne HTML Server 9.1.3.104-03-2013_06_44
Propagate Enterprise Server Config	ES NONE FS

Note: The Propagate Enterprise Server Config drop-down appears only if any enterprise server is registered within the Server Manager console. The Propagate Enterprise Server Config drop-down contains the available enterprise server instances registered with the SM console within a particular selected server group. NONE is added to the drop-down by default.

5. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:

? *Server Group*

Use the dropdown to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.

Also refer to [Chapter 31, "Administer Server Groups"](#).

? *Instance Name*

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

Tip: A good business practice is to name your instances so that they are easily and consistently identifiable. For example:

PRODUCT_SERVER_PORT

where PRODUCT is the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server type, such as Enterprise_Server, HTML_Web_Server, RTE_Transaction_Server, Collaborative_Portal, or Business_Services, and

where SERVER is the machine on which the instance is installed, and

where PORT is the HTTP port which is defined for use by this server.

? *J2EE Server*

Use the dropdown to select a valid J2EE server.

? *HTTP Port*

You must ensure that the port that you specify is available and is not being used by any other application currently installed and running on the server on which the application server is running.

See Also:

? [Appendix A.6, "Verify HTTP Ports"](#)

? [Appendix A.7, "HTTP Ports on UNIX Operating Systems"](#)

? *Software Component*

Use the dropdown to select the version of this Software Component that you wish to install.

? *Propagate Enterprise Server Config*

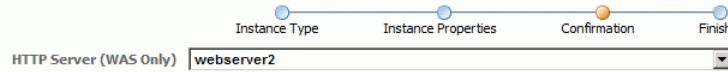
Select the enterprise server from the drop-down list to propagate the configurations.

Note: By default, the selected item is set to NONE. Selecting NONE signifies that you do not wish to propagate configurations from any available enterprise server. If any enterprise server is selected, all of the inherited values are seen in the next screen, otherwise the properties are seen with blank/default values. If propagated, the propagated values are not editable on the confirmation page, however they can be modified post installation.

6. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.



Interop Inbound Settings

Enterprise Server Name Enterprise Server Port
Manual Timeout

JDBC Database Configuration

System Datasource Name
Database Type
Database Name
Database Server Name
Database TCP/IP Port
Physical Database
Object Owner
Bootstrap User
Bootstrap User Password
Bootstrap Role
Bootstrap Environment
TNSNAMES.ORA Location
File Contents

Network Settings

Outgoing JDENET Port
Incoming JDENET Port
Timeout Threshold
Pool Size
Security Server Count
Primary Security Server
Secondary Security Server
Third Security Server
Fourth Security Server
Fifth Security Server

Web Runtime

Glossary Text Server
Encoding Scheme
Path Codes
Default Environment
Default Role
Max Users

⚠ All the configurations inherited from the selected Enterprise Server are displayed in readonly mode. If you choose to change these values you can do so only after the instance is created.

Note: This example illustrates an installation on a WebSphere Application Server by selecting an enterprise server to be propagated. If installing on WLS, the HTTP Server (WAS Only) field is not displayed.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.



Interop Inbound Settings

Enterprise Server Name	<input type="text"/>
Enterprise Server Port	<input type="text"/> 6079
Manual Timeout	<input type="text"/> 3000000

JDBJ Database Configuration

System Datasource Name	<input type="text"/>
Database Type	<input type="text"/> Oracle Database
Database Name	<input type="text"/>
Database Server Name	<input type="text"/>
Database TCP/IP Port	<input type="text"/> 0
Physical Database	<input type="text"/>
Object Owner	<input type="text"/>
Bootstrap User	<input type="text"/>
Bootstrap User Password	<input type="text"/>
Bootstrap Role	<input type="text"/>
Bootstrap Environment	<input type="text"/>
TNSNAMES.ORA Location	<input type="text"/> C:\SMAgent\SCFHA\targets\HTML\config\tnsnames.ora
File Contents	<input type="text"/>

Network Settings

Outgoing JDENET Port	<input type="text"/> 6080
Incoming JDENET Port	<input type="text"/> 6080
Timeout Threshold	<input type="text"/> 90000
Pool Size	<input type="text"/> 30
Security Server Count	<input type="text"/> 1
Primary Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Secondary Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Third Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Fourth Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Fifth Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE

Web Runtime

Glossary Text Server	<input type="text"/>
Encoding Scheme	<input type="text"/> English and Western European
Path Codes	<input type="text"/> ('PATHCODE')
Default Environment	<input type="text"/>
Default Role	<input type="text"/>
Max Users	<input type="text"/> 100

Note: This example illustrates an installation on a WebSphere Application Server by selecting NONE under Propagate Enterprise Server Config. If installing on WLS, the HTTP Server (WAS Only) field is not displayed.

7. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, review the key configuration items. The page displays a variety of fields depending on your application server (WAS or WLS). The values on this form must be confirmed manually. You must validate or update, as appropriate, all configuration items.

Tip: For help, click the Information icon next to the title of a field.

See Also:

? Chapter 7, "Configure the Default Server Group Configuration Settings"

8. After you have validated and updated all configuration items, click Continue to proceed to the next installation step.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Please wait while the managed instance is created/registered. Once complete you will be redirected to the management page for the newly created instance.



9. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the *Create Instance* button to complete the installation of the HTML Web Server.

EnterpriseOne HTML Server: WEBSERVER1

General		Instance Properties	
Status	Running Stop	Instance Name	WEBSERVER1
Software Component Version	EnterpriseOne HTML Server Version 8.97 Change...	HTTP Port	7001 (http://denlcmlx2:7001/ide/owhtml/)
		Application Server Instance	ApplicationServer1 (OAS Instance: ApplicationServer1, OC4J; CONTAINER1, (/u02/oracle10131))
		Software Component	EnterpriseOne HTML Server Version 8.97
<p>Available Log Files</p> <p>Enter a message to be written to all the active log files for the managed instance.</p> <p>Message To Write <input type="text"/> Write Log Message</p> <p>Display Logs Modified Within <input type="radio"/> 1 Hour <input checked="" type="radio"/> 24 Hours <input type="radio"/> 48 Hours <input type="radio"/> 1 Week <input type="radio"/> No Limit <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> There are 12 additional log file(s) that were last modified earlier than the selected limit.</p>			

After you have completed the installation, the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered HTML Server. This server also appears as a Managed Instance in the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the page:

? *General*

- *Status*

Valid values are:

Running

When the status is Running, the *Stop* button is available.

Stopped

When the status is Stopped, the *Start* button is available.

See Also: [Section 9.3, "Start or Stop a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component"](#)

- *Software Component Version*

Displays the version of this Software Component.

See Also: [Section 9.4, "Change a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component"](#)

? *Instance Properties*

- *Instance Name*

The unique name assigned to the Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.

- *HTTP Port*

Displays the HTTP Port for this server and also provides a link to the HTTP server.

- *Application Server Instance*

Displays the application server into which this EnterpriseOne server is installed and also provides a link to the application server instance and associated domain (Oracle webLogic Server) or profile (WebSphere Application Server).

Note: The display of some information is dependent on the status of the Managed Instances. For example, if a Managed Instance is not running, then the Software Component information cannot be displayed.

For information on log files, refer to the chapter entitled: [Chapter 26, "Available Log Files"](#).

16.2.1 Post Install for a Federated Server in Network Deployment Mode

After you have completed the creation of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server as a Managed Instance in Server Manager the Management Console displays this warning:

EnterpriseOne HTML Server: JAS_Remote



Warning

The webserver configuration on the remote node is out of date and needs to be synchronized.

Synchronize Configuration

Do not click the *Synchronize Configuration* button yet. Follow the steps in this section.

To install a HTML Web Server HTML Web Server to a WebSphere Federated Server in Network Deployment Mode:

Note: Steps 1 and 3 below are only applicable if the J2EE server you selected to create the HTML Web Server managed instance resides on a machine different than the deployment manager. The remainder of the steps are applicable to all federated deployments. You may ignore steps 2 and 4 if the federated server you selected resides on the same machine as the deployment manager.

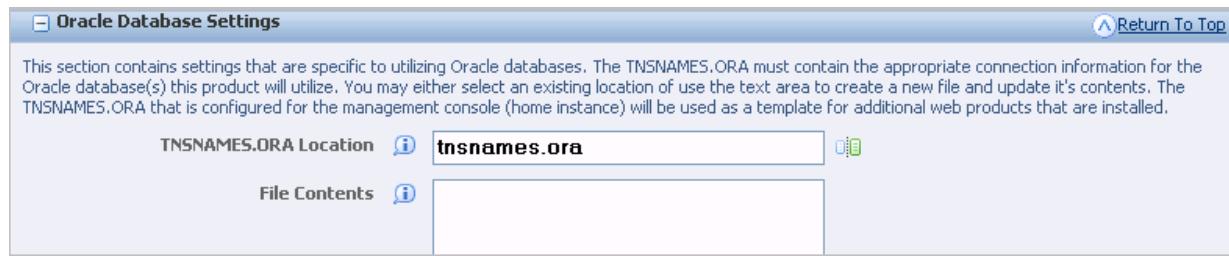
1. If you are using an Oracle database, configure the `tnsnames.ora` setting using these steps:

- a. Use this navigation path for the Managed Instance you just created in Server Manager:

Configuration > JDBJ Database Configuration > Oracle Database Settings >
TNSNAMES.ORA Location

- b. Configure the setting to `tnsnames.ora` without the full file path.

For example:

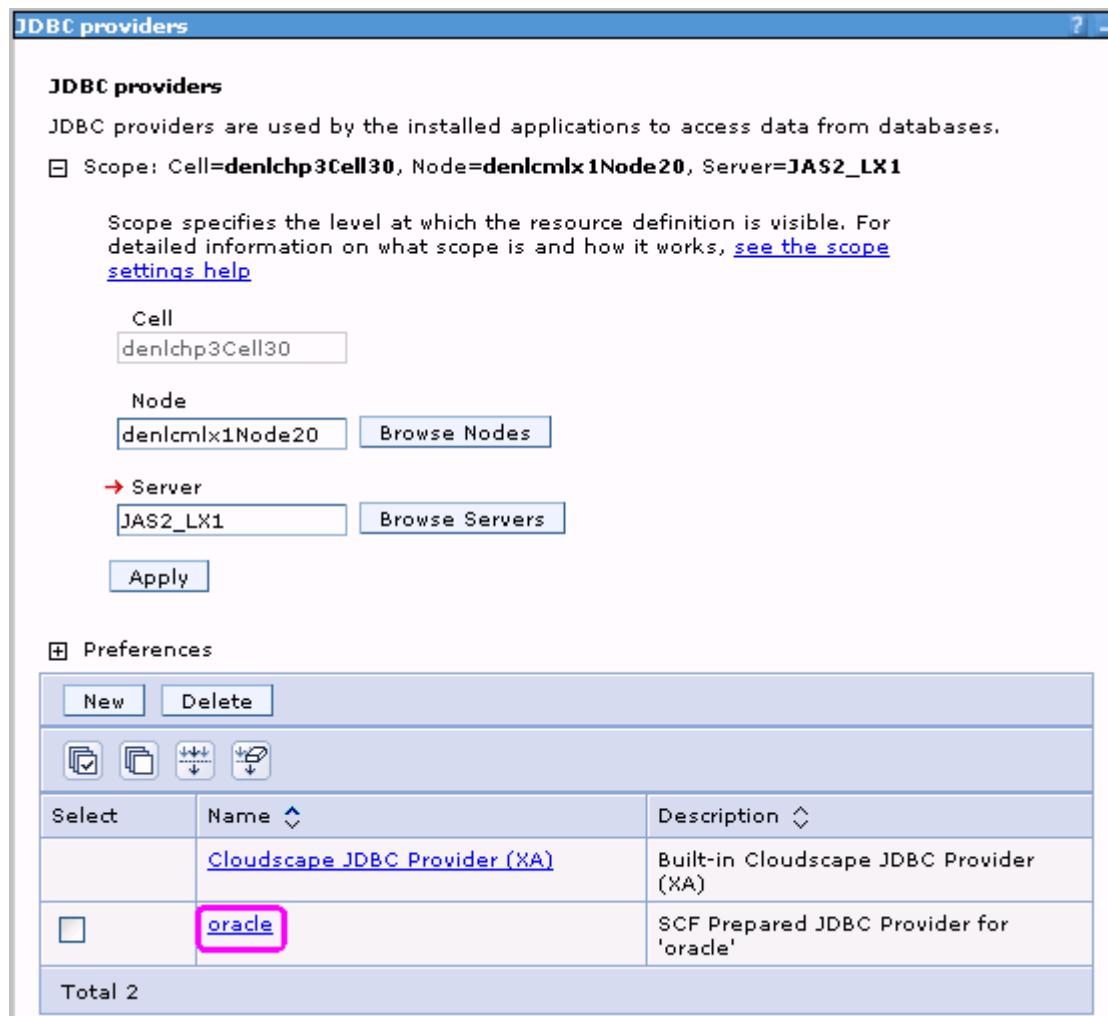


2. If you have not already done so, install the JDBC driver to the J2EE container. Refer to [Install JDBC Drivers to J2EE Servers](#) in this guide.
 3. After installing the JDBC driver, you must modify the WebSphere JDBC provider as described in these steps:
 - a. Copy the JDBC driver file(s) appropriate to your database to a location on the physical machine on which the federated server resides. For example:
`/u01/JDBCDriver`
 - b. Use these steps to modify the JDBC provider for the remote J2EE container in WebSphere to point to the driver file in this new location.
 - i. In the WebSphere Administrative Console (for the deployment manager), navigate to the section called *JDBC Providers* as shown in this screen:



ii. Complete the filter fields with the appropriate Cell, Node and Server information for the J2EE Container to which the HTML Web Server was deployed.

For example:



iii. Click the **Apply** button.

iv. On JDBC Providers, click on the appropriate JDBC provider for the database which you are using with HTML Web Server.

Note: The preceding example screen assumes an Oracle database.

v. Replace the path to the JDBC driver files as configured by Server Manager to the machine-specific path where you previously placed the drivers. Refer to the preceding Step 3 where you copied the JDBC driver file(s) appropriate to your database to a location on the physical machine on which the federated server resides.

This example screen assumes Oracle JDBC driver files were placed in the location /u01/JDBCDriver:

General Properties		Additional Properties
<p>* Scope cells:denlchp3Cell30:nodes:denlcmlx1Node20:servers:JAS2_LX1</p> <p>* Name oracle</p> <p>Description SCF Prepared JDBC Provider for 'oracle'</p> <p>Class path /u01/JDBCDriver/classes12.jar; \${User-defined_JDBC_DRIVER_PATH}/c</p> <p>Native library path</p> <p>* Implementation class name oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver</p>		
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

- vi. Click the **OK** button to save the configuration change and initiate node synchronization through the deployment manager.
- c. This completes the modification of the WebSphere JDBC provider.
4. Configure the HTTP Server by copying the appropriate text:
from this file:
`JDE_HOME/targets/e1_html_server_instance_name/Readme.txt`
to this file:
The `httpd.conf` file of the HTTP server you wish to use for this Managed Instance.
where **e1_html_server_instance_name** is the name you defined in Server Manager.
You must modify the path to the `Readme.txt` file to reflect the `JDE_HOME` location and the Managed Instance name in your environment. This is an example of a properly configured `Readme.txt` file:

```
# The following configuration was added by the EnterpriseOne Server Manager
Listen 15010
<VirtualHost *:15010>
Alias /jde
"/u01/WebSphere60/AppServer/profiles/FedProf/installedApps/denlchp3Cell30/JAS
_Remote.ear/webclient.war"
</VirtualHost>
<Directory
"/u01/WebSphere60/AppServer/profiles/FedProf/installedApps/denlchp3Cell30/JAS
_Remote.ear/webclient.war/WEB_INF">
Order Deny,Allow
Deny from All
</Directory>
<Directory
"/u01/WebSphere60/AppServer/profiles/FedProf/installedApps/denlchp3Cell30/JAS
_Remote.ear/webclient.war">
Order Deny,Allow
Allow from All
</Directory>
```

5. Make any other configuration changes required to define this Managed Instance.

EnterpriseOne HTML Server: JAS_Remote

Warning
The webserver configuration on the remote node is out of date and needs to be synchronized.

Synchronize Configuration

General		Instance Properties
Status Stopped	Start	Instance Name (i) JAS_Remote
Software Component Version EnterpriseOne HTML Server Version 8.97 900 Series	Change...	HTTP Port 15010 (http://10.139.150.151:15010/jde/owhtml/)
		Application Server Instance WAS60_denlchp3 (WebSphere Instance:WAS60_denlchp3, Profile: Dmgr01, denlchp3Cell30/denlcmlx1Node20/JAS2_LX1)
		Software Component EnterpriseOne HTML Server Version 8.97 900 Series

Available Log Files

Display Logs Modified Within 1 Hour 24 Hours 48 Hours 1 Week No Limit
No log files were found.

6. In Server Manager, navigate to the page for the Managed Instance and click on the *Synchronize Configuration* button.

The synchronization process may take a few minutes to complete. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Managed Instance is configured and ready to use after the preceding steps have been completed.

For any subsequent configuration changes made to this Managed Instance, Management Console re-displays the *Synchronize Configuration* button with the corresponding warning message. You must click the button to apply the configuration changes to the remote server. After the changes are applied, the Management Console no longer displays the button and warning message.

16.3 Create a Transaction Server as a New Managed Instance

You must use Server Manager to install a new Transaction Server instance.

See Also:

- ? [Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Web-Based Server Instances](#)
- ? [Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transaction Server Reference Guide* for details on additional tasks and topics related to Server Manager.](#)

To install a Transaction Server instance:

1. Select the Managed Home in which you wish to install the Transaction Server.

Managed Home Location	Managed Instances
<input type="checkbox"/> dndedasvm4.us.oracle.com C:\SMAgent\SCFHA	WLS Oracle WebLogic Server 11g Running
	WAS IBM WebSphere 7 Running

2. Click the *Create a New Managed Instance* button to create the Managed Instance in the Managed Home.

Create a Transaction Server as a New Managed Instance

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Select the type of managed target you wish to create/register. This is the first of a four step process:

- Select the Target Type**
Choose the type of managed target you wish to create.
- Enter Instance Properties**
The instance properties are the required information used to create or register the managed target.
- Confirm Configuration Items**
Some configuration items cannot be configured automatically or require validation of the default values.
- Installation**
This is the final step where the actual installation or registration of the managed target occurs.

Instance Type Instance Properties

Register or Create an Enterprise Server Instance

Install New Enterprise Server
 Register an Existing Enterprise Server

Register a Web Server Instance

Oracle Application Server 10.1.3.x
 Oracle WebLogic Server 11g
 Oracle WebLogic Server 12c
 Websphere Application Server 6.x
 WebSphere Application Server 7.0
 WebSphere Application Server 8.5

Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component

EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Server
 EnterpriseOne PIMSync Server
 EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
 EnterpriseOne Business Services Server
 EnterpriseOne HTML Server

- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this radio button:
EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
- Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed to the next step. The characters [a-zA-Z_0-9]; spaces or other special characters are not permitted.

Instance Type Instance Properties Confirmation Finish

Server Group

Instance Name

J2EE Server/Cluster

HTTP Port

Software Component

Propagate Enterprise Server Config

Note: The Propagate Enterprise Server Config drop-down appears only if any enterprise server is registered within the Server Manager console. The Propagate Enterprise Server Config drop-down contains the available enterprise server instances registered with the SM console within a particular selected server group. NONE is added to the drop-down by default.

5. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:

? *Server Group*

Use the dropdown to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.

Also refer to [Chapter 31, "Administer Server Groups"](#).

? *Instance Name*

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

Tip: A good business practice is to name your instances so that they are easily and consistently identifiable. For example:

PRODUCT_SERVER_PORT

where PRODUCT is the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server type, such as Enterprise_Server, HTML_Web_Server, RTE_Transaction_Server, Collaborative_Portal, or Business_Services, and

where SERVER is the machine on which the instance is installed, and

where PORT is the HTTP port which is defined for use by this server.

? *J2EE Server*

Use the dropdown to select a valid J2EE server.

? *HTTP Port*

You must ensure that the port that you specify is available and is not being used by any other application currently installed and running on the server on which the application server is running.

See Also:

? [Appendix A.6, "Verify HTTP Ports"](#)

? [Appendix A.7, "HTTP Ports on UNIX Operating Systems"](#)

? *Software Component*

Use the dropdown to select the version of this Software Component that you wish to install.

? *Propagate Enterprise Server Config*

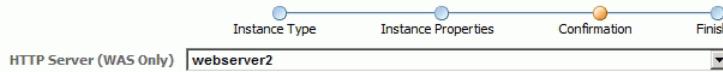
Select the enterprise server from the drop-down list to propagate the configurations.

Note: By default, the selected item is set to NONE. Selecting NONE signifies that you do not wish to propagate configurations from any available enterprise server. If any enterprise server is selected, all of the inherited values are seen in the next screen, otherwise the properties are seen with blank/default values. If propagated, the propagated values are not editable on the confirmation page, however they can be modified post installation.

6. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.



JDBJ Database Configuration

System Datasource Name	<input type="text" value="TOOLS910I - 910 Server Map"/>
Database Type	<input type="text" value="O"/>
Database Name	<input type="text" value="TOOLS910E"/>
Database Server Name	<input type="text" value="TOOLS910E"/>
Database TCP/IP Port	<input type="text" value="1470"/>
Physical Database	<input type="text" value="JDE910"/>
Object Owner	<input type="text" value="SVM910"/>
Bootstrap User	<input type="text" value="JDE"/>
Bootstrap User Password	<input type="text" value="JDE"/>
Bootstrap Role	<input type="text" value="*ALL"/>
Bootstrap Environment	<input type="text" value="JDV900"/>
TNSNAMES.ORA Location	<input type="text" value="C:\SMAgent\SCFHA\targets\RTE\config\tnsnames.ora"/>
File Contents	<input type="text" value=""/>

Network Settings

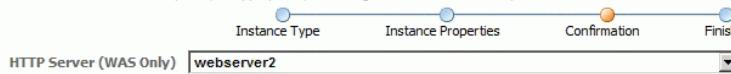
Outgoing JDENET Port	<input type="text" value="6015"/>
Back Off Time	<input type="text" value="30000"/>
Incoming JDENET Port	<input type="text" value="6080"/>
Timeout Threshold	<input type="text" value="90000"/>
Pool Size	<input type="text" value="50"/>
Security Server Count	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Primary Security Server	<input type="text" value="DNDEDASVM4"/>
Secondary Security Server	<input type="text" value="NONE"/>
Third Security Server	<input type="text" value="NONE"/>
Fourth Security Server	<input type="text" value="NONE"/>
Fifth Security Server	<input type="text" value="NONE"/>

⚠ All the configurations inherited from the selected Enterprise Server are displayed in readonly mode. If you choose to change these values you can do so only after the instance is created.

Note: This example illustrates an installation on a WebSphere Application Server by selecting an enterprise server to be propagated. If installing on WLS, the HTTP Server (WAS Only) field is not displayed.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.

**JDBJ Database Configuration**

System Datasource Name	<input type="text"/>
Database Type	<input type="text"/> Oracle Database
Database Name	<input type="text"/>
Database Server Name	<input type="text"/>
Database TCP/IP Port	<input type="text"/> 0
Physical Database	<input type="text"/>
Object Owner	<input type="text"/>
Bootstrap User	<input type="text"/>
Bootstrap User Password	<input type="text"/>
Bootstrap Role	<input type="text"/>
Bootstrap Environment	<input type="text"/>
TNSNAMES.ORA Location	<input type="text"/> C:\SMAgent\SCFHA\targets\RTE\config\tnsnames.ora
File Contents	<input type="text"/>

Network Settings

Outgoing JDENET Port	<input type="text"/> 6080
Back Off Time	<input type="text"/> 30000
Incoming JDENET Port	<input type="text"/> 6080
Timeout Threshold	<input type="text"/> 90000
Pool Size	<input type="text"/> 50
Security Server Count	<input type="text"/> 1
Primary Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Secondary Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Third Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Fourth Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Fifth Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE

Note: This example illustrates an installation on a WebSphere Application Server by selecting NONE under Propagate Enterprise Server Config. If installing on WLS, the HTTP Server (WAS Only) field is not displayed.

7. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, review the key configuration items. The page displays a variety of fields depending on your application server (WAS or WLS). The values on this form must be confirmed manually. You must validate or update, as appropriate, all configuration items.

Tip: For help, click the Information icon next to the title of a field.

See Also:

- ? Chapter 7, "Configure the Default Server Group Configuration Settings"

Create a Transaction Server as a New Managed Instance

8. After you have validated and updated all configuration items, click Continue to proceed to the next installation step.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Please wait while the managed instance is created/registered. Once complete you will be redirected to the management page for the newly created instance.



The final step includes deploying the EnterpriseOne Transaction Server to the J2EE application server. This process may take fifteen or more minutes to complete. Once complete the HTTP server associated with the J2EE application server must be restarted manually.

[Cancel](#) [Create Instance](#)

9. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the *Create Instance* button to complete the installation of the Transaction Server.

Note: This process may take fifteen or more minutes to complete.

After you have completed the installation, the HTTP server associated with the J2EE Server (WAS) must be restarted manually. If you do not restart the HTTP server, you will not be able to login to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

EnterpriseOne Transaction Server: Transaction_Server_BJ_Port_92

General	Instance Properties
Status Running Stop	Instance Name i Transaction Server BJ Port 92
Software Component Version EnterpriseOne RTE Server Version 8.97.0.1 Change...	HTTP Port 92
	Application Server Instance ApplicationServer1 (OAS Instance: ApplicationServer1_OC4J; RTE_B1, (/u02/oracle10131))
	Software Component EnterpriseOne RTE Server Version 8.97.0.1

Available Log Files [?](#)

Display Logs Modified Within 1 Hour 24 Hours 48 Hours 1 Week No Limit
No log files were found.

After you have completed the installation, the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered Transaction Server. This server also appears as a Managed Instance in the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the page:

? **General**

- **Status**

Valid values are:

Running

When the status is Running, the *Stop* button is available.

Stopped

When the status is Stopped, the *Start* button is available.

See Also: [Section 9.3, "Start or Stop a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component"](#)

- *Software Component Version*

Displays the version of this Software Component.

See Also: [Section 9.4, "Change a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component"](#)

- ? *Instance Properties*

- *Instance Name*

The unique name assigned to the Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.

- *HTTP Port*

Displays the HTTP Port for this server and also provides a link to the HTTP server.

- *Application Server Instance*

Displays the application server into which this EnterpriseOne server is installed and also provides a link to the application server instance and associated domain (Oracle WebLogic Server) or profile (WebSphere Application Server).

For information on log files, refer to the chapter entitled: [Chapter 26, "Available Log Files"](#).

16.4 Create a Collaborative Portal Server as a New Managed Instance

You must use Server Manager to install a new Collaborative Server instance.

The WebSphere 7.0 or 8.5 installation must also include an HTTP Server.

See Also:

- ? [Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Web-Based Server Instances](#)
- ? [Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server Reference Guide* for details on additional tasks and topics related to Server Manager.](#)

To install a Collaborative Portal Server instance:

1. Select the Managed Home in which you wish to install the Collaborative Portal Server.

Managed Homes and Managed Instances

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View Managed Homes and Managed Instances

Managed Home Location	Managed Instances
DENPBD11.oradev.oraclecorp.com Z:\SMC_WAS85\SCFMC	home Management Console Running
DENPDS11.oradev.oraclecorp.com Z:\SCF\home_agent_11\SCFHA Agent Update Required	EA JS 10005 EnterpriseOne HTML Server Undetermined E1 JAS C1 EnterpriseOne HTML Server Undetermined MyCP7 EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server Running MyWLS2 IBM WebSphere 7 Running MyWLS1035 Oracle WebLogic Server 11g Undetermined

2. Click the *Create a New Managed Instance* button to create the Managed Instance in the Managed Home.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Select the type of managed target you wish to create/register. This is the first of a four step process:

1. **Select the Target Type**
Choose the type of managed target you wish to create.
2. **Enter Instance Properties**
The instance properties are the required information used to create or register the managed target.
3. **Confirm Configuration Items**
Some configuration items cannot be configured automatically or require validation of the default values.
4. **Installation**
This is the final step where the actual installation or registration of the managed target occurs.

Instance Type Instance Properties

Register or Create an Enterprise Server Instance

Install New Enterprise Server
 Register an Existing Enterprise Server

Register a Web Server Instance

Oracle Application Server 10.1.3.x
 Oracle WebLogic Server 11g
 Oracle WebLogic Server 12c
 Websphere Application Server 6.x
 WebSphere Application Server 7.0
 WebSphere Application Server 8.5

Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component

EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Server
 EnterpriseOne PIMSync Server
 EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
 EnterpriseOne Business Services Server
 EnterpriseOne HTML Server

3. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this radio button:
EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
4. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' instance name must be unique within this management domain and may only contain the characters [a-zA-Z_0-9]; spaces or other special characters are not permitted.

Instance Type Instance Properties Confirmation Finish

Server Group

Instance Name

J2EE Server

Software Component

5. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:
? **Server Group**

Use the dropdown to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.

Also refer to [Chapter 31, "Administer Server Groups"](#).

? *Instance Name*

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

Tip: A good business practice is to name your instances so that they are easily and consistently identifiable. For example:

PRODUCT_SERVER_PORT

where PRODUCT is the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server type, such as Enterprise_Server, HTML_Web_Server, RTE_Transaction_Server, Collaborative_Portal, or Business_Services, and

where SERVER is the machine on which the instance is installed, and

where PORT is the HTTP port which is defined for use by this server.

? *J2EE Server*

Use the dropdown to select a valid J2EE server.

? *Software Component*

Use the dropdown to select the version of this Software Component that you wish to install.

6. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.

Instance Type Instance Properties Confirmation Finish

HTTP Server (WAS Only)	websrvport
Bootstrap Environment	(i) <input type="text"/>
Database Type	(i) AS/400
Database Name	(i) <input type="text"/>
Database Server Name	(i) <input type="text"/>
Database TCP/IP Port	(i) <input type="text"/>
Physical Database	(i) <input type="text"/>
Object Owner	(i) <input type="text"/>
Outgoing JDENET Port	(i) 6080
Incoming JDENET Port	(i) 6080
Server Name	(i) <input type="text"/>
Node Name	(i) _GLOBALNODE
Node Password	(i) _GLOBALPWD

Cancel **Continue**

- 7.** On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, review the key configuration items. The values on this form must be confirmed manually. You must validate or update, as appropriate, all configuration items.

Tip: For help, click the Information icon next to the title of a field.

See Also:

- ? [Chapter 7, "Configure the Default Server Group Configuration Settings"](#)

8. After you have validated and updated all configuration items, click Continue to proceed to the next installation step.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Please wait while the managed instance is created/registered. Once complete you will be redirected to the management page for the newly created instance.



It may be necessary to restart the HTTP server once the installation has completed.

[Cancel](#) [Create Instance](#)

9. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the *Create Instance* button to complete the installation of the Collaborative Portal Server.

EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server: MyCP1

General		Instance Properties	
Status	Running Stop	Instance Name	MyCP1
Software Component Version	EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server 9.1.2.4 01-11-2013_01_43 Change...	Application Server Instance	MyWAS7 (WebSphere Instance:MyWAS7, Profile: wp_profile, DENPBDS11/DENPBDS11/WebSphere_Portal)
		Software Component	EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server 9.1.2.4 01-11-2013_01_43
Available Log Files Log Display Logs Modified Within <input type="radio"/> 1 Hour <input checked="" type="radio"/> 24 Hours <input type="radio"/> 48 Hours <input type="radio"/> 1 Week <input type="radio"/> No Limit No log files were found.			

After you have completed the installation, the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered Collaborative Portal. This server also appears as a Managed Instance in the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the page:

- ? *General*

- *Status*

Valid values are:

Running

When the status is Running, the *Stop* button is available.

Stopped

When the status is Stopped, the *Start* button is available.

See Also:

- ? [Section 9.3, "Start or Stop a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component"](#)

- *Software Component Version*

Displays the version of this Software Component.

See Also:

- ? [Section 9.4, "Change a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component"](#)

- ? *Instance Properties*

- *Instance Name*

The unique name assigned to the Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.

- *Application Server Instance*

Displays the application server into which this EnterpriseOne server is installed and also provides a link to the application server instance and associated WebSphere Application Server profile.

For information on log files, refer to the chapter entitled: [Chapter 26, "Available Log Files"](#).

16.5 Create a Business Services Server as a New Managed Instance

Caution: This Caution is applicable only if you are creating a Business Services Server on a WebSphere application server.

Ensure that you have already installed a version of WebSphere that is compatible with the Business Services Server (refer to [Section 1.2, "Accessing the Certifications \(Minimum Technical Requirements\)"](#) in this guide).

In order to enable Server Manager to install a Managed Instance for a Business Services Server, you must have configured the supported version of WebSphere with a *secure profile*. For general security settings directly related to Server Manager, refer to [Section 11.4.1, "Configure WebSphere Application Server to Work With Server Manager When Administrative Security is Enabled"](#) in this guide. For recommendations for securing the WebSphere profile, refer to the *Business Service Server Reference Guide*.

You should also ensure that the server profile associated with the J2EE Server that you created for the Business Services Server is in the Running state before installing the Business Services Server through Server Manager. If this server is not running, the installation will fail.

Note: To deploy JAX-WS business services to a business services server instance on WebLogic Server or WebSphere Application Server, ensure that your Server Manager Console and Agent (under which the business services server instance on WebLogic Server or WebSphere Application Server are registered) are the same level as the Management Console.

Note: Starting with Tools release 9.2.1, when you build a new BSSV package for deployment, the files BSSVpackage.EAR and BSSVpackage.JAR are created. You can deploy this JAR file directly from the Server Manager Console

See [Deploying the JAR file from the Server Manager Console](#)

See Also

- ? Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Web-Based Server Instances
- ? Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Business Services Server Reference Guide* for details on additional tasks and topics related to Server Manager.
- ? Refer to the for details on other tasks and topics extraneous to Server Manager.

To install a Business Services Server Instance:

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Homes' section of the Server Manager. It includes a header with 'Managed Homes' and a message stating: 'Shown below are each of the known managed homes and the managed instances they contain. If there is a managed home that is not running and you wish to not see it listed here you may remove it.' Below this is a toolbar with 'Select [Managed Home]:' dropdown, 'Remove', 'Stop', and 'Update' buttons, and 'Select All | Select None' links. A table lists one managed home entry:

	Managed Home Location ↓ ⓘ	Managed Instances ⓘ
<input type="checkbox"/>	denlcmix2.mlab.jdedwards.com /u04/was61-home-agent	

1. Select the Managed Home in which you wish to install the Business Services Server.

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Instances' section of the Server Manager. It includes a header with 'Managed Instances' and a message: 'Shown below are all the managed instances owned by the managed home. Use caution when removing instances. Depending on the instance type this may involve uninstalling and/or deleting the EnterpriseOne server installation.' Below this is a toolbar with 'Select [Managed Instance]:' dropdown, 'Remove Instance' button, and 'Select All | Select None' links. A table lists managed instances:

	Instance Name ↓ ⓘ	Managed Instance Type ⓘ	State ⓘ

A pink box highlights the 'Create New Managed Instance' button at the bottom right of the table.

2. In the Managed Instances section of the page, click the *Create a New Managed Instance* button.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Select the type of managed target you wish to create/register. This is the first of a four step process:

1. **Select the Target Type**
Choose the type of managed target you wish to create.
2. **Enter Instance Properties**
The instance properties are the required information used to create or register the managed target.
3. **Confirm Configuration Items**
Some configuration items cannot be configured automatically or require validation of the default values.
4. **Installation**
This is the final step where the actual installation or registration of the managed target occurs.

Instance Type Instance Properties

Register or Create an Enterprise Server Instance

Install New Enterprise Server
 Register an Existing Enterprise Server

Register a Web Server Instance

Oracle Application Server 10.1.3.x
 Oracle WebLogic Server 11g
 Oracle WebLogic Server 12c
 Websphere Application Server 6.x
 WebSphere Application Server 7.0
 WebSphere Application Server 8.5

Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component

EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Server
 EnterpriseOne PIMSync Server
 EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
 EnterpriseOne Business Services Server
 EnterpriseOne HTML Server

3. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this radio button:

EnterpriseOne Business Services Server

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed to the next step. The characters [a-zA-Z_0-9]; spaces or other special characters are not permitted.



Server Group	JDE
Instance Name	BSSV
J2EE Server/Cluster	WebSphere Instance:WAS, Profile: Dmgr01, dndedasvm4Cell01/dndedasvm4Node02/TestServer
HTTP Port	7003
Propagate Enterprise Server Config	<input type="button" value="NONE"/> <input type="button" value="NONE"/> <input type="button" value="ES"/>

Note: The Propagate Enterprise Server Config drop-down appears only if any enterprise server is registered within the Server Manager console. The Propagate Enterprise Server Config drop-down contains the available enterprise server instances registered with the SM console within a particular selected server group. NONE is added to the drop-down by default.

4. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:

? *Server Group*

Use the dropdown to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.

Also refer to [Chapter 31, "Administer Server Groups"](#).

? *Instance Name*

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

Tip: A good business practice is to name your instances so that they are easily and consistently identifiable. For example:

PRODUCT_SERVER_PORT

where PRODUCT is the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server type, such as Enterprise_Server, HTML_Web_Server, RTE_Transaction_Server, Collaborative_Portal, or Business_Services, and

where SERVER is the machine on which the instance is installed, and

where PORT is the HTTP port which is defined for use by this server.

? *J2EE Server*

Use the dropdown to select a valid J2EE server.

Ensure the J2EE Server that you choose is a secure WebSphere 7.0 or 8.5 profile (releases prior to 7.0 are not supported). Otherwise, Server Manager will not allow you to continue the installation.

? *HTTP Port*

You must ensure that the port that you specify is available and is not being used by any other application currently installed and running on the server on which the application server is running.

See Also:

? [Appendix A.6, "Verify HTTP Ports"](#)

? [Appendix A.7, "HTTP Ports on UNIX Operating Systems"](#)

? *Propagate Enterprise Server Config*

Select the enterprise server from the drop-down list to propagate the configurations.

Note: By default, the selected item is set to NONE. Selecting NONE signifies that you do not wish to propagate configurations from any available enterprise server. If any enterprise server is selected, all the inherited values are seen in the next screen, otherwise the properties are seen with blank/default values. If propagated, the propagated values are not editable on the confirmation page, however, they can be modified post installation.

5. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.



HTTP Settings

Non Proxy Hosts	<input type="text"/>
Proxy Host	<input type="text"/>
Proxy User	<input type="text"/>
Proxy Password	<input type="password"/>
Proxy Port Number	<input type="text"/> 0

Inbound Settings

Enterprise Server Name	<input type="text"/> DNDDEDASVM4
Enterprise Server Port	<input type="text"/> 6015
Manual Timeout	<input type="text"/> 3000000

JDBJ Bootstrap Session

Bootstrap User	<input type="text"/> JDE
Bootstrap User Password	<input type="text"/> JDE
Bootstrap Environment	<input type="text"/> JDV900
Bootstrap Role	<input type="text"/> *ALL

JDBJ Database Configuration

System Datasource Name	<input type="text"/> TOOLS910I - 910 Server Map
Database Type	<input type="text"/> O
Database Name	<input type="text"/> TOOLS910E
Database Server Name	<input type="text"/> TOOLS910E
Database TCP/IP Port	<input type="text"/> 1470
Physical Database	<input type="text"/> JDE910
Object Owner	<input type="text"/> SVM910
TNSNAMES.ORA Location	<input type="text"/> C:\SMAgent\SCFHA\targets\BSSV\config\tnsnames.ora
File Contents	<input type="text"/>

Network Settings

Security Server Count 1
 Primary Security Server DNDEDASVM4
 Secondary Security Server NONE
 Third Security Server NONE
 Fourth Security Server NONE
 Fifth Security Server NONE
 Number of Security Servers 1

Runtime Settings

Glossary Text Server DNDEDASVM4:6015
 Encoding Scheme 1252
 Incoming JDENET Port 6001
 Outgoing JDENET Port 6015
 Timeout Threshold 90000
 Pool Size 30
 OCM Enabled

⚠ All the configurations inherited from the selected Enterprise Server are displayed in readonly mode. If you choose to change these values you can do so only after the instance is created.

Note: This example illustrates an installation by selecting an enterprise server to be propagated.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.

**HTTP Settings**

Non Proxy Hosts
 Proxy Host
 Proxy User
 Proxy Password
 Proxy Port Number

Inbound Settings

Enterprise Server Name
 Enterprise Server Port
 Manual Timeout

JDBJ Bootstrap Session

Bootstrap User EOSVM
 Bootstrap User Password
 Bootstrap Environment
 Bootstrap Role

Create a Business Services Server as a New Managed Instance

JDBJ Database Configuration

System Datasource Name	<input type="text"/>
Database Type	<input type="text"/> Oracle Database
Database Name	<input type="text"/>
Database Server Name	<input type="text"/>
Database TCP/IP Port	<input type="text"/> 0
Physical Database	<input type="text"/>
Object Owner	<input type="text"/> ora
TNSNAMES.ORA Location	<input type="text"/> C:\SMAgent\SCFHA\targets\BSSV\config\tnsnames.ora
File Contents	<input type="text"/>

Network Settings

Security Server Count	<input type="text"/> 1
Primary Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Secondary Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Third Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Fourth Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Fifth Security Server	<input type="text"/> NONE
Number of Security Servers	<input type="text"/> 1

Runtime Settings

Glossary Text Server	<input type="text"/> denmips11:6079
Encoding Scheme	<input type="text"/> 1252
Incoming JDENET Port	<input type="text"/> 6001
Outgoing JDENET Port	<input type="text"/> 6003
Timeout Threshold	<input type="text"/> 90000
Pool Size	<input type="text"/> 30
OCM Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Note: This example illustrates an installation by selecting NONE under Propagate Enterprise Server Config.

6. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, review the key configuration items. The values on this form must be confirmed manually. You must validate or update, as appropriate, all configuration items.

Tip: For help, click the Information icon next to the title of a field.

See Also:

? Chapter 7, "Configure the Default Server Group Configuration Settings"

7. After you have validated and updated all configuration items, click Continue to proceed to the next installation step.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Please wait while the managed instance is created/registered. Once complete you will be redirected to the management page for the newly created instance.



Select 'Create Instance' to finalize the creation of the EnterpriseOne Business Service instance.

[Cancel](#) [Create Instance](#)

8. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the *Create Instance* button to complete the installation of the Business Services Server.

After you have completed the installation, the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly created Managed Instance. This Managed Instance also appears as a Managed Instance in the corresponding Managed Home.

EnterpriseOne Business Services Server: BSSV_DENMLSAN143_92

General	Instance Properties
Status Stopped Start	Instance Name dnvmtca20_tas_82
Software Component Version EnterpriseOne Business Services Test_MB1 07-30-07 Change...	HTTP Port 82 (http://dnvmtca20.us.oracle.com:82/de/owhtml/)
	Application Server/Cluster Instance dnvmtca20_was85_898 (WebSphere Instance:dnvmtca20_was_DNVMTCA20Node01Cell/DNVMTCA20Node01/AS JS 82)
	Software Component EnterpriseOne HTML Server 9.1.2.4 02-12-2013_08_14

Note: After you have created the EnterpriseOne Business Services Server Managed Instance, unlike all other web-based server products it does not start automatically. This is because the Managed Instance is not functional until the Business Services components are installed in it through the special JD Edwards EnterpriseOne package build process designed for that product. Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Release 9.2 Package Management Guide*.

For each registered Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the page:

- ? *General*

- *Status*

Valid values are:

Running

When the status is Running, the *Stop* button is available.

Stopped

When the status is Stopped, the *Start* button is available.

See Also: [Section 9.3, "Start or Stop a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component"](#)

- *Software Component Version*

Displays the version of this Software Component.

? *Instance Properties*

– *Instance Name*

The unique name assigned to the Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.

– *HTTP Port*

Displays the HTTP Port for this server and also provides a link to the HTTP server.

– *Application Server Instance*

Displays the application server into which this EnterpriseOne server is installed and also provides a link to the application server instance and associated WebSphere Application Server profile.

For information on log files for Managed Instances, refer to the chapter entitled: [Chapter 26, "Available Log Files"](#).

16.5.1 Configuring a Clustered Business Services Server Instance for Consumer Business Services

Note: If you do not configure a clustered business services server instance, then clustering for consumer business services cannot be attained and only one business services server will run all consumer business services requests.

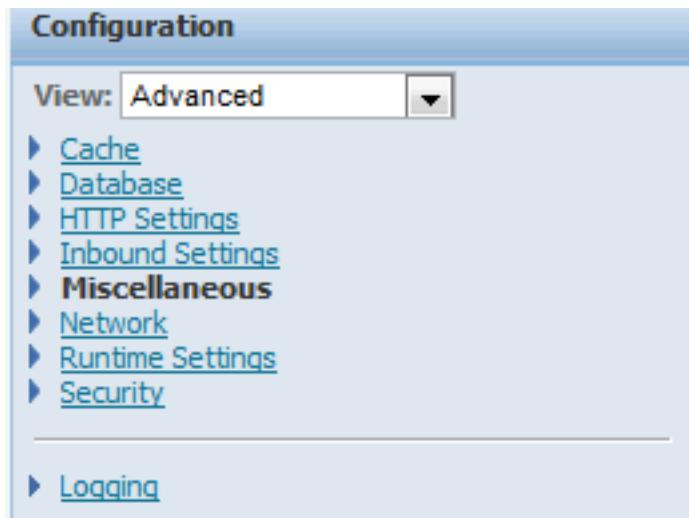
This configuration is not applicable if you are using a standalone business services server instance.

You can configure a clustered business services server instance to support clustering for consumer business services. This clustering feature enables scalability, load balancing, and high availability for consumer business services by providing multiple incoming ports so that multiple servers in the cluster can open socket connection to different ports to receive incoming JDENet messages from the Enterprise Server, and the Enterprise Server can send JDENet messages to multiple clustered business services server ports.

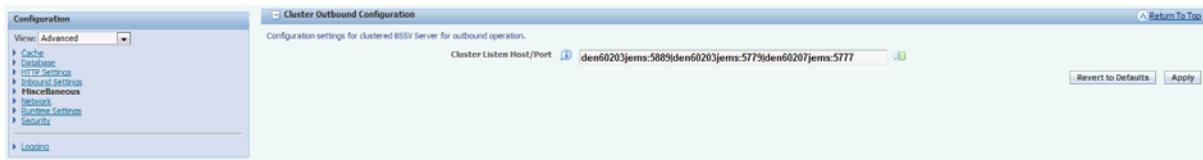
After you create and register a managed instance of a business services server, you can configure the business services server instance to support clustering for consumer business services.

To create a cluster for consumer business services:

1. Open the Server Manager console.
2. In the Managed Homes pane, click the EnterpriseOne Business Services Server instance.
3. In the left-hand side Configuration pane, select Advanced from the View drop-down list, and then click the Miscellaneous link.



4. In the Miscellaneous pane, expand the cluster Outbound Configuration item.
5. In the Cluster Listen Host/Port field, enter cluster servers with assigned ports.



Specify multiple servers in the cluster with assigned JDENet listen ports for each server in host1:port1|host2:port2|host3:port3 format. Host can be specified with machine name or fully qualified machine name and IP address.

16.5.2 Deploying the JAR file from the Server Manager Console

To deploy the JAR file from the Server Manager Console, complete the following steps:

1. In the INSTALL section of the Server Manager Console, click the Manage Software.
2. Upload the JAR file generated from the BSSV Package build process.
3. Select the uploaded file, and then click the Distribute button.
4. Navigate to the BSSV Server in the Server Manager Console.
5. Stop the BSSV Server.
6. To change the deployed component version, click the Change button.
7. Choose the previously uploaded package and then click the OK button.
8. Start the BSSV server.

16.6 Create an Application Interface Services (AIS) Server as a New Managed Instance

You must use Server Manager to install a new EnterpriseOne AIS Server instance.

If you are using Oracle WebLogic Server 12.2.1 to host the AIS Server, then you must upgrade the AIS Server and Server Manager to EnterpriseOne Tools 9.2.0.5. You cannot run AIS Server releases 9.2.0.4 and lower on Oracle WebLogic Server 12.2.1.

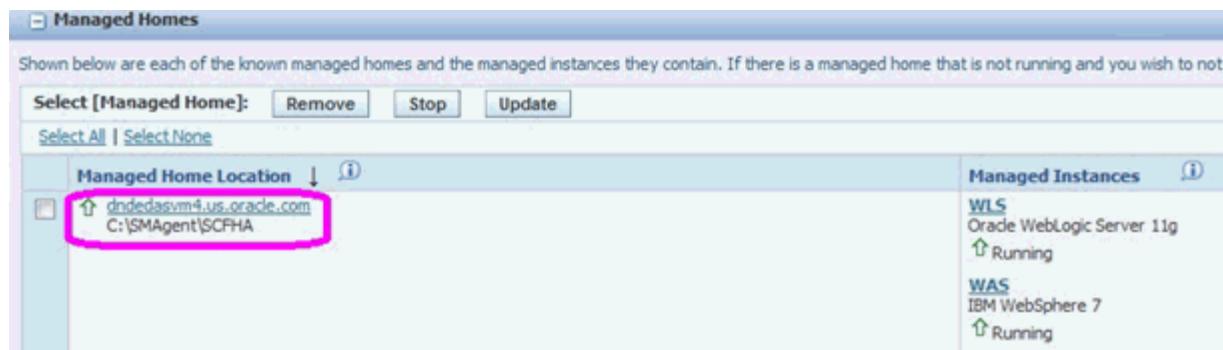
See Also:

- ? [Section 16.1, "Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Web-Based Server Instances"](#)
- ? [JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services Server Reference Guide](#)

To install an AIS Server instance:

1. Select the Managed Home in which you wish to install the AIS Server.

Figure 16–1 AIS Managed Home Location



2. Click the Create a New Managed Instance button to create the Managed Instance in the Managed Home.

Figure 16–2 AIS Selection

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Select the type of managed target you wish to create/register. This is the first of a four step process:

- Select the Target Type**
Choose the type of managed target you wish to create.
- Enter Instance Properties**
The instance properties are the required information used to create or register the managed target.
- Confirm Configuration Items**
Some configuration items cannot be configured automatically or require validation of the default values.
- Installation**
This is the final step where the actual installation or registration of the managed target occurs.

Instance Type Instance Properties

Register or Create an Enterprise Server Instance

Install New Enterprise Server
 Register an Existing Enterprise Server

Register a Web Server Instance

Oracle Application Server 10.1.3.x
 Oracle WebLogic Server 11g
 Oracle WebLogic Server 12c
 Websphere Application Server 6.x
 WebSphere Application Server 7.0
 WebSphere Application Server 8.5

Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component

EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Server
 EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services
 EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
 EnterpriseOne Business Services Server
 EnterpriseOne HTML Server

- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this radio button:
EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services
- Click Continue.

Figure 16–3 AIS Create Input Fields

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Show below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' unique within this management domain and may only contain the characters [a-zA-Z_0-9]; spaces or other special characters are not permitted.

Instance Type Instance Properties Confirmation Finish

Server Group	default
Instance Name	AIS_JAS_8001
J2EE Server/Cluster	Oracle WebLogic Instance: weblogic_server, Domain: E1_ADF, Server: DV910ADF4
HTTP Port	8305
Software Component	EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services Server 9.1.4.0 12-03-2013_02_39

- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:
? *Server Group*

Use the dropdown menu to select the Server Group where you want this instance to belong.

Also refer to [Section 31, "Administer Server Groups"](#)

? *Instance Name*

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

Tip: A good business practice is to name your instances so that they are easily and consistently identifiable. For example:

PRODUCT_SERVER_PORT

where PRODUCT is the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server type, such as JAS, RTE, CollabPortal, AIS, or BusSvcs;

where SERVER is the machine on which the instance is installed;

where PORT is the HTTP port which is defined for use by this server.

? *J2EE Server*

Use the dropdown to select a valid J2EE server.

? *HTTP Port*

You must ensure that the port that you specify is available and is not being used by any other application currently installed and running on the server on which the application server is running.

See Also:

? [Section A.6, "Verify HTTP Ports"](#)

? [Section A.7, "HTTP Ports on UNIX Operating Systems"](#)

? *Software Component*

Use the dropdown to select the version of this Software Component that you wish to install.

6. Click Continue.

Figure 16–4

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'C' to continue.

Instance Type Instance Properties Confirmation Finish

All Settings

HTML Server End Point Host Name	<input type="text"/>
HTML Server End Point Port	<input type="text"/>
HTML Server End Point Protocol	<input type="text"/> http
Default Role	<input type="text"/> *ALL
Default Environment	<input type="text"/>

7. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, review the key configuration items. The page displays the settings that are typically required to successfully start your instance. The values on this form must be confirmed manually. You should validate or update, as appropriate, all configuration items.

Note: When setting up an AIS server instance, you should also review the **Allowed Hosts** setting for the corresponding EnterpriseOne HTML server instance.

Tip: For help, click the Information icon next to the title of a field.

See Also: [Section 7, "Configure the Default Server Group Configuration Settings"](#)

8. After you have validated and updated all configuration items, click Continue to proceed to the next installation step.

Figure 16–5

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Please wait while the managed instance is created/registered. Once complete you will be redirected to the management page for the newly created instance.



The final step includes deploying the EnterpriseOne Transaction Server to the J2EE application server. This process may take fifteen or more minutes to complete. Once complete the HTTP server associated with the J2EE application server must be restarted manually.

[Cancel](#) [Create Instance](#)

9. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the Create Instance button to complete the installation of the AIS Server.

After you have completed the installation, if you are running on WebSphere, the HTTP server associated with the J2EE Server must be restarted manually. If you do not restart the HTTP server, you will not be able to login to the AIS instance.

Figure 16–6 AIS EnterpriseOne Application Interface

EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services: AIS_JAS_8001	
General	
Status	Stopped Start
Software Component Version	EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services Server 9.1.4.0 12-03-2013_02_39 Change...
Instance Properties	
Instance Name	I AIS_JAS_8001
HTTP Port	I 8305
Application Server/Cluster Instance	weblogic_server (Oracle WebLogic Instance: weblogic_server, Domain: E1_ADF, Server: DV910ADF4)
Software Component	EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services Server 9.1.4.0 12-03-2013_02_39
Available Log Files	
Display Logs Modified Within <input type="radio"/> 1 Hour <input checked="" type="radio"/> 24 Hours <input type="radio"/> 48 Hours <input type="radio"/> 1 Week <input type="radio"/> No Limit	
No log files were found.	

To verify the installation is successful:

1. Navigate to the AIS Server instance.

2. Click on the Test connection link.

Note: The Test connection link is only enabled when the server is running.

3. Review the DefaultConfig file.

>**Tutorial:** [Click here to view recordings on monitoring the AIS Server.](#)

After you have completed the installation, the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered AIS Server. This server also appears as a Managed Instance in the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the page:

? **General**

- *Status*

Valid values are:

Running

When the status is Running, the Stop button is available.

Stopped

When the status is Stopped, the Start button is available.

See Also:

[Start or Stop a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component](#)

- *Software Component Version*

Displays the version of this Software Component.

See Also:

[Change a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component](#)

? **Instance Properties**

- *Instance Name*

The unique name assigned to the Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.

- *HTTP Port*

Displays the HTTP Port for this server and also provides a link to the HTTP server.

- *Application Server Instance*

Displays the application server into which this EnterpriseOne server is installed and also provides a link to the application server instance and associated managed server (Oracle WebLogic Server) or profile (WebSphere Application Server).

For information on log files, refer to the chapter entitled: [Available Log Files](#)

16.6.1 Instance Access Configuration (Tools Release 9.2.2.2)

The Instance Access Configuration section enables the Server Manager Console Administrative user to configure the properties to access the managed instance.

Note: This option is available only to the Administrative users.

The Instance Access Configuration fields are prepopulated with default values in the Managed Instance home page. The administrative user can edit these values in the Instance Access Configuration section and save the values by clicking the Apply button. The Instance URL field in the Instance Properties section is updated based on the values provided by the user.

Instance Name	?
EA_JS_8080	
Instance URL	http://den00xaa.us.oracle.com:8080/jde/owhtml/

Note: The value in the Hostname/ IP Address configuration field is used as the Instance URL. If your managed instance is on Cloud, enter the Public IP in the Hostname/ IP Address configuration field.

The Health Check feature uses the Fully Qualified Domain Name to access the managed instance.

The following example shows the Instance Access Configuration window for the HTML Web Server and the EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services Server.

You can click the help icon next to each of these fields to see the details.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Instance Access Configuration	
Configure the details needed to access the managed instance.	
SSL Enabled	? <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hostname/ IP Address	? den00xaa.us.oracle.com
Port	? 8080
Fully Qualified Domain Name	? den00xaa.us.oracle.com
<input type="button" value="Apply"/>	

The following configuration options are available for the EnterpriseOne Transaction Server and EnterpriseOne Business Services Server:

- ? SSL Enabled
- ? Port
- ? Fully Qualified Domain Name

Similarly, the following configuration options are available for the Enterprise One ADF Server and Enterprise One Orchestrator Studio:

- ? SSL Enabled
- ? Port
- ? Hostname/ IP Address

Note: As of Tools Release 9.2.2.2, the Instance URL is displayed instead of the HTTP port in the Instance Properties section of the HTML Server, AIS Server, ADF Server and the Orchestrator Studio. This instance URL is displayed only if the instance is running.

Install a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver

It is important to note that the Data Access Driver differs from the existing Data Access Server. In addition to implementation differences, the Data Access Driver utilizes a different, more efficient, read-only JDBC driver to access the database.

Tip: For integration with BI Publisher, the recommended configuration is the Data Access Driver.

For implementation details, refer to the *JD Edwards Interoperability Guide* on the Oracle Technology Network:

<http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/index.html>

This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 17.1, "Prerequisites and Recommendation Installation Sequence for the Data Access Driver"](#)
- ? [Section 17.2, "Create a Data Access Driver"](#)

17.1 Prerequisites and Recommendation Installation Sequence for the Data Access Driver

This list shows the prerequisites and recommended installation sequence for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver:

1. *Prerequisite:* Management Agent is installed on target machine.
Refer to [Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent](#).
2. *Prerequisite:* The Data Access Driver Software Component is uploaded to the Management Console.
Refer to [Upload Software Components](#).
3. *Prerequisite:* The Data Access Driver Software Component is distributed to the target Managed Home.
Refer to [Distribute or Delete Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components](#).
4. *Prerequisite:* Create a Data Access Driver.
Refer to [Create a Data Access Driver](#).

See Also:

- ? Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Interoperability Guide* in the chapter *Using Java Database Connectivity* for additional tasks and topics related to the Data Access Driver.
- ? *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne BI Publisher for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Guide*

17.2 Create a Data Access Driver

You must use Server Manager to create a Data Access Driver.

See Also:

- ? [Section 17.1, "Prerequisites and Recommendation Installation Sequence for the Data Access Driver"](#)

To install a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver:

Managed Home Location		Managed Instances
<input type="checkbox"/> DEN155.MLAB.JDEDWARDS.COM /jdehome_idbc		No managed instances.

1. Select the Managed Home in which you wish to install the Data Access Driver.

Instance Name	Managed Instance Type	State
<input type="checkbox"/> DENLCMLX2_EnterpriseServer	EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server	Running
<input type="checkbox"/> ocm	Oracle Configuration Manager	Stopped

[Create New Managed Instance](#)

2. Click the *Create New Managed Instance* button to create the Managed Instance in the Managed Home.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Select the type of managed target you wish to create/register. This is the first of a four step process:

1. **Select the Target Type**
Choose the type of managed target you wish to create.
2. **Enter Instance Properties**
The instance properties are the required information used to create or register the managed target.
3. **Confirm Configuration Items**
Some configuration items cannot be configured automatically or require validation of the default values.
4. **Installation**
This is the final step where the actual installation or registration of the managed target occurs.



Register or Create an Enterprise Server Instance

Install New Enterprise Server

Register an Existing Enterprise Server

Register a Web Server Instance

Oracle Application Server 10.1.3.x

Oracle WebLogic Server 11g

Oracle WebLogic Server 12c

Websphere Application Server 6.x

WebSphere Application Server 7.0

WebSphere Application Server 8.5

Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component

EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server

EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver

EnterpriseOne Data Access Server

EnterpriseOne PIMSync Server

EnterpriseOne Transaction Server

EnterpriseOne Business Services Server

EnterpriseOne HTML Server

3. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this radio button:

EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver

Tip: Ensure you choose the correct instance type for your intended installation. That is, there are two similar appearing instance types, one for Data Access Server and one for Data Access Driver.

4. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed to the next step. characters [a-zA-Z_0-9]; spaces or other special characters are not permitted.

Server Group	JDE
Instance Name	BIP
Usage Type	10g BI Publisher
Install Location	<BIPUB_ROOT>\xmlpserver\xmlpserver\WEB-INF\lib
Software Component	EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver 9.1.3.1 04-03-2013_08_39
Propagate Enterprise Server Config	<input type="button" value="NONE"/> <input type="button" value="NONE"/> <input type="button" value="ES"/>

Note: The Propagate Enterprise Server Config drop-down appears only if any enterprise server is registered within the Server Manager console. The Propagate Enterprise Server Config drop-down contains the available enterprise server instances registered with the SM console within a particular selected server group. NONE is added to the drop-down by default.

5. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:

? *Server Group*

Use the pull-down to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.

Also refer to [Chapter 24, "Administer Management Console Users and User Groups"](#).

? *Instance Name*

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

Tip: A good business practice is to name your instances so that they are easily and consistently identifiable. For example:

PRODUCT_SERVER_PORT

where PRODUCT is the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne instance type, such as Data_Access_Driver, and

where SERVER is the machine on which the instance is installed, and

where PORT is the HTTP port which is defined for use by this server.

? *Usage Type*

Use the pull-down to select the usage type for this Data Access Driver.

If you choose *BI Publisher*, that application must already be installed. By default, Server Manager populates this field with the typical value for a BI Installation location, where you must manually complete this variable value for your installation:

<BIPUB_ROOT>

For example, a typical completed location to a BI Publisher installation might be:

BI_Home\applications\xmlpserver\xmlpserver\WEB-INF\lib

If you choose *Generic*, you must provide the complete path to the application directory into which you wish to install the Data Access Driver. For example:

C:\jde_generic_read_only_driver_application

This location must be unique, must be empty, and must *not* be within the Management Agent directory structure.

? *Software Component*

Use the dropdown to select the version of this Software Component that you wish to install. For example:

EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver Version 8.98.0.5_09225

6. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.



JDBJ Database Configuration

System Datasource Name	? TOOLS910I - 910 Server Map
Database Type	? O
Database Name	? TOOLS910E
Database Server Name	? TOOLS910E
Database TCP/IP Port	? 1470
Physical Database	? JDE910
Object Owner	? SVM910
Bootstrap User	? JDE
Bootstrap User Password	? JDE
Bootstrap Role	? *ALL
Bootstrap Environment	? JDV900
TNSNAMES.ORA Location	? C:\SMAgent\SCFHA\targets\BIP\config\tnsnames.ora
File Contents	? <input type="text"/>

Network Settings

Managed Home	? C:\SMAgent\SCFHA
Instance Name	? BIP
Outgoing JDENET Port	? 6015
Back Off Time	? 30000
Incoming JDENET Port	? 6080
Timeout Threshold	? 300000
Pool Size	? 50
Primary Security Server	? DNDEDASVM4

⚠ All the configurations inherited from the selected Enterprise Server are displayed in readonly mode. If you choose to change these values you can do so only after the instance is created.

Note: This example illustrates an installation by selecting an enterprise server to be propagated.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to the installation/registration step.



JDBJ Database Configuration

System Datasource Name ?	<input type="text"/>
Database Type ?	Oracle Database
Database Name ?	<input type="text"/>
Database Server Name ?	<input type="text"/>
Database TCP/IP Port ?	0
Physical Database ?	<input type="text"/>
Object Owner ?	<input type="text"/>
Bootstrap User ?	<input type="text"/>
Bootstrap User Password ?	<input type="password"/>
Bootstrap Role ?	*ALL
Bootstrap Environment ?	<input type="text"/>
TNSNAMES.ORA Location ?	C:\SMAgent\SCFHA\targets\BIP\config\tnsnames.ora
File Contents ?	<input type="text"/>

Network Settings

Managed Home ?	C:\SMAgent\SCFHA
Instance Name ?	BIP
Outgoing JDENET Port ?	6080
Back Off Time ?	30000
Incoming JDENET Port ?	6080
Timeout Threshold ?	300000
Pool Size ?	50
Primary Security Server ?	NONE

Note: This example illustrates an installation by selecting NONE under Propagate Enterprise Server Config.

7. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, review the key configuration items. The values on this form must be manually confirmed. You must validate or update, as appropriate, all configuration items.

Tip: For help, click the Information icon next to the title of a field.

See Also:

? Chapter 24, "Administer Management Console Users and User Groups"

8. After you have validated and updated all configuration items, click Continue to proceed to the next installation step.



- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the *Create Instance* button to complete the installation of the EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver.

EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver: testa2bi

General	Instance Properties
Status Running Software Component Version EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver Version 8.98.0.5_090225 Change...	Install Location Z:\OraBIPub\oc4_b1\b2ee\home\applik Instance Usage Type i BIPublisher Instance Name i testa2bi
Available Log Files ? Display Logs Modified Within <input type="radio"/> 1 Hour <input checked="" type="radio"/> 24 Hours <input type="radio"/> 48 Hours <input type="radio"/> 1 Week <input type="radio"/> No Limit ✓ There are 15 additional log file(s) that were last modified earlier than the selected limit.	

Once the installation is complete the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered Data Access Driver. This driver also appears as a Managed Instance within the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the page:

? *General*

? *Status*

Valid values are:

- Running

This status is set whenever the Management Agent on the machine where the Data Access Driver is installed reports that the Java class is loaded for use by BI Publisher or the Generic application. The agent checks and reports status periodically so the status shown by Server Manager will be accurate within a few minutes.

Note that unlike Managed Instances for Servers, there is no option to Stop the driver from Server Manager. Therefore, no Stop button is displayed.

- Stopped

This status is set whenever the Management Agent on the machine where the Data Access Driver is installed reports that the Java class is unloaded by BI Publisher or the Generic application. The agent checks and reports status periodically so the status shown by Server Manager will be accurate within a few minutes.

Note that unlike Managed Instances for Servers, there is no option to Start the driver from Server Manager. Therefore, no Start button is displayed.

? *Software Component Version*

Displays the version of this Software Component.

You must stop the system using the Data Access Driver (BI Publisher or Generic) before you can change the Software Component Version.

See Also:

? [Change a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component](#)

? [*Instance Properties*](#)

? [*Install Location*](#)

The location where the Data Access Driver was installed.

? [*Instance Usage Type*](#)

Identifies the usage type of the Data Access Driver as either *BI Publisher* or *Generic*.

? [*Instance Name*](#)

The unique name assigned to the Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.

For information on log files, refer to the chapter entitled: [Available Log Files](#).

Manage an Oracle Database Instance

This chapter discusses the topics that are necessary to register an existing Oracle Database as a Managed Instance.

18.1 Prerequisite for registering an existing Oracle Database as a new Managed Instance

1. Management Agent is installed on the same target machine where you have installed the Oracle Database which you are trying to register.
2. As an oracle user, you must be able to login to the database using the following value:
sqlplus / as sysdba.

Ensure that the ORCL_SID, ORACLE_HOME, and PATH environment variables are properly configured.

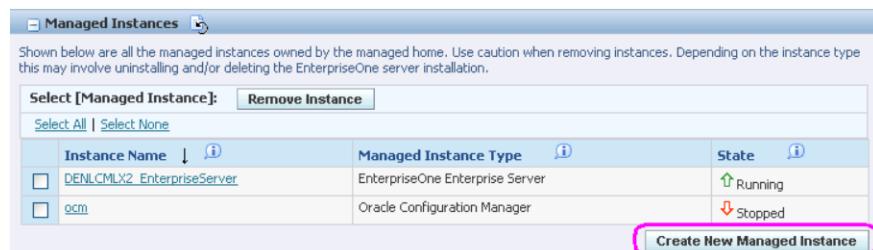
Refer to Chapter 1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent".

18.2 Register an Existing Oracle Database as a New Managed Instance

Note: The steps explained in this section are applicable only for Linux OS.

To register an existing Oracle Database instance:

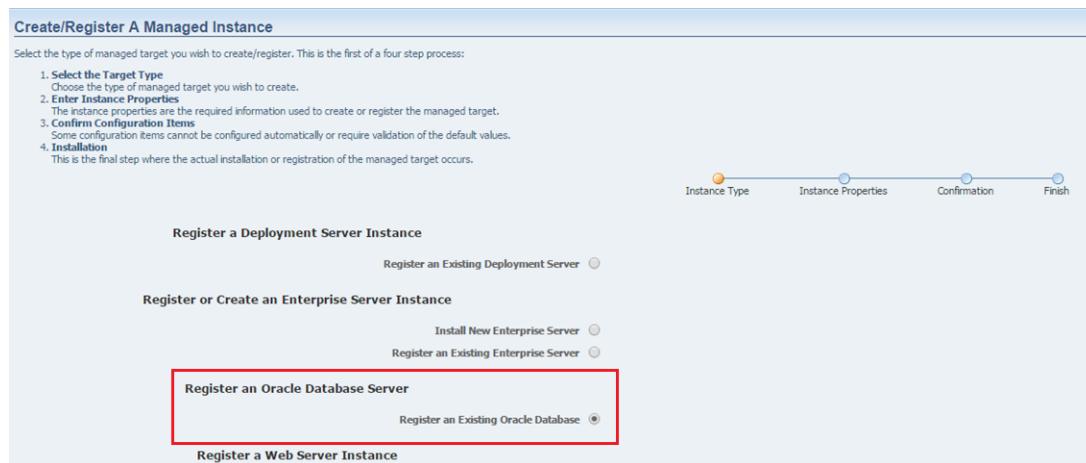
1. Select the Managed Home with which you wish to register the Oracle Database. Click the Create a New Managed Instance button to create the Managed Instance within the Managed Home.



2. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this radio button:

Register an Existing Oracle Database

Register an Existing Oracle Database as a New Managed Instance



3. Click Continue.
4. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:
 - ? *Server Group*
Use the drop-down menu to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.
 - ? *Instance Name*
Enter a unique name for the instance name.
 - ? *Oracle Database Server Host/IP*
Enter the name of the Oracle Database Server Host or IP.
 - ? *Port*
Enter the Port.
 - ? *SID*
Enter the System ID.
 - ? *Password*
Enter the password.

The screenshot shows the 'Instance Properties' step of the wizard. The step navigation bar at the top has 'Instance Type' (highlighted in orange), 'Instance Properties' (highlighted in blue), 'Confirmation', and 'Finish'. The configuration fields are as follows:

- Server Group: default
- Instance Name: ora101
- Oracle Database Server Host/IP: localhost
- Port: 1521
- SID: orcl
- Password: [REDACTED]

5. Click Continue.
6. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, review the key configuration items, where the web page displays a variety of fields depending on the database and environments of your installation.

You can further configure any item as required.
7. Click Continue.

8. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, click the Finish to complete the registration of the Oracle Database.
9. After you have completed the installation, the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered Oracle Database. This Oracle Database also appears as a Managed Instance in the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the web page:

General

? Software Component Version

Displays the version of this software component.

? Status

Valid values are:

Running

When the status is Running, the Stop button is available.

Stopped

When the status is Stopped, the Start button is available.

Instance Properties

? Instance Name

Displays the name of the instance.

? Oracle Database Server Host/IP

Displays the name of the Oracle Database Server Host or IP.

? Port

Displays the port number.

? SID

Displays the System ID.

? SYS/SYSTEM Password

To change the Oracle Database password, click the Reset button, enter the new password, and then click the Save button. Note that this functionality works only with the Database Cloud Service if the PDB name is jdeorcl.

The screenshot shows the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager interface. The main navigation bar at the top includes links for Documentation and Support, Configuration, and Help.

The left sidebar contains a navigation tree with sections for INSTALL, CONFIGURE, and TRACK. Under INSTALL, 'Management Agents' and 'Database Drivers' are listed. Under CONFIGURE, 'Server Manager Users' and 'Server Groups' are listed. Under TRACK, 'User Activity' and 'Table Cache' are listed.

The central content area is titled 'Oracle Database: jde_omcsdemodb'. It shows the following details:

- General**: Version 12.1.0.2.0, Status Running (with a Stop button), Software Component Version EnterpriseOne Schema For Oracle 9.2.1.0_08-28-2016_12_47.
- Instance Properties**: Instance Name jde_omcsdemodb, Oracle Database Server Host/IP omcsdemodb.compute-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com, Port 1521, SID ORCL, SYS/SYSTEM Password (with a Reset button).
- EnterpriseOne Schema Deployment**: Currently Running EnterpriseOne Schema Deployment Details, Component E1_ORACLEDB_9.2.1.0_08-28-2016_12_47.jw, Status SUCCESS.
- Available Log Files**: Displays logs modified within 1 Hour, 24 Hours, 48 Hours, 1 Week, or No Limit. No log files were found.

Manage an IBM i Database Instance (Release 9.2.2.4)

This chapter discusses the topics that enable you to register an existing IBM i Database as a managed instance.

19.1 Prerequisites for Registering an Existing IBM i Database as a New Managed Instance

1. Management Agent is installed on the same target machine where you have installed the DB2 that you are planning to register.
2. As an IBM i user, you must be able to log in to the database with the following authority:

*ALLOBJ *SECADM *SAVSYS *IOSYSCFG *JOBCTL

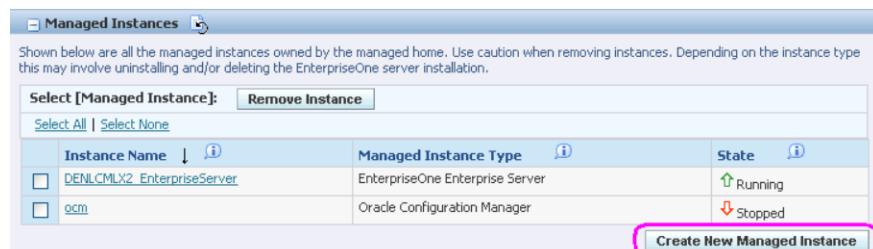
Refer to Chapter 1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent".

19.2 Register an Existing IBM i Database as a New Managed Instance

Note: The steps explained in this section are applicable only to the IBM i OS.

To register an existing IBM i Database instance:

1. Select the Managed Home with which you want to register the Oracle Database. Click the **Create a New Managed Instance** button to create the Managed Instance within the Managed Home.



2. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this option:

Register an Existing IBM i Database



3. Click Continue.

4. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:

? Server Group

Use the drop-down menu to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.

? Instance Name

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

Server Group	default
Instance Name	firstibmi

5. Click Continue.

6. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, review the key configuration items, where the web page displays a variety of fields depending on the database and environments of your installation.

You can further configure any item as required.

7. Click Continue.

8. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, click Finish to complete registering the Oracle Database.

9. After you have completed the installation, the browser redirects you to the Management Console page for the newly registered Oracle Database. This Oracle Database also appears as a managed instance in the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered managed instance, the Management Console displays the appropriate information at the top of the web page:

General

? Software Component Version

Displays the version of this software component.

? Status

Valid values are:

Running

When the status is Running, the Stop button is available.

Stopped

When the status is Stopped, the Start button is available.

Instance Properties

? *Instance Name*

Displays the name of the instance.

? *IBM i Database Server Host/IP*

Displays the name of the Oracle IBM i Server Host or IP.

? *IBM i Current Job User*

Displays the current job user name.

The screenshot shows the 'IBM i Database: firstibmi' properties page. At the top, there are two links: 'EnterpriseOne Schema Properties' and 'Available Log Files'. Below these are two sections: 'General' and 'Instance Properties'. The 'General' section contains fields for Version (07.03.0000 V7R3m0), Status (Running, with a 'Stop' button), Software Component Version, and Health Check Status (with a 'Run Health Check' button). The 'Instance Properties' section displays the following values: Instance Name (firstibmi), IBM i Database Server Host/IP (dengas1.us.oracle.com), and IBM i Current Job User (QSECOFR).

General		Instance Properties	
Version	07.03.0000 V7R3m0	Instance Name	firstibmi
Status	Running <button>Stop</button>	IBM i Database Server Host/IP	dengas1.us.oracle.com
Software Component Version		IBM i Current Job User	QSECOFR
Health Check Status	<button>Run Health Check</button>		

20

Deploy an Oracle Application Development Framework (ADF) Server Instance (Release 9.2.1.2)

This chapter contains the following topics:

- ? [Section 20.1, "Overview"](#)
- ? [Section 20.2, "Prerequisites"](#)
- ? [Section 20.3, "Downloading EnterpriseOne ADF Foundation"](#)
- ? [Section 20.4, "Downloading EnterpriseOne ADF Applications"](#)
- ? [Section 20.5, "Installing an ADF Server Instance Using Server Manager Console"](#)

Note:

Alternatively, you can use the **createadfinstance** Server Manager REST API to create the ADF Server instance. See REST API for Server Manager guide.

Although not recommended, you can manually install an ADF Server using the EnterpriseOne ADF Application Build Scripts. See the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Deploying and Developing Oracle Application Development Framework (ADF) Applications for EnterpriseOne* guide.

20.1 Overview

Applications built with Oracle Application Development Framework (ADF) must be deployed on an Oracle WebLogic Server with ADF runtime, hereafter referred to as an ADF Server.

Oracle delivers EnterpriseOne applications developed with Oracle ADF. This chapter describes how to deploy an ADF Server instance through Server Manager, which involves installing the EnterpriseOne ADF Foundation and determining which EnterpriseOne ADF applications you want to deploy in the ADF Server instance.

20.2 Prerequisites

Note: This configuration supports Oracle WebLogic Server version 12c (also known as 12.1.3 and 12.2.1.x). Refer to the Oracle Certifications for more information about minimum technical requirements for your particular environment.

Deploying an ADF Server through Server Manager requires the following prerequisites:

- ? A minimum of EnterpriseOne Tools 9.2.1.2.
- ? An Oracle Fusion Middleware WebLogic Server with ADF runtime installed.

For Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3, you have to install Oracle WebLogic Server and then configure it with the runtime libraries for Oracle ADF.

If using Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12.2.1.2 to install Oracle WebLogic Server, it comes preconfigured to support ADF applications; the additional configuration of ADF runtime libraries is not required. Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure also provides an option to install Oracle WebLogic Server separately, which after installing, requires configuring it with the runtime libraries for Oracle ADF.

- ? A Management Agent installed on the target machine where Oracle WebLogic Server resides.

Refer to Installing the Server Manager Console and Agent.

- ? The Oracle WebLogic Server registered with the Server Manager Management Agent.
- ? A J2EE Container installed in this domain. See Install JDBC Drivers to the J2EE Server (WLS or WAS).
- ? An EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services (AIS) Server configured with an EnterpriseOne HTML Server.

20.3 Downloading EnterpriseOne ADF Foundation

To download the EnterpriseOne ADF foundation, complete the following steps:

1. Access the Oracle Update Center.
<https://updatecenter.oracle.com>
2. In the Type field, select EnterpriseOne ADF, and then make sure that All Releases is selected in the Release field.
3. Click SEARCH.
4. Download the E1 ADF Foundation.

The download includes the ADF Par file, which you can save to your destination server.

20.4 Downloading EnterpriseOne ADF Applications

To download the EnterpriseOne ADF applications, complete the following steps:

1. Access the Oracle Update Center.
<https://updatecenter.oracle.com>
 2. In the Type field, select EnterpriseOne ADF, and then make sure that All Releases is selected in Release field.
 3. Click SEARCH.
- The results display a list of available EnterpriseOne ADF applications.
4. Download the latest version of the EnterpriseOne ADF applications that you want to deploy, making sure the version is supported on your current EnterpriseOne release.

20.5 Installing an ADF Server Instance Using Server Manager Console

- In the Managed Software Components window, click Choose File, select the EnterpriseOne ADF Foundation component downloaded from the Update Center, and click Open.

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Software Components' window with the 'Upload Software Components' tab selected. A file selection dialog is open, showing the path 'Choose File | E1_ADF_Foundat....5.1_23_99.par'. Below the dialog are 'File To Upload' and 'Upload' buttons. A note at the bottom says: 'You may also add software components by manually copying the files to the following directory on the host machine running the management console: /u01/SMConsole/SCFMC/comp...'.

- Click Upload.
- Verify that the EnterpriseOne ADF server components are uploaded as shown in the following example.

The screenshot shows the 'Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components' window. It lists various software components uploaded to the management console, including their descriptions, software types, applicable platforms, and versions. Components listed include EnterpriseOne ADF Property Location Map, EnterpriseOne ADF Employee Organization Chart, EnterpriseOne ADF Item Branch Search and Select, EnterpriseOne Server Manager Management Console Version 9.2.2.1 09-28-2017_01_06, EnterpriseOne ADF Work Center Search and Select, Agent Installer Bundle Version 7, EnterpriseOne ADF Rental Item Availability, EnterpriseOne ADF Overstated Work Order Hours, EnterpriseOne ADF Container (Foundation 1.5.0), EnterpriseOne Server Manager Management Console Version 9.2.2.1 09-26-2017_01_06, EnterpriseOne ADF Staff Utilization, EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio 5.0.0 2017-10-01, and EnterpriseOne ADF Item Branch Search and Select.

Description	Software Type	Applicable Platform(s)	Version
EnterpriseOne ADF Property Location Map	EnterpriseOne ADF Server Application	windows,solaris,linux	V3
EnterpriseOne ADF Employee Organization Chart	EnterpriseOne ADF Server Application	windows,solaris,linux	V3
EnterpriseOne ADF Item Branch Search and Select	EnterpriseOne ADF Server Application	windows,solaris,linux	V3
EnterpriseOne Server Manager Management Console Version 9.2.2.1 09-28-2017_01_06	Management Console	windows,os400,ax,hpi64,solaris,linux	9.2.2.1
EnterpriseOne ADF Work Center Search and Select	EnterpriseOne ADF Server Application	windows,solaris,linux	V6
Agent Installer Bundle Version 7	Management Agent Installer Bundle	windows,os400,ax,hpi64,solaris,linux	7
EnterpriseOne ADF Rental Item Availability	EnterpriseOne ADF Server Application	windows,solaris,linux	V3
EnterpriseOne ADF Overstated Work Order Hours	EnterpriseOne ADF Server Application	windows,solaris,linux	V3
EnterpriseOne ADF Container (Foundation 1.5.0)	EnterpriseOne ADF Server	windows,solaris,linux	1.5.0
EnterpriseOne Server Manager Management Console Version 9.2.2.1 09-26-2017_01_06	Management Console	windows,os400,ax,hpi64,solaris,linux	9.2.2.1
EnterpriseOne ADF Staff Utilization	EnterpriseOne ADF Server Application	windows,solaris,linux	V3
EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio 5.0.0 2017-10-01	EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio Server	windows,solaris,linux	6.0.0
EnterpriseOne ADF Item Branch Search and Select	EnterpriseOne ADF Server Application	windows,solaris,linux	V3

- Select the EnterpriseOne ADF server components, and then click Distribute.
- In the Managed Software Components window, select required Managed Instances, and then click Distribute Software.

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Software Components' window with the 'Distribute Software' tab selected. It lists the selected software components and the managed instances where they will be installed. The managed instance selected is 'shavind-linux'.

Machine Name	Managed Home Location	Managed Instances	Installation Status
shavind-linux	/home/shavind/de_home_2.5CFHA	EA_12210 [Oracle WebLogic Server] EA_ORCHS_3094 [EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio Server]	

The Distributed ADF Server Components will be available in the selected Server Manager Agent as shown in the following example.

Managed Software Components						Return To Top
The following software components have been downloaded to this host from the management server. You may create new managed instances using any of the following components.						
Select [Software Component]:		Delete				
Select All	Select None		Software Description	Software Type	Applicable Platform(s)	Version
<input type="checkbox"/>	EnterpriseOne ADF Container (Foundation 1.5.0)	EnterpriseOne ADF Server	Windows,solaris,linux	V5.0	None	
<input type="checkbox"/>	EnterpriseOne ADF Overstated Work Order Hours	EnterpriseOne ADF Server Application	Windows,solaris,linux	V3	None	
<input type="checkbox"/>	EnterpriseOne Rental Item Availability	EnterpriseOne ADF Server Application	Windows,solaris,linux	V3	None	
<input type="checkbox"/>	EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio 4.0.0 2017-02-17	EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio Server	Windows,solaris,linux	4.0.0		EA_ORCHS_9094

6. To create a new ADF Server instance, select EnterpriseOne ADF Server in the "Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component" window.



7. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:

? **Server Group**

Use the pull-down to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.

Also refer to [Chapter 24, "Administer Management Console Users and User Groups"](#)

? **Name**

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

? **J2EE Server/Cluster**

Select the already created J2EE Container for creating the ADF Server Instance.

? **Foundation Component**

Select the Foundation Component. The distributed ADF Server Foundation component(s) will be available in the drop-down menu.



Application Components

The ADF Application components are auto selected. Select or deselect the ADF Application Components as required.

8. In the AIS Server URL field, enter the AIS Server to use with this ADF Server.

AIS Server URL	<input type="text" value="https://example.com:93"/>
Device Name	<input type="text" value="E1ADFAppls"/>

9. In the HTML Server Whitelist field, enter the URLs to the supported EnterpriseOne HTML Servers for this ADF Server. For each EnterpriseOne HTML Server, you must provide the long and short host name along with port number.

HTML Server Whitelist	<input type="text" value="https://domain.my.company.com:82,https://domain:83,https://IP"/>
Inject iFrame Busting Headers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

10. Click Continue, and then click Create Instance.
11. You can modify or update the configuration entries after the ADF Server instance is created successfully.

Important: After the ADF Server instance is created, you must update the HTML Server configuration setting in Server Manager to point to this ADF Server.

It is not necessary to install the JDBC Driver on the ADF Server instance since it does not connect to the EnterpriseOne database directly.

By default, the ADF Server timeout setting is 20 minutes and the AIS Server timeout setting is 30 minutes. If you adjust these settings, make sure that the timeout for the ADF Server is less than the timeout for the AIS Server.

21

Install an EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio

This chapter contains the following topics:

- ? [Section 21.1, "Overview"](#)
- ? [Section 21.2, "Prerequisites"](#)
- ? [Section 21.3, "Download the Orchestrator Components"](#)
- ? [Section 21.4, "Install an EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio"](#)

Note: As an alternative to following the instructions in the chapter, you can use the **createorchinstance** Server Manager REST API to create the Orchestrator Studio instance. See REST API for Server Manager guide.

Important: Support for deploying the EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio with Server Manager starts with the 9.2.1.2 Tools Release for Server Manager and Orchestrator Studio version 5.0.0.

21.1 Overview

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio was built with Oracle Application Development Framework (ADF). Applications built with Oracle ADF must be deployed on an Oracle WebLogic Server with ADF runtime, hereafter referred to as an ADF Server.

This chapter describes how to use Server Manager to install the EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio on an ADF Server instance.

Important:

You **cannot** deploy the EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio on the same ADF Server instance used for running other EnterpriseOne ADF applications.

When you install the Orchestrator Studio through Server Manager, the steps include deploying an ADF Server instance for running the Orchestrator Studio.

21.2 Prerequisites

Note: This document covers installations for Oracle WebLogic Server version 12c (also known as 12.1.3 and 12.2.x). Follow the Oracle Certifications to determine which version is supported for your particular environment.

Installing the EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio 5.0.0 or higher through Server Manager requires the following prerequisites:

- ? A minimum of:
 - EnterpriseOne Tools 9.2.1.2 to support Orchestrator Studio 5.x.0.
 - EnterpriseOne Tools 9.2.2 to support Orchestrator Studio 6.0.1.
 - EnterpriseOne Tools 9.2.2.4 to support Orchestrator Studio 6.1.0.
 - EnterpriseOne Tools 9.2.3 to support Orchestrator Studio 7.x.0.
- ? An EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services (AIS) Server configured with an EnterpriseOne HTML Server. See [Create an Application Interface Services \(AIS\) Server as a New Managed Instance](#) for more information.

You can use an existing AIS Server or deploy a new AIS Server instance through Server Manager for the sole purpose of running orchestrations. It is recommended that you set up two AIS Server instances for an Orchestrator configuration, one for testing orchestrations and one for production.

For an AIS Server deployed on Oracle WebLogic Server, there is an additional required configuration that enables the Orchestrator Client (the tool for testing orchestrations) to run properly. See "Configuring Oracle WebLogic Server Domain for HTTP Basic Authentication" in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services Server Reference Guide*.

- ? An Oracle Fusion Middleware WebLogic Server with ADF runtime installed.
For Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3, you have to install Oracle WebLogic Server and then configure it with the runtime libraries for Oracle ADF. For instructions on how to install Oracle WebLogic Server with ADF Runtime, see "Setting Up Oracle WebLogic Server with ADF Runtime" in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Deploying and Developing Oracle Application Development Framework (ADF) Applications for EnterpriseOne Guide*.

If using Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12.2.1.2 to install Oracle WebLogic Server, it comes preconfigured to support ADF applications; the additional configuration of ADF runtime libraries is not required. Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure also provides an option to install Oracle WebLogic Server separately, which after installing, requires configuring it with the runtime libraries for Oracle ADF.

- ? A Management Agent installed on the target machine where Oracle WebLogic Server resides.
Refer to [Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent](#)
- ? The Oracle WebLogic Server registered with the Server Manager Management Agent.
- ? A J2EE Container installed in this domain. See [Install JDBC Drivers to the J2EE Server \(WLS or WAS\)](#).

21.3 Download the Orchestrator Components

The Orchestrator Components download contains files for deploying the EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio.

1. Access the Oracle Update Center.

<https://updatecenter.oracle.com>

2. In the Type field, select EnterpriseOne Orchestrator, and then make sure that All Releases is selected in the Release field.
3. Click SEARCH.
4. Download the Orchestrator Components file, making sure the version is supported with your EnterpriseOne Tools release.

The download contains additional files that are not needed for the Orchestrator Studio installation. The additional files are for developing custom Java for orchestrations. See "API and JAR Files for Developing Custom Java for Orchestrations" in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Orchestrator Guide*.

21.4 Install an EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio

To install an Orchestrator Studio instance using the Server Manager Console:

1. In the Managed Software Components window of the Server Manager Console, click Choose File, select the Orchestrator Components file downloaded from the Update Center and click Open.

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Software Components' page. At the top, there's a link to 'Managed EnterpriseOne Software Components'. Below it is a section titled 'Upload Software Components' with a sub-instruction: 'Use this form to upload EnterpriseOne software components to the management console. Once uploaded the software components may be used to create new server instances.' A 'File To Upload' input field contains the path 'Choose File | Orchestrator_Co...2_26_99 (1).par'. Below the input field is a 'Upload' button. A note at the bottom states: 'You may also add software components by manually copying the files to the following directory on the host machine running the management console: /u01/SMConsole/SCFMC/components.'

2. Click Upload.
3. Verify that the EnterpriseOne Orchestrator components are uploaded as shown in the following example. Select the Enterprise Orchestrator components, and then click Distribute.

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Software Components' list page. The table header includes columns for 'Description', 'Software Type', 'Applicable Platform(s)', and 'Version'. The table lists several components, including 'EnterpriseOne ADF Property Location Map', 'EnterpriseOne ADF Employee Organization Chart', 'EnterpriseOne ADF Item Branch Search and Select', 'EnterpriseOne Server Manager Management Console Version 9.2.2.1 09-26-2017_01_06', 'EnterpriseOne ADF Work Center Search and Select', 'Agent Installer Bundle Version 7', 'EnterpriseOne ADF Rental Item Availability', 'EnterpriseOne ADF Overstated Work Order Hours', 'EnterpriseOne ADF Container (Foundation 1.5.0)', 'EnterpriseOne Server Manager Management Console Version 9.2.2.1 09-26-2017_01_06', 'EnterpriseOne ADF Staff Utilization', and 'EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio 6.0 2017-10-01'. The row for 'EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio 6.0 2017-10-01' is highlighted.

4. In the Managed Software Components window, select required Managed Instances, and then click Distribute Software.

Machine Name	Managed Home Location	Managed Instances	Installation Status
shrawan-linux	/home/shrawan/jde_home_2/SCFHA	Tmw12210 [Oracle WebLogic Server]	

5. The Distributed EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Components will be available in the selected Server Manager Agent as shown in the following example.

Software Description	Software Type	Applicable Platform(s)	Version	Dependent Managed Instances
EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio 5.0.0 2017-10-01	EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio Server	windows,solaris,linux	4.0.0	None.

6. To create a new EnterpriseOne Orchestrator instance, select EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio Server in the Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component window.

Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component

- EnterpriseOne ADF Server
- EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
- EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver
- EnterpriseOne Data Access Server
- EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio Server
- EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services
- EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
- EnterpriseOne Business Services Server
- EnterpriseOne HTML Server

7. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:

? **Server Group**

Use the pull-down to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.

Also refer to [Chapter 24, "Administer Management Console Users and User Groups"](#)

? **Name**

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

? **J2EE Server/Cluster**

Select the already created J2EE Container for creating the EnterpriseOne Studio Server Instance.

? **HTTP Port**

Enter the HTTP Port.

Software Component

Select EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio Components available in the drop-down menu as required.

Propagate Application Interfaces Services

Select the value from the drop-down menu as required.

- The Orchestrator Studio connects with a working AIS Server in order to function. In the CONFIGURATION section, enter the AIS Server Details, and then click Continue.

- The Orchestrator Studio instance is created successfully as shown in the following example. You can start the EnterpriseOne Orchestrator Studio instance after it is created.

- You can also modify the configuration entries after the installation is created successfully.

It is not required to install the Database JDBC Driver into the Orchestrator Studio instance since it does not connect to the EnterpriseOne Database directly.

After installing the Orchestrator Studio, you need to set up the Orchestrator Studio as described in the "Setting Up the Orchestrator Studio" section of the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Orchestrator Guide*.

22

Remove a Managed Instance

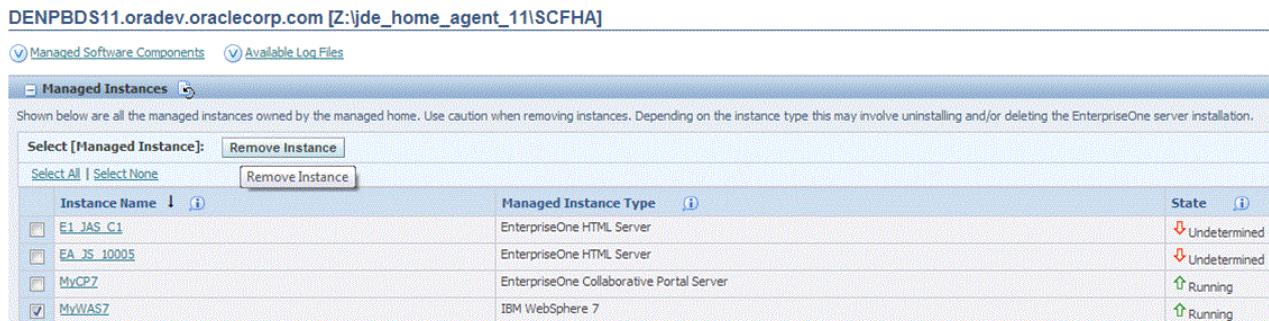
This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 22.1, "Remove an Application Server Managed Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 22.2, "Remove a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Instance"](#)

22.1 Remove an Application Server Managed Instance

You cannot remove an application server (either WebSphere Application Server or Oracle Application Server) Managed Instance that has a Server Manager dependent Managed Instance. You must remove all dependent Managed Instances before removing the application server Managed Instance.

To remove an application server Managed Instance:



DENPBDS11.oradev.oraclecorp.com [Z:\jde_home_agent_11\SCFHA]

Managed Software Components Available Log Files

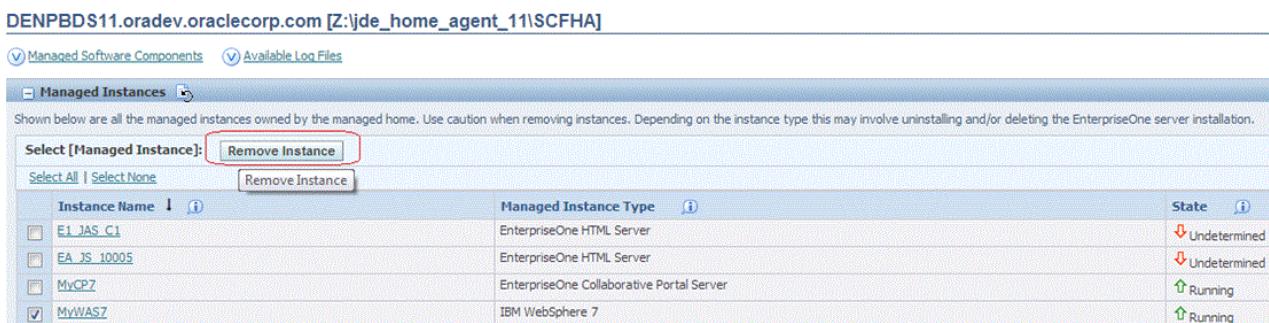
Managed Instances

Show below are all the managed instances owned by the managed home. Use caution when removing instances. Depending on the instance type this may involve uninstalling and/or deleting the EnterpriseOne server installation.

Select [Managed Instance]:

Instance Name	Managed Instance Type	State
E1_JAS_C1	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	Undetermined
EA_JS_10005	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	Undetermined
MyCP7	EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server	Running
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MyWAS7	IBM WebSphere 7	Running

1. On the Managed Instances section of the page, select the Managed Instance Type associated with the application server that you want to remove.



DENPBDS11.oradev.oraclecorp.com [Z:\jde_home_agent_11\SCFHA]

Managed Software Components Available Log Files

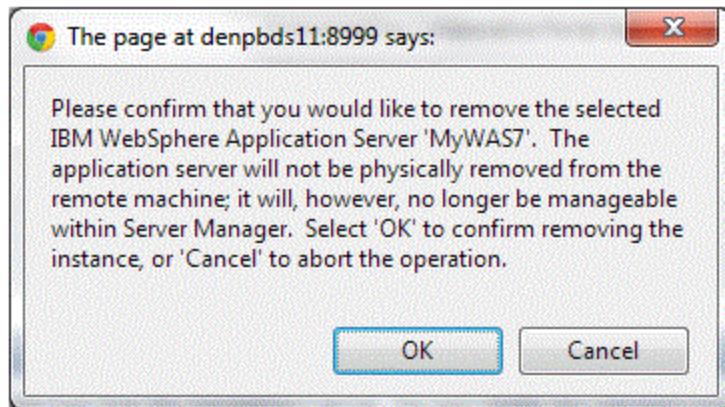
Managed Instances

Show below are all the managed instances owned by the managed home. Use caution when removing instances. Depending on the instance type this may involve uninstalling and/or deleting the EnterpriseOne server installation.

Select [Managed Instance]:

Instance Name	Managed Instance Type	State
E1_JAS_C1	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	Undetermined
EA_JS_10005	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	Undetermined
MyCP7	EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server	Running
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MyWAS7	IBM WebSphere 7	Running

2. Click the Remove Instance button to remove the selected application server Managed Instance.



3. On the confirmation dialog, click OK if you are sure that you want to remove the selected Managed Instance.

If you choose OK, the application server will not be physically removed from the remote machine. It will, however, no longer be manageable with Server Manager.

If you attempt to remove an application server that has a dependent Managed Instance, the Management Console displays this error message:



22.2 Remove a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Instance

Note: This section uses screen captures of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne "RTE" (Transaction Server) as an example. However, the procedure is identical for all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers with the exception of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server that was registered to (not created by) Server Manager. If you used Server Manager to register an existing JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server that was created outside of Server Manager, and you use Server Manager to remove that Managed Instance, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server is not actually removed from the machine; only the Managed Instance is removed from Server Manager.

To remove a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server Managed Instance:

Managed Instances

Shown below are all the managed instances owned by the managed home. Use caution when removing instances. Depending on the instance type this may involve uninstalling and/or deleting the EnterpriseOne server installation.

Select [Managed Instance]:		Remove Instance	
Select All Select None			
	Instance Name ↓	Managed Instance Type	State
<input type="checkbox"/>	OAS10131_AIX_DEV	Oracle Application Server	Stopped
<input type="checkbox"/>	ocm	Oracle Configuration Manager	Undetermined
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RTE_13700_AIX_OAS	EnterpriseOne Transaction Server	Undetermined

[Create New Managed Instance](#)

1. On the Managed Instances section of the page, select the Managed Instance Type associated with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server you want to remove.

Managed Instances

Shown below are all the managed instances owned by the managed home. Use caution when removing instances. Depending on the instance type this may involve uninstalling and/or deleting the EnterpriseOne server installation.

Select [Managed Instance]:		Remove Instance	
Select All Select None			
	Instance Name ↓	Managed Instance Type	State
<input type="checkbox"/>	OAS10131_AIX_DEV	Oracle Application Server	Stopped
<input type="checkbox"/>	ocm	Oracle Configuration Manager	Undetermined
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RTE_13700_AIX_OAS	EnterpriseOne Transaction Server	Undetermined

[Create New Managed Instance](#)

2. Click the Remove Instance button to remove the selected JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server Managed Instance.



3. On the confirmation dialog, click OK if you are sure that you want to remove the selected Managed Instance.

If you choose OK, the Managed Instance will be permanently removed from the application server to which it was installed.

Overview of Management Console Administration

Administering the Management Console involves these tasks:

- ? Setting up Management Console users and user groups

The Management Console supports granular control of the managed instances a user may view and actions a user may perform. The Management Console employs user groups as an efficient way to manage permissions and servers. Instead of administering these items at the user level, you can associate permissions to a user group. You can determine which JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users have access to the Management Console and the user group or user groups to which the user should belong.

- ? Assigning permissions to user groups

The Management Console contains two sets of permissions that you can assign to user groups: global permissions and server group permissions. Global permissions allow members of a user group to perform particular administrative tasks in the Management Console. Server group permissions allow users to perform certain administrative tasks on the servers that are managed centrally through the Management Console.

- ? Creating server groups

- ? Control the default configuration for all servers in a group.
- ? Manage updates to the server group members from one release to the next.
- ? Control the tasks that Management Console users can perform on the servers in a server group.

24

Administer Management Console Users and User Groups

This section discusses how to:

- ? [Section 24.1, "Configure the Management Console for User Setup"](#)
- ? [Section 24.2, "Manage Management Console Users"](#)
- ? [Section 24.3, "Manage User Groups"](#)
- ? [Section 24.4, "Assign Server Manager Permissions"](#)
- ? [Section 24.5, "Run the User Access Report"](#)

24.1 Configure the Management Console for User Setup

This section describes:

- ? [Specify the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Used for User Authentication](#)
- ? [Change the jde_admin User Password](#)

You must use the jde_admin user ID and password to sign into the Management Console initially. This non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne user ID and password are configured during the Server Manager installation. The jde_admin user has the authority to perform all functions within the Management Console and is responsible for adding and setting up the initial Management Console users from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, as well as assigning permissions to those users.

You can import users from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne using the Management Console Setup and Configuration Wizard, or you can add them as needed using the Management Console. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users are authenticated using the security server services of an EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server. The Enterprise Server name and port used by the Management Console must be properly configured.

Note: JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users cannot access the Management Console with their JD Edwards EnterpriseOne user IDs and passwords until they have been added as Management Console users.

See Complete the Management Console Setup Wizard for information about using the Management Console Setup Wizard to add JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users to the Management Console.

24.1.1 Specify the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Used for User Authentication

In addition to user authentication, you must define the name and port number of the security server to enable the use of site keys for the encryption of sensitive data stored in EnterpriseOne configuration (ini) files. If site keys are set up in the Security Server jde.ini file, when sensitive data such as a password is entered in a server configuration setting in Server Manager, Server Manager accesses the site keys to encrypt the data. The Server Manager agent will return the site key to the Server Manager Console even if the Security Server is not running. See "Encrypting Sensitive Data in EnterpriseOne" in the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools Security Administration Guide* for more information on how to generate site keys.

Important: All servers managed by an instance of Server Manager must use the same site key. For example, to have a production environment with servers that use one site key and a test environment with servers that use a different site key, you would need to install two separate Management Consoles, one for all servers in the production environment and one for all servers in the test environment.

The configured Security Server must be a managed instance in the Server Management Console. Previously, the Security Server could have been managed by a different Server Manager Console.

1. In the Quick Links section of the Management Console, click the Server Manager Users link.



2. In the Server Manager User Authentication pane, in the *Server Name* field, enter the name of the Enterprise Server to use for security services. The server must be running and listening on the same JDENET port that this instance is configured to use for outgoing connections.
3. In the Outgoing JDENET Port field, enter the TCP port to use for outgoing JDENET communications with a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server. This value must match the JDENET Incoming Port (ServiceNameListen) defined for the Enterprise Server(s) with which this web server will communicate.
4. Click the Save button.

Note: It may be necessary to restart the management console application for the new settings to take effect.

24.1.2 Change the jde_admin User Password

The jde_admin user password is the only password that you can change in the Management Console. All other Management Console users use their JD Edwards EnterpriseOne user ID and password to sign in to the Management Console and these passwords are changed in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.

- In the Quick Links section of the Management Console, click the *Server Manager Users* link.

jde_admin Password

Use this form to change the password for the jde_admin user.

Old Password

New Password

Verify New Password

Change

- In the jde_admin Password section in the left pane, complete the Old Password, New Password, and Verify New Password fields to change the jde_admin password.

Note: If you lose the jde_admin password, there is no way to recover it. You will have to reinstall the Management Console.

24.2 Manage Management Console Users

All users that you add to the Management Console are displayed in a grid in the interface. The Management Console displays the name of the user along with the user groups that are assigned to the user. You can sort each column alphabetically by clicking a column heading. All changes made to Management Console users and user groups take effect immediately.

This section describes:

- ? [Add a User](#)
- ? [Remove a User](#)

24.2.1 Add a User

- In the Quick Links section of the Management Console, click the *Server Manager Users* link.

Management Console Users [Return To Top](#)

Specify the name of the EnterpriseOne user to add to the management console user repository. The user added will not be a member of any user groups.

Select [User]:		Grant or Revoke User Groups...	Delete
Select All Select None			
User Name	User Groups Assigned to User		
<input type="checkbox"/> jde_admin	<input checked="" type="radio"/> console_user <input checked="" type="radio"/> console_admin		
<input type="checkbox"/> JOE	No assigned user groups.		

A user may belong to more than one user group. The user will have all the permissions granted from each user group to which the user belongs.

2. On *Server Manager Users*, in the *Management Console Users* pane, enter the name of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne user in the *EnterpriseOne User Name* field.
3. Click *Add User*.

The Management Console adds the user to its user repository. The added user will not belong to any user groups.

24.2.2 Remove a User

1. On Server Manager Users, in the Management Console Users pane, select the check box next to the user that you want to delete.
2. Click the *Delete* button.

24.3 Manage User Groups

This section describes:

- ? [Create a User Group](#)
- ? [Delete a User Group](#)
- ? [Assign Users to a User Group](#)
- ? [Remove Users from a User Group](#)

The Management Console employs user groups to manage permissions and group together users who perform similar tasks. Permissions are assigned to user groups, not individual users. A user may belong to zero or more user groups and will be authorized to perform the actions that are granted to each user group to which the user belongs.

See [Assign Server Manager Permissions](#) for a list of all the permissions that you can assign to user groups in Server Manager.

The Management Console displays each user group that you add in a grid. You can sort alphabetically on each column of the grid by clicking the column heading. The Management Console displays this information for each user group:

- ? User Group Name
- ? User Group Description
- ? Users Belonging to User Group
- ? Granted Permissions

The Management Console is delivered with the following predefined groups:

- ? `console_user`

Any user who successfully authenticates and possesses this role may utilize the management console. If users do not belong to this user group, they cannot access any of the management console pages. You must have this permission to sign into the Management Console.

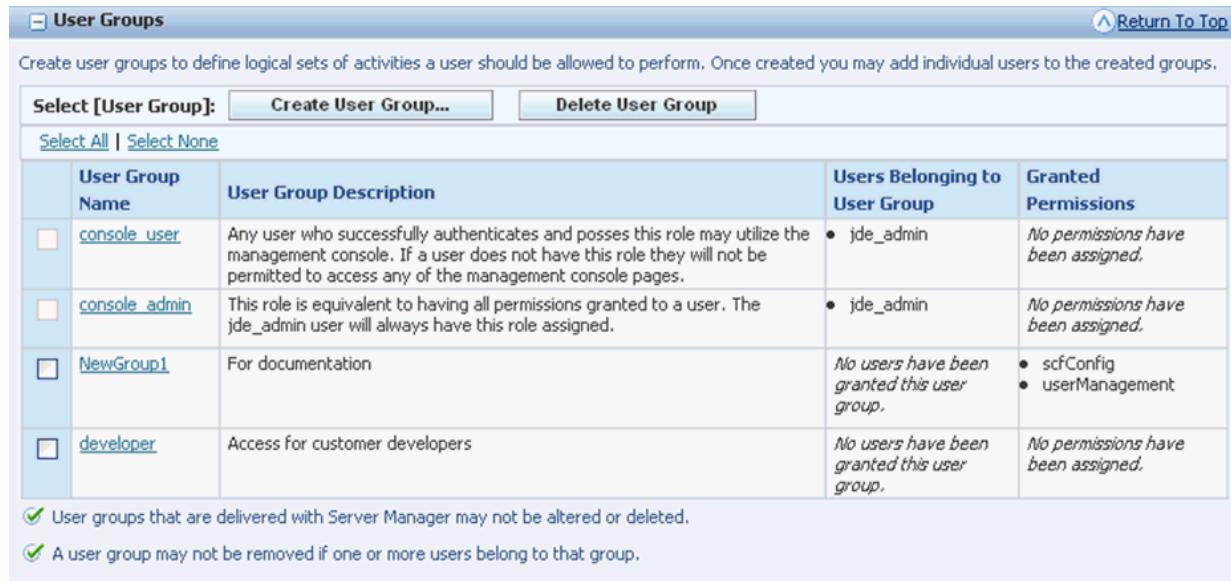
- ? `console_admin`

This role is equivalent to having all permissions granted to a user. Users who belong to this user group automatically assume the rights of the `console_user` user group; it is not necessary to assign them to the `console_user` user group. The `jde_admin` user is always a member of the `console_admin` user group.

Note: The user groups that are delivered with Server Manager cannot be altered or deleted.

24.3.1 Create a User Group

1. In the Quick Links section of the Management Console, click the *Server Manager Users* link.



User Group Name	User Group Description	Users Belonging to User Group	Granted Permissions
console_user	Any user who successfully authenticates and possesses this role may utilize the management console. If a user does not have this role they will not be permitted to access any of the management console pages.	• jde_admin	No permissions have been assigned.
console_admin	This role is equivalent to having all permissions granted to a user. The jde_admin user will always have this role assigned.	• jde_admin	No permissions have been assigned.
NewGroup1	For documentation	No users have been granted this user group.	• scfConfig • userManagement
developer	Access for customer developers	No users have been granted this user group.	No permissions have been assigned.

User groups that are delivered with Server Manager may not be altered or deleted.
 A user group may not be removed if one or more users belong to that group.

2. In the User Groups pane, click the Create User Group button.
3. Complete the User Group Name and Description fields and then click the Add User Group button.

The Management Console adds the new user group and displays the details about the user group in the grid.

24.3.2 Delete a User Group

Note: You cannot delete a user group if one or more users belong to that group.

1. In the User Groups pane, select the check box of the row that contains the user group that you want to delete.
2. Click the *Delete User Group* button.

24.3.3 Assign Users to a User Group

1. On the Server Manager Users page, scroll down to the Management Console Users pane and select the check box next to the user that you want to add to a user group.
2. Click the Grant or Revoke User Groups button.
3. In the User Group Name drop-down menu, select the user group to which you want to assign the user and then click the Grant User Group button.

24.3.4 Remove Users from a User Group

1. On the Server Manager Users page, select the check box next to the user that you want to remove from the user group.
2. Click the Grant or Revoke User Groups button.

24.4 Assign Server Manager Permissions

This section provides an overview of Server Manager permissions and discusses how to:

- ? [Assign Global Permissions](#)
- ? [Assign Server Group Permissions](#)

24.4.1 Understand Server Manager Permissions

Server Manager contains two types of permissions that you can assign to user groups global permissions and server group permissions. Both types of permissions are only assigned to user groups, not individual users. Server Manager follows Oracle's secure by default security model. Management Console users cannot perform any functions unless they are authorized and have been assigned the appropriate permission to do so.

Global permissions allow users to perform administrative tasks in the Management Console that do not pertain to a particular server group, such as updating the Management Console software, distributing software components to managed homes, and granting other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users access to the Management Console.

Server group permissions allow users to perform certain tasks on a particular server group. When you assign a server group permission, the permission applies to all servers that belong to the server group.

See [Administer Server Groups](#) for information about setting up and managing server groups.

24.4.2 Assign Global Permissions

Global permissions include:

- ? Application Server Management appServerConfig

This permission is required to perform management tasks on an application server (Oracle WebLogic or IBM WebSphere). A user who has this permission may register new application server instances, create new J2EE servers within the application server, start and stop application server components, and modify the configuration of the application server components. Users without this permission may see the application servers within the management console but may not perform any actions directly on those servers.

- ? Manage Software Components managedComponents

This permission allows users to manage software components within Server Manager. With this permission, users can add software components to the Management Console User Repository, distribute or copy those components to managed homes, and delete software components both from the managed homes and from the management consoles.

- ? Monitor Configuration monitorConfig

This permission allows users to manage the monitoring components of Server Manager. With this permission, users can create, delete, and start or stop configured monitors. Any user allowed to use Server Manager may view the contents of a running monitor; however, this permission is required to make any changes to the configuration of an existing

monitor. In addition, users with this permission may remove any monitor reports from the monitor history.

- ? Console Configuration and Administration consoleConfig

This permission allows users to manage the configuration of Server Manager. With this permission, users can update the Server Manager release, update deployed managed home agents, remove managed homes, configure the TCP/IP ports used by Server Manager, and download managed home agent installers. This permission is not required to manage the Management Console user repository; that permission is granted by the userManagement permission.

- ? Server Manager User Management userManagement

This permission allows users to administer the Server Manager user management repository. With this permission, users can add additional JD Edwards EnterpriseOne users as Management Console users and assign permissions.

- ? Web Product User Session Management

This permission allows users to manage web product user sessions. It allows users to terminate OWVirtual sessions, terminate user sessions including any running OWVirtual sessions, broadcast messages to OWVirtual clients, and temporarily disable logins to a web product.

To assign global permissions to a user group:

1. In the Quick Links section of the Management Console, click the Server Manager Users link.
2. In the User Groups pane, click the link of the user group to which you want to add permissions. For example, if you chose Global Permissions you would have these available options:



3. On Modify a User Group, in the Global Permissions pane, select a permission from the Available Options box.
4. Click the Move link (single right arrow) to move the permission to the Selected Options box.

You can also grant the user group all global permissions by clicking the Move All link (double right arrow).

To remove global permissions from a user group:

1. In the User Groups pane, click the link of the user group to which you want to remove permissions.

2. In the Global Permissions pane, select the permission that you want to remove from the Select Options box.
3. Click the Remove link (single left arrow).

You can also remove all permissions in the Selected Options box by clicking the Remove All link (double left arrow).

24.4.3 Assign Server Group Permissions

Server group permissions include:

- ? Permit Clearing JDBj Caches clearCache

This permission allows users to clear the JDBj caches that are maintained with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web products.

- ? Enterprise Server Instance Management - enterpriseServerInstance

This permission allows users to create new Enterprise Servers, remove existing Enterprise Servers, configure Enterprise Servers, and start or stop Enterprise Servers. This permission also allows users to change the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools release of a corresponding server. This permission is required to manage a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server.

- ? View Group Members viewGroupMembers

This permission allows users to view the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers that are members of a server group. Without this permission, users cannot view the server group members in the Management Console. You must explicitly grant this permission to each desired server group; no other permission implies or inherits this permission.

- ? Web Product Instance Management webProductInstance

This permission allows users to create new web product instances, remove existing web product instances, configure web products, register/de-register application servers, configure application servers, and start or stop application servers and web products. This permission also allows users to change the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools release of a corresponding server. This permission is required to allow users to manage JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web products including HTML servers, Transaction Servers, Business Service servers, and the corresponding application servers (Oracle WebLogic and IBM WebSphere).

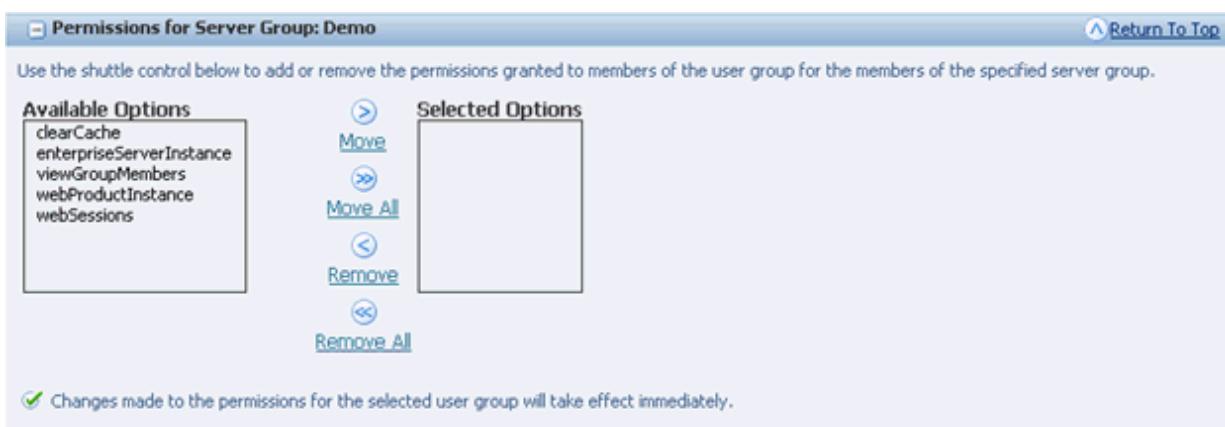
- ? Web Product User Session Management webSessions

This permission allows users to manage web product user sessions. With this permission, users can terminate OWVirtual sessions and user sessions (including any running OWVirtual sessions), broadcast messages to OWVirtual clients, and temporarily disable anyone from signing onto a web product.

To assign server group permissions to a user group:

1. In the Quick Links section of the Management Console, click the Server Manager Users link.
2. In the User Groups pane, select the user group to which you want to assign server group permissions.

The Management Console displays a separate pane for each server group in the Management Console. Each pane displays the permissions for that particular server group.



3. On Modify A User Group, scroll to the server group to which you want to add server group permissions for the user group.
4. Select the permission from the Available Options box and then click the Move link (single right arrow) to move the permission to the Selected Options box.

You can also grant the user group all server group permissions by selecting the Move All link (double right arrow).

To remove server group permissions from a user group:

1. In the User Groups pane, select the user group to which you want to remove server group permissions.
2. On Modify A User Group, scroll to the server group to which you want to remove server group permissions from the user group.
3. On Modify A User Group, in the Server Group pane, select the permission from the Selected Options box and then click the Remove link (single left arrow) to remove the permission.

You can also remove all server group permissions from the user group by selecting the Remove All link (double left arrow).

24.5 Run the User Access Report

The User Access Report generates a list of all the Management Console users and lists the following information for each user:

- › The user groups that a user is a member of
- › Global permissions assigned to each user group of which a user is a member
- › Server group permissions assigned to each user group of which a user is a member

Use this report to verify that you have added users to the appropriate user groups and that you have applied the appropriate permissions to each user group.

You must have the userManagement global permission to be able to view the report.

To run the User Access Report:

1. In the Quick Links section of the Management Console, click the Server Manager Users link.
2. In the User Management Tasks section, click the User Access Report link.

Run the User Access Report

User Access Report

User: jde_admin

Assigned User Groups	Non-Group Permissions	Server Group: default	Server Group: Demo
	All Permissions Granted	All Permissions Granted	All Permissions Granted

User: JDE

Assigned User Groups	Non-Group Permissions	Server Group: default	Server Group: Demo
	<i>No permissions granted.</i>	<i>No permissions granted.</i>	<i>No permissions granted.</i>

25

Monitor JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Servers

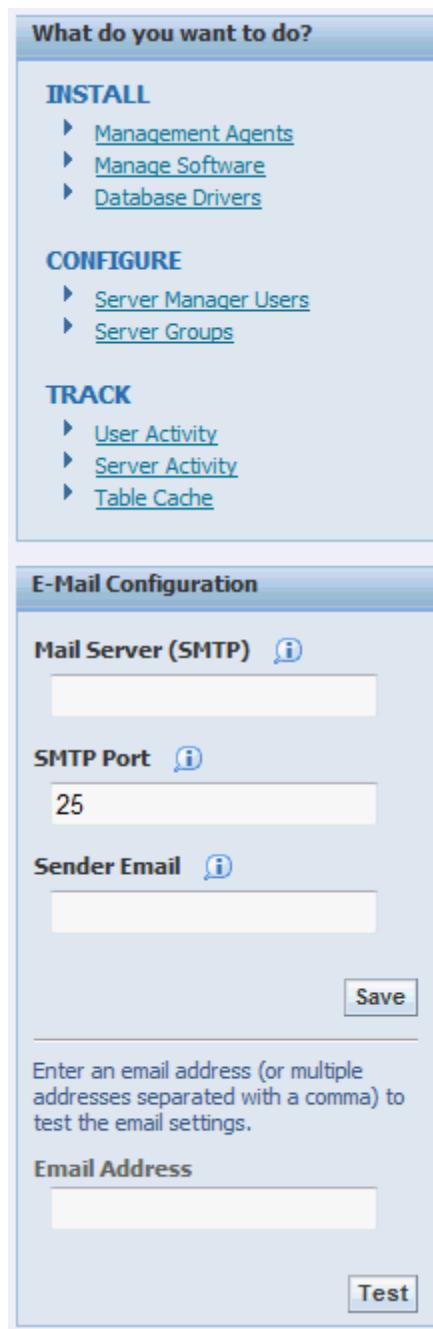
This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 25.1, "E-Mail Configuration"](#)
- ? [Section 25.2, "Monitors"](#)

25.1 E-Mail Configuration

When you click the *Server Activity* link in the *What do you want to do?* pane, the Management Console displays another pane under *What do you want to do?* called *E-Mail Configuration*.

E-Mail is sent through SMTP and is SMS/pager friendly.



To configure e-mail notification for monitors:

1. Complete these fields:

? **Mail Server (SMTP)**

Defines the name of the SMTP mail server Server Manager will utilize for sending e-mails.

? **SMTP Port**

The TCP/IP port to use when connecting to the SMTP mail server for sending e-mails. The default value is 25, though some mail servers may be configured to use an alternate port.

? *Sender Email*

The e-mail address to use as the sender for e-mail notifications sent by Server Manager.

? *Email Address*

Enter an email address (or multiple addresses separated with a comma).

2. Click the *Save* button to save your settings.
3. To verify your settings and email address for use by Monitors, click the *Test* button. If the test is not successful, an error appears.

25.2 Monitors

This section describes:

- ? [Create a Monitor](#)
- ? [Monitor Configuration](#)
- ? [Available Monitors](#)
- ? [Monitor History](#)

25.2.1 Create a Monitor

You use monitors to track events that occur within the management domain and record historical data of managed instances. Once you create the monitor, the configuration page for the new monitor will be displayed. Multiple monitors can be created with different parameter settings to monitor various aspects of managed instances. An email can then be sent to the appropriate person or group alerting them to specified status changes in the managed instances.

Monitors

[Monitor History](#)

Monitors are used to track events that occur within the management domain and record historical data of managed instances. To create a new monitor specify a unique name and select the type of monitor you wish to create. Once created the monitor configuration page for the new monitor will be displayed.

Monitor Name	<input type="text"/>
Monitor Type	Event Notification Monitor <input type="button" value="▼"/>
<input type="button" value="Create"/>	

To create a new monitor:

1. Complete these fields:

? *Monitor Name*

Defines the name of the new monitor. The monitor name must be unique.

? *Monitor Type*

Defines the type of the new monitor. The available monitor types appear in the drop down selection.

2. Click the *Create* button to create your new monitor. When the new monitor has been created a monitor configuration page is displayed.

25.2.2 Monitor Configuration

All configuration items for the new monitor are displayed on this page.

This section describes:

- ? [General Properties](#)
- ? [Managed Instances](#)
- ? [Monitored Events](#)
- ? [Notification Hours](#)
- ? [E-Mail Subscriptions](#)

25.2.2.1 General Properties



To configure *General Properties* for monitors:

1. Complete these fields:

- ? *Query Interval (Seconds)*

Specifies the number of seconds between collections. Some monitored events are pushed to the management console, in which case the corresponding notifications will be sent soon after the event occurs. Other events require periodic polling to identify. This value specifies the amount of time between those polls. Use caution when setting this to a low value (such as under a minute), as this may negatively impact performance of the managed instances.

- ? *Automatically Start Monitor*

You select this to automatically start the new monitor. If the Management Console should stop and restart, the monitor will start automatically if this has been selected.

2. Click the *Save* button to save your settings.

Note: The Save button applies only to the pane where the Save button is located. It does not save the entire page. The Save button must be clicked within each pane for changes made within that pane.

25.2.2.2 Managed Instances

This section describes:

- ? [Include a Managed Instance\(s\) in a Monitor](#)
- ? [Remove a Managed Instance\(s\) from a Monitor](#)

Select the managed instance(s) to include in this monitor.

Available Options	Selected Options
WEB SERVER1	EnterpriseServer

[Move](#) [Move All](#) [Remove](#) [Remove All](#)

Changes made to the instance selection, if the monitor is currently running, will take effect immediately and does not require restarting the monitor.

25.2.2.2.1 Include a Managed Instance(s) in a Monitor

One or more managed instances may be selected to be monitored.

To include a managed instance(s) in a monitor, either:

1. Select an instance from *Available Options* and click *Move*, or
2. Click *Move All* to include all managed instances.

25.2.2.2.2 Remove a Managed Instance(s) from a Monitor

To remove a managed instance(s) from a monitor, either:

1. Select an instance from *Selected Options* and click *Remove*, or
2. Click *Remove All* to remove all managed instances.

Note: Changes made to the instance selection, if the monitor is currently running, will take effect immediately and does not require restarting the monitor.

25.2.2.3 Monitored Events

You can select the individual events that a specific monitor should observe that will trigger an e-mail alert.

Examples include:

- › Enterprise server kernel crashes
- › Web user unable to sign in due to system error
- › Security server down
- › Simultaneous users exceeding specified thresholds
- › Low disk space on enterprise server
- › Managed instance down
- › Managed home down

Note: Some events may require threshold values.

To specify the events to monitor:

Monitored Events [Return To Top](#)

Select the individual events this monitor should observe. Some events may require threshold values.

Zombie Kernel Process	<input type="checkbox"/>	i	
Managed Instance Down	<input type="checkbox"/>	i	
Managed Home Down	<input type="checkbox"/>	i	
Managed Home Up	<input type="checkbox"/>	i	
Managed Instance Restarted	<input type="checkbox"/>	i	
Simultaneous Users	<input type="checkbox"/>	i	
HTML Server Sessions		<input type="text"/>	
CallObject Kernel Users		<input type="text"/>	
Security Kernel Users		<input type="text"/>	
HTML Server Login Failure - System		<input type="checkbox"/>	i
Enterprise Server Disk Space		<input type="checkbox"/>	i
Percent Used Threshold		<input type="text"/>	
Remaining Space Threshold (KB)		<input type="text"/>	
Long Running UBEs		<input type="checkbox"/>	i
Time Limit (Seconds)		<input type="text"/>	
Web Server CallObject Errors		<input type="checkbox"/>	i
Application Error Threshold		<input type="text"/>	
System Error Threshold		<input type="text"/>	
Timeout Error Threshold		<input type="text"/>	
Outstanding Requests		<input type="checkbox"/>	i
Outstanding Requests Threshold		<input type="text"/>	
Security Server Connection Failure (Web Products)		<input type="checkbox"/>	i

Changes to the event selection for a monitor, if running, will take effect immediately and do not require restarting the monitor. [Save](#)

Events may be dynamically enabled or disabled for a particular monitor.

1. On Monitored Events, select from these fields:

? *Zombie Kernel Process*

This event occurs when an enterprise server process (including network, kernel, and runbatch processes) unexpectedly terminates.

? *Managed Instance Down*

This event occurs when a matching instance was in the running state on the previous collection but is no longer running.

? *Managed Home Down*

This event occurs if the connection between the management console and a connected managed home is lost. This could be because the management agent within the managed home is down, or the network connection was severed.

? *Managed Home Up*

This event occurs if when the connection between a managed home and the management console is established.

? *Managed Instance Restarted*

This event occurs when a managed instance is stopped and restarted within the last sampling interval. If a server is stopped and restarted but the operation does not complete within the sleep interval of this monitor the notification will be handled as a managed instance down rather than restart.

? *Simultaneous Users*

This event is triggered when the specified threshold of users is reached. This event is checked on the timed interval specified for the monitor. You may set thresholds for the number of simultaneous users active in an EnterpriseOne HTML server, connected to a single CallObject kernel on the enterprise server, or connected to a security server kernel on the enterprise server. This notification will be sent the first time the threshold value is met, and each time thereafter when the value is larger than any previously sent notification.

? *HTML Server Sessions*

Specifies the threshold when the event will be triggered.

? *CallObject Kernel Users*

Specifies the threshold when the event will be triggered.

? *Security Kernel Users*

Specifies the threshold when the event will be triggered.

? *HTML Server Login Failure - System*

This event occurs when a user cannot sign onto a HTML server due to a system related failure. It does not include login failures caused by incorrect user activity, such as supplying incorrect login credentials.

? *Enterprise Server Disk Space*

This event occurs when a physical disk on a monitored enterprise server meets the specified threshold value(s). You may specify the 'Percent Used Threshold', in which an event will be triggered if the usage on the disk/volume reaches or exceeds the specified percentage. An event may also be specified when the disk has less than a specified number of kilobytes available. The enterprise server must be running at the time of collection for this metric to be evaluated.

? *Percent Used Threshold*

Specifies the threshold when the event will be triggered.

? *Remaining Space Threshold (KB)*

Specifies the threshold when the event will be triggered.

? *Long Running UBEs*

Allows you to specify, in seconds, a threshold value for the duration of UBEs. If a UBE takes longer than the specified threshold to complete a notification will be sent.

? *Time Limit (Seconds)*

Specifies the threshold when the event will be triggered.

? *Web Server CallObject Errors*

This event enables receiving notification whenever a problem occurs while performing a CallObject (business function) request from an EnterpriseOne HTML server to an enterprise server. You may specify a threshold for each of the error types that may occur. Once reached notifications will be sent for the corresponding CallObject error.

- ? *Application Error Threshold*
Specifies the threshold when an event will be triggered.
 - ? *System Error Threshold*
Specifies the threshold when the event will be triggered.
 - ? *Timeout Error Threshold*
Specifies the threshold when the event will be triggered.
 - ? *Outstanding Requests*
This event occurs when a kernel process reaches the supplied threshold value for outstanding request. Outstanding requests are requests that are queued for the kernel but have not yet executed to do current work. The notification will be sent each time outstanding requests are greater than the last sample period and above the specified threshold value.
 - ? *Outstanding Requests Threshold*
Specifies the threshold when the event will be triggered.
 - ? *Security Server Connection Failure (Web Products)*
This event occurs if a user attempts to sign on to a web product and the configured security server did not successfully respond to the authentication request.
2. Click the *Save* button to save your settings.

Note: Changes to the event selection for a monitor, if running, will take effect immediately and do not require restarting the monitor.

Note: If input values are used in the enterable fields, the parameter field immediately above the input section must have the check box selected in order for the input values to be applied.

25.2.2.4 Notification Hours

You may specify the hours of the day in which e-mail notifications will be sent. If an event occurs outside the configured times the event will still be recorded in the monitor history. An email per event, per threshold, per duration will be sent.

You may have identical monitors assigned to different time frames to notify different people. A monitor may be set up to notify a person during prime hours, and a different identical monitor to notify a different person for non-prime hours.

To specify notification hours, enter start and stop times using the twenty four hour clock. For example 11:33 PM would be specified as 23:33. The day's range is between 00:00 and 23:59.

Notification Hours

Return To Top

You may specify the hours of the day in which e-mail notifications will be sent. If an event occurs outside the configured times the event will still be recorded in the monitor history.

	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
Start Time	00:00	00:00	00:00	00:00	00:00	00:00	00:00
Stop Time	23:59	23:59	23:59	23:59	23:59	23:59	23:59

Save

Times are specified using the twenty four hour clock. For example 11:33 PM would be specified as 23:33. The day's range is between 00:00 and 23:59.

25.2.2.5 E-Mail Subscriptions

Specified e-mail addresses, including distribution lists, will receive a notification when any of the subscribed events occur. An unlimited amount of e-mail addresses may be added to a monitor.

E-Mail Subscriptions

Return To Top

The following e-mail addresses will receive a notification when any of the subscribed events occur.

Email Address	mail@oracle.com
Add	
Select [E-Mail Address]:	Remove
Email Address	(i)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	mail@oracle.com

Changes made to the subscribed email addresses will take effect immediately. Newly subscribed addresses will only receive events occurring after their address is added to the monitor.

To add e-mail subscriptions:

1. Enter an email address (or multiple addresses separated with a comma).
2. Click the *Add* button.

To remove e-mail subscriptions:

1. Select the check box for an email address(es).
2. Click the *Remove* button.

25.2.3 Available Monitors

Displays each of the monitors. Use the links to modify the configuration of the individual monitor. If the monitor is currently running or has been run since the management console was started you may view the monitor results.

This section describes:

- ? [Start a Monitor](#)
- ? [Stop a Monitor](#)
- ? [Delete a Monitor](#)
- ? [Modify the Monitor Configuration](#)
- ? [View a Monitor Report](#)
- ? [Create a Duplicate Monitor](#)

Monitors

Other Monitors Monitor History

Monitors are used to track events that occur within the management domain and record historical data of managed instances. To create a new monitor, specify a unique name and select the type of monitor you wish to create. Once created the monitor configuration page for the new monitor will be displayed.

Monitor Name:

Monitor Type: Event Notification Monitor ▾

25.2.3.1 Start a Monitor

To start a monitor:

1. Select the check box for a monitor(s).
2. Click the *Start* button.

25.2.3.2 Stop a Monitor

To stop a monitor:

1. Select the check box for a monitor(s).
2. Click the *Stop* button.

25.2.3.3 Delete a Monitor

To delete a monitor:

1. Select the check box for a monitor(s).
2. Click the *Delete* button.

25.2.3.4 Modify the Monitor Configuration

To modify the monitor configuration, click the icon in the *Configure* column for the monitor.

25.2.3.5 View a Monitor Report

To view a monitor report, click the icon in the *View Report* column for the monitor. The icon will change if the report has run.

25.2.3.6 Create a Duplicate Monitor

To create a duplicate monitor:

1. Click the icon in the *Create Duplicate* column for the monitor.
2. Specify a name for the new monitor, by completing the *Monitor Name* field.

Specify a name for the new monitor.

Monitor Name:

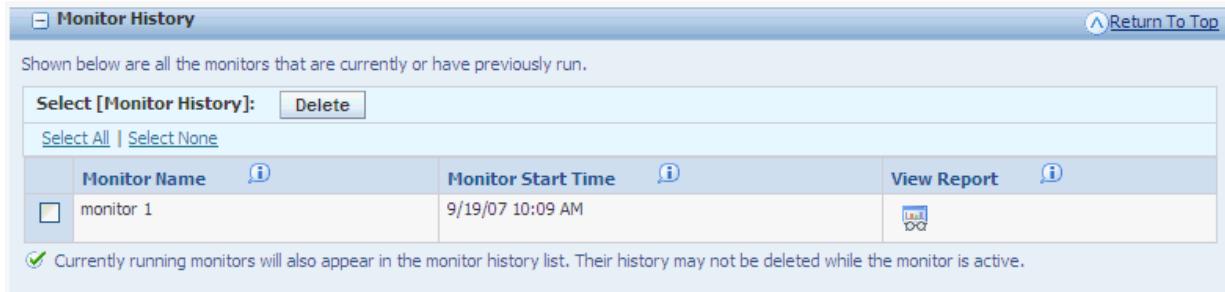
3. Click the *Continue* button.
4. Complete the *Monitor Configuration* page.
5. Click the *Save* button for every pane.

25.2.4 Monitor History

The Monitor History section displays all monitors that are currently or have previously run.

This section describes:

- ? [Delete Monitor History](#)
- ? [View the Monitor Start Time](#)
- ? [View Report](#)

The screenshot shows a "Monitor History" interface. At the top, there's a header bar with a "Return To Top" link. Below it is a table with three columns: "Monitor Name", "Monitor Start Time", and "View Report". A single row is present, showing "monitor 1" and "9/19/07 10:09 AM". There are "Select All" and "Select None" buttons at the top left of the table. A note at the bottom states: "Currently running monitors will also appear in the monitor history list. Their history may not be deleted while the monitor is active.".

25.2.4.1 Delete Monitor History

To delete monitor history:

1. Select the check box for a monitor(s).
2. Click the *Delete* button.

25.2.4.2 View the Monitor Start Time

To view a monitor start time look in the *Monitor Start Time* column for the monitor.

25.2.4.3 View Report

To view a monitor history report:

1. Select the check box for a monitor(s) history.
2. Click the icon in the *View Report* column.

[View Monitor Results - roger_test3](#)

10/1/07 10:35 AM through Now

Shown below are a summary of the events that have occurred.

Event Name	Number of Occurrences
Managed Home Up	2

Event History

10/1/07 10:35 AM - Managed Home Up

```
Host Name: dentfrs3.mlab.jdedwards.com
Managed Home: /u01/dev_oas10131
Instances Managed by Home Agent:
RTE_13700_AIX_OAS (rteserver)
OAS10131_AIX_DEV (oas_1013)
```

Timestamp	Emails Sent	Emails Not Sent	Failed Emails
10/1/07 10:35 AM	kevin.clearwater@oracle.com		

The report provides information for the event and email. The Emails Not Sent field will report the number of emails accumulated outside the Notification Hours designated in the configuration settings for the monitor. The Failed Emails field will report the number of emails not delivered due to any issues with the email system, such as an email server being down.

Note: Currently running monitors will also appear in the monitor history list. Their history may not be deleted while the monitor is active.

26

Available Log Files

This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 26.1, "Managed Home Log Files"](#)
- ? [Section 26.2, "Managed Instance Log Files"](#)
- ? [Section 26.3, "jde.properties Logging"](#)

26.1 Managed Home Log Files

This section describes:

- ? [Managed Home Details](#)
- ? [Agent Log Level](#)

Server Manager generates log files detailing its activity within the Managed Homes. Managed Home logging can be accessed from the main menu. Upon logging into Server Manager, find the Managed Home that you want to access by selecting the view in the *Select View* field called Managed Homes and Managed Instances. In the grid field called *Managed Home Location*, select the Managed Home Location with the logs that you want to view.

Managed Homes and Managed Instances

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View [Managed Homes and Managed Instances](#) ▾

[Managed Homes](#)

Shown below are each of the known managed homes and the managed instances they contain. If there is a managed home that is not running and you wish to not see it listed here you may remove it.

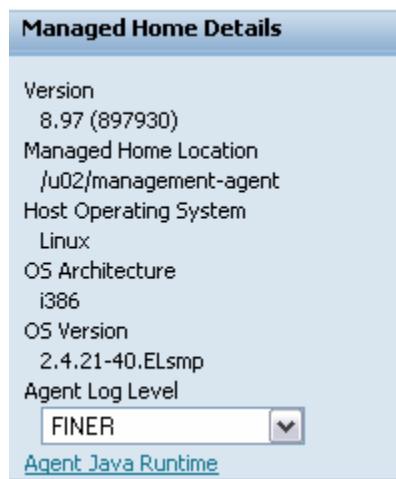
[Select \[Managed Home\]](#) [Remove](#) [Stop](#) [Update](#)

[Select All](#) | [Select None](#)

Managed Home Location	Managed Instances
<input type="checkbox"/> denlcmbx2 /u02/management-agent	EnterpriseServer EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server  Running
<input type="checkbox"/> denlcmbx2 /u02/oas-home-agent	ApplicationServer1 Oracle Application Server  Running WEBSERVER1 EnterpriseOne HTML Server  Running

26.1.1 Managed Home Details

When a Managed Home Location has been selected, the *Managed Home Details* section appears on the next screen. This section provides selection options for configuring the messaging level for the Management Agent logs.



26.1.2 Agent Log Level

The Management Agent generates log messages at various log levels. Use the *Agent Log Level* dropdown to change the level of the messages are written to the Management Agent logs. Any changes to the log level are stored in the Managed Home configuration and are used even after the Management Agent is restarted.

The log file receives all messages that are at or above the selected log level. For example, if the log level is configured to Fine the log files will receive all generated messages at the Fine, Config, Info, Warning, and Severe level.

The default and recommended level is Fine. The finer and finest log levels should only be used for troubleshooting a specific Server Manager issue.

? *Off*

This setting prevents any log messages from being written. It is not recommended to disable logging.

? *Severe*

This level is for errors from which the system is not able to recover. Severe events are very rare for Server Manager and indicate a significant problem that needs to be addressed.

? *Warning*

This level is for errors from which the system can recover; however these errors indicate a deviation from the expected path of least resistance scenario and are indicative of failure points in overall system health.

? *Info*

This level receives messages that indicate the high-level tasks the agent is performing.

? *Config*

This level includes information about the configuration or environment used by the Management Agent.

? *Fine*

This level includes trace-level logging messages used to understand not just which actions the Management Agent is performing but also details about how it is performing those tasks.

? *Finer*

This level contains more detailed messages.

? *Finest*

This level contains the most detailed messages and may generate large log files.

? *All*

At this level all log messaging levels are displayed; it is equivalent to selecting Finest.

The Management Agent writes log files to a subdirectory named logs on its the installation path. The log files may be viewed using the Server Manager log file viewer.

The Management Agent maintains up to ten log files with a maximum size of 10MB each. The most recent log file always has _0 in the filename. As the current log file reached the 10MB limit, the last log file is removed, the log index file for existing log files is increased, and the logging continues with a new file using the zero log index.

26.2 Managed Instance Log Files

Log files for all Managed Instances, including the Management Agent, are viewable through Server Manager. Log files for the Managed Home are available by selecting the Managed Home from the Management Dashboard page. Log files for Managed Instances, including EnterpriseOne servers, Oracle application servers, and third party application servers, are available by selecting the corresponding Managed Instance anywhere throughout the Management Console. In all cases the management page contains an *Available Log Files* section.

This section describes:

- ? [View Available Log Files](#)
- ? [Write Log Message \[Web Products Only\]](#)
- ? [Delete Log Files](#)
- ? [Log File Viewer](#)

26.2.1 View Available Log Files

The log files for the managed instance or Managed Home are listed in a table in this section. A filter is provided to limit the list of log files based on the last time they were updated. By default only logs modified with the last 24 hours are displayed. You can use the available options to expand or narrow the subject of log files to be displayed.

Available Log Files

Display Logs Modified Within 1 Hour 24 Hours 48 Hours 1 Week No Limit

Select [Log File]:

[Select All](#) | [Select None](#)

Filename	File Size	Last Modified
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20070906.log	9,696,066	Sep 7, 2007 10:24:58 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20070906_1.log	10,487,658	Sep 7, 2007 9:58:38 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20070906_2.log	10,492,217	Sep 7, 2007 9:30:08 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20070906_3.log	10,488,113	Sep 7, 2007 9:01:38 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20070906_4.log	10,487,577	Sep 7, 2007 8:32:58 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20070906_5.log	10,487,658	Sep 7, 2007 8:04:28 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20070906_6.log	10,492,217	Sep 7, 2007 7:35:58 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20070906_7.log	10,488,113	Sep 7, 2007 7:07:28 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20070906_8.log	10,487,577	Sep 7, 2007 6:38:48 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20070906_9.log	10,487,658	Sep 7, 2007 6:10:18 AM

Log files that are currently in use or locked by another application may not successfully delete or truncate.

? *Filename*

The complete path and name of the log file.

? *File Size*

The size of the log file, in bytes.

? *Last Modified*

The date and time the log file was last modified as reported by the operating system.

26.2.2 Write Log Message [Web Products Only]

Available Log Files

Enter a message to be written to all the active log files for the managed instance.

Server Manager provides a mechanism for adding messages to the active log files. This mechanism is available only for the web-based JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers and only when the instance is running. A free-form text message can be entered that is written to all the active log files for the Managed Instance. After entering the message, click the *Write Log Message* button to post the message to the active log files.

? *Message to Write*

A free-form text message can be entered that is written to all the active log files for the managed instance.

26.2.3 Delete Log Files

Display Logs Modified Within 1 Hour 24 Hours 48 Hours 1 Week No Limit

Select [Log File]:

Select All | Select None

Filename	File Size	Last Modified
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20020906.log	9,696,066	Sep 7, 2007 10:24:58 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20020906_1.log	10,487,658	Sep 7, 2007 9:58:38 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20020906_2.log	10,492,217	Sep 7, 2007 9:30:08 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20020906_3.log	10,488,113	Sep 7, 2007 9:01:38 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20020906_4.log	10,487,577	Sep 7, 2007 8:32:58 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20020906_5.log	10,487,658	Sep 7, 2007 8:04:28 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20020906_6.log	10,492,217	Sep 7, 2007 7:35:58 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20020906_7.log	10,488,113	Sep 7, 2007 7:07:28 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20020906_8.log	10,487,577	Sep 7, 2007 6:38:48 AM
/u02/dev/was60/targets/RTE_ROGER_13300/logs/e1root_20020906_9.log	10,487,658	Sep 7, 2007 6:10:18 AM

Log files that are currently in use or locked by another application may not successfully delete or truncate.

Log files that are no longer of interest can be deleted using Server Manager. To remove a log file select the check box next to the desired log file(s) and click the *Delete* button. The selected log files are removed from the file system and no longer appear in the *Available Log Files* section.

Log files that are currently in use cannot be deleted. A warning indicates which log files cannot be deleted because they are in use.

On UNIX-based operating systems it might be possible to delete a log file while it is still in use. The file is removed from the file system and no additional log messages are written to the file.

Log files should be deleted only if you are sure they are no longer needed.

26.2.4 Log File Viewer

Selecting a log file from the *Available Log Files* transfers the file to the Management Console and display the contents using the integrated log file viewer. Transferred log files are cached by the Management Console and only fetched again if the contents of the file have changed. On IBM i machines, the EBCDIC conversion is performed automatically.

This section describes:

- ? [Filter Log Files](#)
- ? [Criteria](#)
- ? [Apply Filter](#)
- ? [Save As Favorite](#)
- ? [Download](#)
- ? [Results](#)

[Log File Viewer \[/u02/management-agent/logs/e1agent_0.log\]](#)

Filter Criteria

You may add criterion to narrow the results returned. Criterion will be evaluated in the order displayed.

Add Another Row

Page Size: 250 Lines | Match Type: Any Criterion | Apply Filter(s) | Save As Favorite

To use a previously created favorite filter select it from the list below.

Favorite: sadf | Go | Remove

[Download Entire Log File](#)

Previous | 1 - 250 of 6,902 | Next

Last Modified	9/19/07 1:18 PM	File Size	544,207
Sep 17, 2007 9:30:11 AM com.jdedwards.ngmt.agent.E1Agent FINE: Starting the management agent logging. Sep 17, 2007 9:30:11 AM com.jdedwards.ngmt.agent.E1Agent FINER: Constructed the global management agent singleton. Sep 17, 2007 9:30:11 AM com.jdedwards.ngmt.agent.E1Agent init FINER: Initializing the agent			

26.2.4.1 Filter Log Files

The first segment of the log file viewer is the *Filter Criteria*. Advanced filtering capabilities are provided for locating only the log entries of interest. Any number of filter criteria may be added to limit the log lines displayed. Filter criteria may be saved as a favorite for reuse at a later time.

Filter Criteria

You may add criterion to narrow the results returned. Criterion will be evaluated in the order displayed.

Add Another Row

Page Size: 250 Lines | Match Type: Any Criterion | Apply Filter(s) | Save As Favorite

To use a previously created favorite filter select it from the list below.

Favorite: sadf | Go | Remove

26.2.4.2 Criteria

Criterion may be added to narrow the results that are returned. Additional rows can be added by clicking the *Add Another Row* button.

Filter Criteria

You may add criterion to narrow the results returned. Criterion will be evaluated in the order displayed.

Criteria Type	Value
<input type="checkbox"/> Contains	

Add Another Row

? Criterion Type

The *Criterion Type* field has a dropdown list with the following filter criteria:

Contains

Does Not Contain

Matches regex

- Does Not Match regex
 - Log Level Message Is
 - Log Level Message Is Not
 - Value*
- The Value field is a free-form text input field.

Note: Multiple criteria are evaluated in the order listed.

Filter Criteria

You may add criterion to narrow the results returned. Criterion will be evaluated in the order displayed.

Criteria Type	Value	Remove
<input type="checkbox"/> Does Not Contain	JDBj service	
<input type="checkbox"/> Does Not Contain	[JDBJ]	
<input type="checkbox"/> Log Message Level Is Not	Debugging Message	

Add Another Row

Page Size: 250 Lines **Match Type:** All Criterion **Apply Filter(s)** **Save As Favorite**

26.2.4.3 Apply Filter

Filter Criteria

You may add criterion to narrow the results returned. Criterion will be evaluated in the order displayed.

Criteria Type	Value	Remove
<input type="checkbox"/> Contains		

Add Another Row

Page Size: 250 Lines **Match Type:** Any Criterion **Apply Filter(s)** **Save As Favorite**

To use a previously created favorite filter select it from the list below.

Favorite: **Search** **Go** **Remove**

Available filter fields are:

- ? *Page Size*

Log file contents are displayed using finite page lengths. Use this dropdown to customize the maximum number of lines that may be displayed in a single returned page. Select from these options:

250 Lines

500 Lines

1000 Lines

? *Match Type*

Select how multiple criteria will be evaluated. Selecting Any Criterion returns log lines that match one or more of the supplied filter criteria. Selecting All Criterion (should be criteria, but if its that way in the software, then leave it of course) returns only those lines that match all of the supplied criteria.

After selecting the filtering preferences, click the *Apply Filter(s)* button to apply the filtering.

26.2.4.4 Save As Favorite

This section describes:

- ? [Save a Favorite](#)
- ? [Run a Favorite](#)
- ? [Remove a Favorite](#)

The screenshot shows a 'Filter Criteria' dialog box. At the top, it says 'You may add criterion to narrow the results returned. Criterion will be evaluated in the order displayed.' Below this are buttons for 'Add Another Row' and 'Delete Row'. Under 'Page Size', there is a dropdown set to '250 Lines'. Under 'Match Type', there is a dropdown set to 'Any Criterion'. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'Apply Filter(s)' and 'Save As Favorite'. Below the dialog, there is a section titled 'To use a previously created favorite filter select it from the list below.' It shows a dropdown menu labeled 'Favorite' with the value 'sadf', and buttons for 'Go' and 'Remove'.

26.2.4.4.1 Save a Favorite To save a favorite:

1. Click the *Save As Favorite* button.
2. Specify a name for the save criteria.
3. Click the *OK* button.

The favorite appears in the Favorite field drop down list for selection. These filter favorites are saved to the user account used to sign in to the management console.

26.2.4.4.2 Run a Favorite To run a favorite:

1. Click the *Favorite* dropdown arrow.
2. Select a favorite from the list.
3. Click the *Go* button.

26.2.4.4.3 Remove a Favorite To remove a favorite:

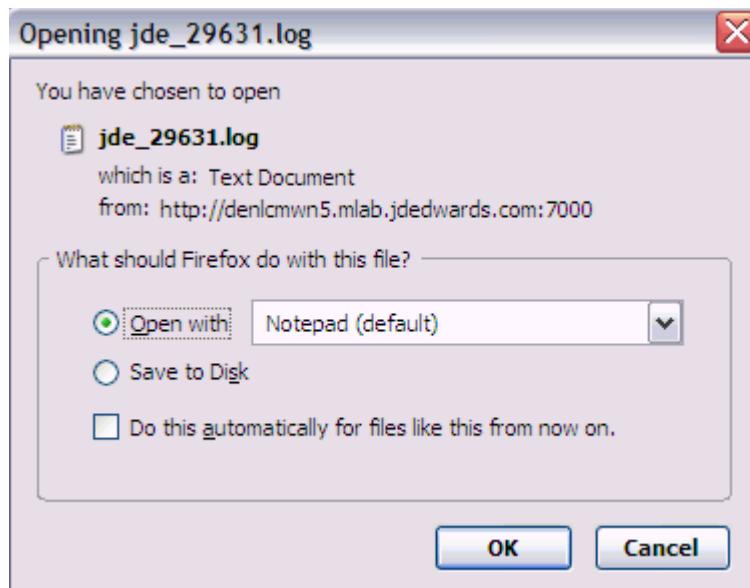
1. Click the *Favorite* dropdown arrow.
2. Select a favorite from the list.
3. Click the *Remove* button.

26.2.4.5 Download

You can download log files for viewing or parsing using other tools.

To download a log file:

1. Click the *Download Entire Log File* link or



2. Select one of these options:

- ? Open with
- ? Save to Disk

3. Click the *OK* button.

Some very large log files might not be displayed properly within the log file viewer. If a file is too large for viewing using the integrated viewer, an appropriate message appears. You can still download these large log files for viewing with tools more suited to handling large text files.

26.2.4.6 Results

The second segment of the log file viewer is the log file. Results are color-coded and displayed in pages. EnterpriseOne log files are color coded for improved readability. The last date modified and file size information appears in the *Last Modified* and *File Size* fields.

Last Modified	File Size
7/20/07 3:01 PM	1,897,457
0 Jul 2007 13:50:18,371 [Line ?] [DEBUG] [BASE]	CacheMap has purged element DICT-ALPH-DEFAULT--null
0 Jul 2007 13:50:18,371 [Line ?] [DEBUG] [BASE]	CacheMap has purged element Application_security_W0085N-null-SYSADMIN_System - 812
0 Jul 2007 13:50:18,371 [Line ?] [DEBUG] [BASE]	CacheMap has purged element DICT-IPCM-DEFAULT--null
0 Jul 2007 13:50:18,372 [Line ?] [DEBUG] [BASE]	CacheMap has purged element TABLE-F00941-DEFAULT--null
0 Jul 2007 13:50:18,372 [Line ?] [DEBUG] [BASE]	CacheMap has purged element Row security_ALL-TAX-SYSADMIN_null-System - 812
0 Jul 2007 13:50:18,372 [Line ?] [DEBUG] [BASE]	CacheMap has purged element DICT-AN82-DEFAULT--null
0 Jul 2007 13:50:18,372 [Line ?] [DEBUG] [BASE]	CacheMap has purged element Application_security_D0021C0011+SHLTY_Cooper - 812
0 Jul 2007 13:50:18,372 [Line ?] [DEBUG] [BASE]	CacheMap has removed element Application_security_D0021C0011+SHLTY_Cooper - 812
20 Jul 2007 13:21:21,134 [Line ?] [SEVERE] [USER3] [BASE]	com.jdedwards.database.base.JDBException: [SECURITY com.jdedwards.system.security.SecurityServerException: FAILURE: null

If the log file contains more lines than the current page size a dropdown appears on the upper and bottom right of the log contents. Use the dropdown or Previous/Next links to view the page of interest.

26.3 jde.properties Logging

The web based EnterpriseOne servers use the `jde.log.properties` file to configure their logging activity. The Java-based Enterprise Server kernels also utilize the `jde.log.properties` file to

configure their own logging activity. Server Manager provides an interface to configure these log files without having to directly modify the corresponding properties file.



From the management page for an EnterpriseOne server select the *Database* link in the *Configuration* pane. A page appears that provides details about the current configuration defined within the properties file.

Log File Configuration

(User Specific Log File Configuration)

Log File Configuration

Shown below are the log configurations found in the `jdelog.properties` for this instance. You may add, remove, or configure the log files contained within.

Select [Log Configuration]: Delete		
Select All Select None		
Log Name	Log File Name	Log Level Threshold
<input type="checkbox"/> DEBUG	/u02/oas-home-agent/targets/WEB SERVER1/logs/debug.log	Warnings and Recoverable Errors
<input type="checkbox"/> E1LOG	/u02/oas-home-agent/targets/WEB SERVER1/logs/e1root.log	Warnings and Recoverable Errors

[Create New Log Configuration](#)

Changes made, including adding new log configurations, will be dynamically re-loaded by the running managed instance each time the 'Apply' button is selected.

[Apply](#)

Each configured log file appears as a row in the *Log File Configuration* section.

The grid fields in this section are:

? *Log Name*

A unique identifier for this logging configuration. It is used as the section name in the `jdelog.properties` log configuration file.

? *Log File Name*

The file name used to construct the actual file name. The actual log file is in the directory specified. The log file name is appended with the date the file was created and possibly the backup index of the file if the maximum size has been reached. For web products running using multiple JVMs a JVM specific identifier may also be appended to the generated log filename.

? *Log Level Threshold*

Defines the threshold of log messages that should be written to the file. The order is Critical Errors, Warnings and Recoverable Errors, Application Level Activity, and Low Level Troubleshooting Messages (Verbose). Selecting Application Level Activity, for example, will receive all Critical Errors, Warnings and Recoverable Errors, and Application Level Activity level messages and Low Level Troubleshooting Messages (Verbose is ignored).

The available values are:

- ? Critical Errors
- ? Warnings and Recoverable Errors
- ? Application Level Activity
- ? Low Level Troubleshooting Messages (Verbose)
- ? *Log Format*

There are three different formats available that differ in the amount of technical information included with each log message.

The recommended format is Applications Format. The technical format contains the same information but adds the line number of the originating logging call. Line number information is not included in the EnterpriseOne products. Technical with Threads adds the name of the thread in which the log message originated.

- ? *Append Log Files*

If TRUE, log files will append to existing log files with the same name. If FALSE, existing log files with the same name is truncated prior to writing the first log message.

- ? *Max. Log Size*

This value defines the maximum size a log file may reach before it is renamed to a backup file and new log is created. The value should be specified in xxMB, where xx is a number specifying the number of Megabytes. Example: 10MB.

- ? *Max. Backup Index*

The maximum number of backup files to retain. When a log file reaches the maximum allowed file size it is archived to another log file. This value specifies the maximum number of those backup entries to keep.

- ? *Log Components*

Specifies the components within the EnterpriseOne product to log. You may specify ALL or the individual components (such as Runtime, JDBJ, etc.) that should be logged.

26.3.1 Remove Log Definitions

You can delete the log file definition by selecting the check box in the desired row and clicking the *Delete* button.

26.3.2 Apply Changes

After making changes, click the *Apply* button to save any modifications. Changes including adding new log configurations are dynamically re-loaded by the running managed instance each time the *Apply* button is selected.

For the web-based server products adding, modifying, or removing log files takes effect immediately after pressing *Apply* if the corresponding server is running. Java based enterprise server kernels will take up the modifications the next time the server is started.

26.3.3 New Log Configuration

New log definitions may be created by selecting the *Create New Log Configuration* button. The application prompts for a name for the new definition. The supplied name contains only characters and must not already be used by an existing log configuration. Select *OK* to create the new definition.

Enter the name of the new log configuration. The log configuration name must be unique.

Log Name	
	<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/>

Server Manager creates a new log definition using default values based on the E1LOG definition, if present. The log file path is created based on the log definition name supplied. You can change any of the default values created just as you would modify any of the log configurations.

26.3.4 User Specific Log File Configuration

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server supports user-specific log definitions. Any activity by the configured user is logged to the corresponding file as configured. Creating and modifying a user-specific log definition is nearly identical to creating a regular log definition.

User Specific Log File Configuration

Log files may be created for specific users. Use the form below to manage the user level logging.

Select [User Log Configuration]:

[Select All](#) | [Select None](#)

Log Name	User Name	Log File Name	Log Level Threshold	Log Format	Append Log Files	Max. Log Size	Max. Backup Index	Log Components

Create New User Specific Log Configuration

Changes made, including adding new log configurations, will be dynamically re-loaded by the running managed instance each time the 'Apply' button is selected.

26.3.5 Create SQL Bind Values Inline Log File Configuration (Release 9.2.2.4)

You can merge the SQL bind values and the SQL statements instead of logging them in separate HTML server log files by enabling the setting in the JDBJ log, as shown in the following example. You can specify a delimiter to separate the clause columns.

View: Advanced

Cache
 Database
 Host/Network
 Network
 Security
 Web Runtime

Logging

JDBJ Logging

These settings enable JDBC tracing from the JDBC drivers.

Enable JDBC Trace

JDBJ SQL Bind Values Inline

JDBJ SQL Bind Values String Quote Character

JDBJ SQL Bind Values Delimiter

The following example shows the SQL log statements.

```
SELECT * FROM OL920.F9860 WHERE (SIOBNM = 'F95820A')  
SELECT TPTXTSEURL,TPTXTENGSL FROM SY920.F95820A WHERE (TPTXTPRTYP = 0)
```

26.3.6 Create New User Specific Log File Configuration

Rather than prompt for the name of the log definition the application prompts for the user name instead.

Enter the name of the EnterpriseOne user for which to create user specific logs.
The user name will not be validated.

User Name

Cancel

OK

27

Update Server Manager

The Management Console and the Management Agents have codependent release levels. The Management Console constantly monitors the version levels of the registered Management Agents and if it determines that a registered Management Agent is out of sync (mismatched) with the Management Console's own release level, then it notifies the user that an update is required for a specific Management Agent. This can happen any time you change the release level of the Management Console, either to a newer release or to an older release.

You must manually update a Management Agent when notified, as described in this chapter. If you do not update the Management Agent, unpredictable and undesirable results can occur in the execution of Server Manager requests on the target machine on which the Management Agent resides.

This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 27.1, "Update the Management Console"](#)
- ? [Section 27.2, "Update a Management Agent"](#)
- ? [Section 27.3, "Troubleshooting an Unsuccessful Management Console Update"](#)

27.1 Update the Management Console

If you update the Management Console to a new Tools Version (for example, 8.98.3), you must upgrade the Management Agents to the same version. Otherwise your Server Manager cannot communicate and operate with the target machines as expected.

You update the Management Console by changing its Software Component using the same method as changing any other Server Manager Managed Instance (refer to [Managed Software Components](#)).

Caution: Changing the Software Component version for the Management Console will automatically restart the Management Console application and terminate any active user sessions.

Update the Management Console

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View Managed Homes and Managed Instances 

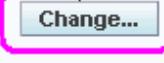
Managed Homes

Shown below are each of the known managed homes and the managed instances they contain. If there is a managed home that is not running and you wish to not see it listed here you may remove it.

Select [Managed Home]: Remove Stop Update Start All Instances Stop All Instances

[Select All](#) | [Select None](#)

Managed Home Location	Managed Instances
<input type="checkbox"/> OETLAB2.mlab.jdedwards.com C:\jde_home	home Management Console  Running



To update the Software Component:

1. On Managed Homes and Managed Instances, locate the Managed Home Location for your Software Component and click the link for the associated Managed Instance for *home*.

This is the location you specified when you installed the Software Component, where the default is c:\jdehome.

Management Console: home

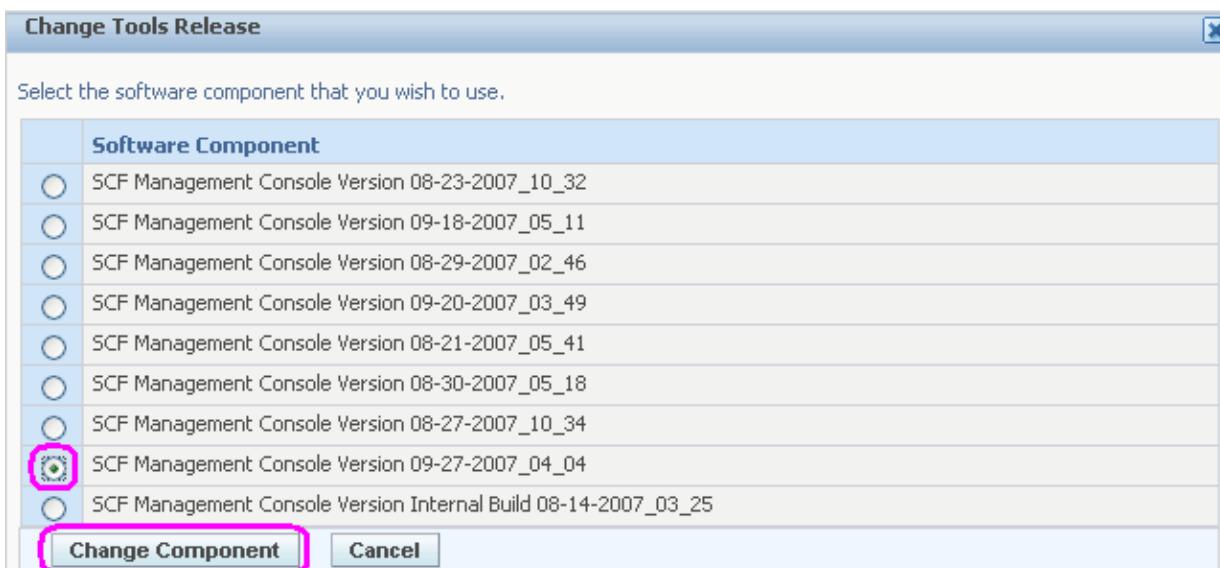
General **Instance Properties**

Version 8.97.Beta
Status Running
Software Component Version Change...

Changing the management console software will automatically restart the application and terminate any active user sessions.

2. In the General section of the page, under Software Component Version, click the *Change...* button.

The Management Console displays a popup with a list of available Managed Software Components is displayed. For example:



3. On the Change Tools Release popup, you can select a *Software Component* radio button and click the *Change Component* button to change to that version.

The update process starts immediately and upon completion the Management Console application will automatically restart. If the Management Console fails to restart as expected, refer to [Section 27.3, "Troubleshooting an Unsuccessful Management Console Update"](#) in this chapter for a description of symptoms and recovery.

Important: To update the WebLogic Server to 12.2.1.3, you must first update the Tools Release to 9.2.2.4.

27.2 Update a Management Agent

After you update a Management Agent to a new tools version (for example, Tools Version 8.98.3), any existing WAS 6.x instances will display this message:



Warning

The Management Agent has acquired WebSphere Admin Client jars for WAS administration purposes and needs to be restarted to load the jars.

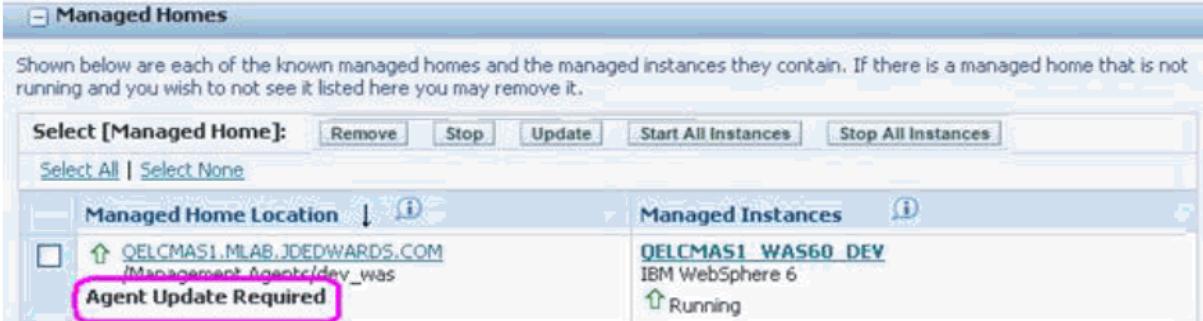
To resolve the Warning you must restart the Management Agent to complete the update process.

When the Management Console determines that a Management Agent version is out of sync (mismatched) with the version of the Management Console itself it displays a notification under the Managed Home Location of the applicable Management Agent. For example:

Managed Homes and Managed Instances

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View Managed Homes and Managed Instances 



Shown below are each of the known managed homes and the managed instances they contain. If there is a managed home that is not running and you wish to not see it listed here you may remove it.

Select [Managed Home]: Remove Stop Update Start All Instances Stop All Instances

Select All | Select None

Managed Home Location	Managed Instances
QELCMAS1.MLAB.JDEDWARDS.COM /Management Agents/dev_was Agent Update Required	QELCMAS1_WAS60_DEV IBM WebSphere 6 Running

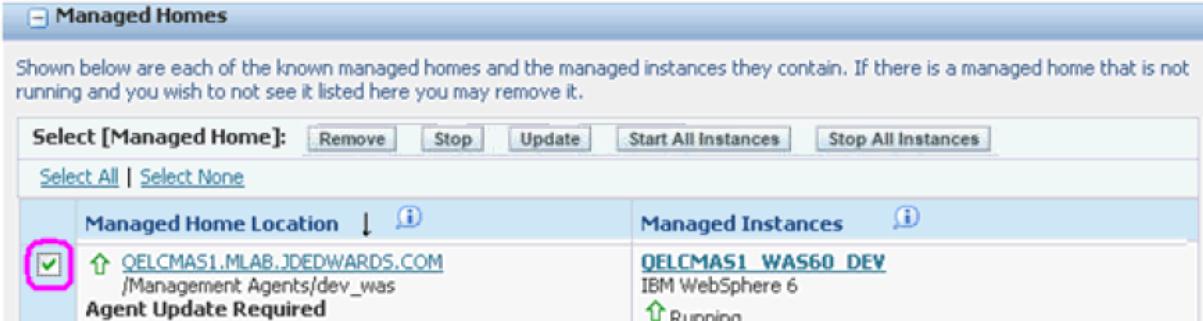
To update a Management Agent:

1. On Managed Homes, select the Managed Home Location for which indicates: *Agent Update Required*.

Managed Homes and managed instances

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View Managed Homes and Managed Instances 



Shown below are each of the known managed homes and the managed instances they contain. If there is a managed home that is not running and you wish to not see it listed here you may remove it.

Select [Managed Home]: Remove Stop Update Start All Instances Stop All Instances

Select All | Select None

Managed Home Location	Managed Instances
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> QELCMAS1.MLAB.JDEDWARDS.COM /Management Agents/dev_was Agent Update Required	QELCMAS1_WAS60_DEV IBM WebSphere 6 Running

2. Use the check box to select the appropriate Managed Home Location.

Managed Homes and Managed Instances

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View

Managed Homes and Managed Ins

Managed Homes

Shown below are each of the known managed homes and the managed instances running and you wish to not see it listed here you may remove it.

Select [Managed Home]:		Remove	Stop	Update
Select All Select None				
	Managed Home Location			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	QELCMAS1.MLAB.JDEDWARDS.COM /Management Agents/dev_was Agent Update Required	 QELCMAS IBM WebSi  Running		

- Click the *Update* button.

The Management Console displays this confirmation dialog:



- Click OK to immediately begin updating the selected Management Agent. Once the update is complete, Server Manager will automatically restart the Management Agent.

When the pre 9.2 Server Manager Agent is updated to 9.2 (the update process initiated from the Server Manager Console itself when the "Agent Update Required" message is seen by the Administrator and the Administrator selects the checkbox and performs the update operation) from an earlier tools release, it is necessary for the Administrator to manually change/replace the \$SCFHA/jdk/jre within the Server Manager Agent after the update.

The Administrator should use a 32-bit jdk/jre if the Server Manager Agent is going to manage a Deployment/Enterprise Server, otherwise use a 64-bit jdk/jre.

It is recommended not to use the existing jdk/jre which came with the older Server Manager Agent installation.

(Release 9.2.1) To start or to stop all the instances, on Managed Homes and Managed instances, click Start All Instances or Stop All Instances button.

The screenshot shows the 'Managed Homes and Managed Instances' page. On the left, there's a tree view of managed homes under 'Managed Homes'. One node is expanded, showing its location and a list of managed instances. On the right, there's a table titled 'Managed Instances' with columns for name, type, status, and last check. A toolbar at the top has buttons for 'Select View', 'Managed Homes and Managed Instances', and several instance-related actions like 'Remove', 'Stop', 'Update', 'Start All Instances', and 'Stop All Instances'. Below the toolbar are buttons for 'Select All' and 'Select None'.

Name	Type	Status	Last Check
idc_integrator001	Oracle Database	Running	2023-09-12 10:00:00
ora1_01	Oracle Database	Running	2023-09-12 10:00:00
WLS1_01	Oracle WebLogic Server	Undetermined	2023-09-12 10:00:00
ent1_01	JD EdwardsOne Enterprise Server	Stopped	2023-09-12 10:00:00
ora1_07	Oracle Database	Running	2023-09-12 10:00:00
idc_integrator002	Oracle Database	Running	2023-09-12 10:00:00
ora1_06	Oracle Database	Running	2023-09-12 10:00:00
ent1_02	JD EdwardsOne Enterprise Server	Stopped	2023-09-12 10:00:00
ora1_08	Oracle Database	Running	2023-09-12 10:00:00
Issue	Management Console	Running	2023-09-12 10:00:00
ora1_05	Oracle Database	Undetermined	2023-09-12 10:00:00

No managed instances.

27.3 Troubleshooting an Unsuccessful Management Console Update

There may be times when updating the Management Console application is not successful. The symptoms of a failed update is the lack of a logon screen after the update completes, even after restarting the Management Console. Server Manager provides a fallback script that can be used to redeploy the application and recover the Management Console without any data loss. The script will deploy the intended (change-to) release.

To troubleshoot an unsuccessful Management Console update:

1. Stop the Management Console service.
2. Start the Management Console service.
3. Open a command prompt and navigate to this directory:
`\jde_home\targets\home_staging`
 where jde_home is the install path of the Management Console.
4. Invoke the `redeployManagementConsole.cmd` recovery script.

The script takes one parameter, which is the password used to initially install the Management Console. For example

```
redeployManagementConsole.cmd password
```

Upon successful execution of this script, you can log on to the Management Console application.

(Release 9.2.2.4) If you updated WebLogic Server to 12.2.1.3 and the Management Console update was unsuccessful, troubleshoot the Management Console update before updating to EnterpriseOne Tools release 9.2.2.4 or later.

1. Ensure that the Server Manager Console is on a Tools Release earlier than 9.2.2.4.
2. Stop the Managed Server where Server Manager Console is installed on the WebLogic Server.
3. Extract the ManagementAgent_JAR file from 9.2.2.4 Server Manager JAR file. The ManagementAgent_JAR file is located at <E1_

ServerManagerConsole.jar>\ManagementConsole_WAR.ear\ManagementConsole_WAR.war\WEB-INF\lib\.

4. Replace the ManagementAgent_JAR file with the file you have extracted in the previous step at following locations:
 - ? <jde_home>/SCFMC/stage/ManagementConsole_WAR.ear/ManagementConsole_WAR.war/WEB-INF/lib
 - ? <WLS_HOME>/user_projects/domains/<domain_name>/servers/<server_name>/tmp/_WL_user/<application_name>/<folder_name>/war/WEB-INF/lib

You need not replace the ManagementAgent-JAR file at this location if the **lib** folder is not available.
5. Start the Managed Server.
6. Update the Tools Release for Server Manager to 9.2.2.4.

28

Create a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Server as a New Managed Instance

This chapter discusses:

- ? [Section 28.1, "Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Data Access Server Instance"](#)
- ? [Section 28.2, "Create a Data Access Server as a New Managed Instance"](#)

28.1 Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Data Access Server Instance

This list shows the prerequisites and recommended installation sequence for Managed Instances for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Data Access Servers:

1. Prerequisite: Management Agent is installed on target machine.
Refer to [Chapter 1.1, "Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent"](#).
2. Prerequisite: The Data Access Server Software Component is uploaded to the Management Console.
Refer to [Section 9.1, "Upload Software Components"](#).
3. Prerequisite: The Data Access Server Software Component is distributed to the target Managed Home.
Refer to [Section 9.2.1, "Distribute Software Components to Managed Homes"](#).
4. Create a Data Access Server as a New Managed Instance
Refer to [Section 28.2, "Create a Data Access Server as a New Managed Instance"](#).

See Also:

- ? Refer to the *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Interoperability Guide* in the chapter *Using Java Database Connectivity* for additional tasks and topics related to the Data Access Server.
- ? *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne BI Publisher for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Guide*
- ? Refer to various Red Papers in the Red Paper Library on Customer Connection.
Navigation: Customer Connection > Implement, Optimize, and Upgrade > Implementation Guide > Implementation Documentation and Software > Red Paper Library
http://www.peoplesoft.com/corp/en/iou/red_papers/index.jsp

28.2 Create a Data Access Server as a New Managed Instance

You must use Server Manager to install a Data Access Server instance.

See Also:

- ? [Prerequisites and Recommended Installation Sequence for Managed Instances for Data Access Server Instance](#)

To install a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne EnterpriseOne Data Access Server instance:

Select [Managed Home]:		Remove	Stop	Update
Select All Select None				
Managed Home Location ↓ i		Managed Instances i		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DEN155.MLAB.JDEDWARDS.COM /jdehome_jdbc	No managed instances.		

1. Select the Managed Home in which you wish to install the Data Access Server.

Select [Managed Instance]:		Remove Instance
Select All Select None		
Instance Name ↓ i	Managed Instance Type i	State i
<input type="checkbox"/> DENLCMLX2_EnterpriseServer	EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server	Running
<input type="checkbox"/> ocm	Oracle Configuration Manager	Stopped

2. Click the *Create a New Managed Instance* button to create the Managed Instance in the Managed Home.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Select the type of managed target you wish to create/register. This is the first of a four step process:

1. **Select the Target Type**
Choose the type of managed target you wish to create.
2. **Enter Instance Properties**
The instance properties are the required information used to create or register the managed target.
3. **Confirm Configuration Items**
Some configuration items cannot be configured automatically or require validation of the default values.
4. **Installation**
This is the final step where the actual installation or registration of the managed target occurs.



Register or Create an Enterprise Server Instance

Install New Enterprise Server
 Register an Existing Enterprise Server

Register a Web Server Instance

Oracle Application Server 10.1.3.x
 Oracle WebLogic Server 11g
 Oracle WebLogic Server 12c
 Websphere Application Server 6.x
 WebSphere Application Server 7.0
 WebSphere Application Server 8.5

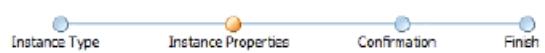
Deploy a New EnterpriseOne Web Component

EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver
 EnterpriseOne Data Access Server
 EnterpriseOne PIMSync Server
 EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
 EnterpriseOne Business Services Server
 EnterpriseOne HTML Server

3. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Type, select this radio button:
EnterpriseOne Data Access Server
4. Click Continue.

Create/Register A Managed Instance

Shown below are all the instance properties that are required to create/register a new instance of the selected type. Complete the required fields and select 'Continue' to proceed to the next step. characters [a-zA-Z_0-9]; spaces or other special characters are not permitted.



Server Group	JDE
Instance Name	BIP
Usage Type	10g BI Publisher
Install Location	<BIPUB_ROOT>\xmlpserver\xmlpserver\WEB-INF\lib
Software Component	EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver 9.1.3.104-03-2013_08_39
Propagate Enterprise Server Config	<input type="checkbox"/> NONE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ES

5. On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Instance Properties, complete these fields:
? *Server Group*

Create a Data Access Server as a New Managed Instance

Use the pulldown to select the Server Group to which you want this instance to belong.

Also refer to [Chapter 31, "Administer Server Groups"](#).

? *Instance Name*

Enter a unique name for the instance name.

Tip: A good business practice is to name your instances so that they are easily and consistently identifiable. For example:

PRODUCT_SERVER_PORT

where PRODUCT is the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne server type, such as Data Access_Server, and

where SERVER is the machine on which the instance is installed, and

where PORT is the HTTP port which is defined for use by this server.

? *Install Location*

Specify where the Data Access Server is to be installed.

This location must be unique and *not* within the Management Agent directory structure.

? *Software Component*

Use the dropdown to select the version of this Software Component that you wish to install.

6. Click Continue.

[Create/Register A Managed Instance](#)

Shown below are the configuration items that must be manually confirmed. Please validate or update, as appropriate, the configuration items. Once complete select 'Continue' to proceed.

	Instance Type	Instance Properties	Confirmation	Finish
Outgoing JDENET Port	i 6014			
Incoming JDENET Port	i 6014			
System Datasource Name	i System - 812			
Database Type	i Oracle Database			
Database Name	i ora102.denfnhp1			
Database Server Name	i denfnhp1			
Database TCP/IP Port	i 1521			
Physical Database	i			
Object Owner	i SY812			
Supports Large Objects (LOBs)	i <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
Unicode Database	i <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
Primary Security Server	i denfnhp1			
Bootstrap User	i JDE			
Bootstrap User Password	i JDE			
Bootstrap Role	i *ALL			
Bootstrap Environment	i DW812			

- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Confirmation, review the key configuration items. The values on this form must be manually confirmed. You must validate or update, as appropriate, all configuration items.

Tip: For help, click the Information icon next to the title of a field.

See Also:

? Chapter 7, "Configure the Default Server Group Configuration Settings"

- After you have validated and updated all configuration items, click Continue to proceed to the next installation step.



- On Create/Register a Managed Instance, Finish, click the Create Instance button to complete the installation of the EnterpriseOne Data Access Server.

EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver: testa2bi

General		Instance Properties
Status Running	Software Component Version EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver Version 8.98.0.5_090225	Install Location Z:\OraBIPub\oc4j_b1\j2ee\home\appl Instance Usage Type BIPublisher Instance Name testa2bi
<p>Available Log Files</p> <p>Display Logs Modified Within <input type="radio"/> 1 Hour <input checked="" type="radio"/> 24 Hours <input type="radio"/> 48 Hours <input type="radio"/> 1 Week <input type="radio"/> No Limit</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> There are 15 additional log file(s) that were last modified earlier than the selected limit.</p>		

Once complete the browser is redirected to the Management Console page for the newly registered Data Access Server. This server also appears as a Managed Instance within the corresponding Managed Home.

For each registered Managed Instance, the Management Console displays appropriate information at the top of the page:

? General

- Status

Valid values are:

Running

When the status is Running, the *Stop* button is available.

Stopped

When the status is Stopped, the *Start* button is available.

See Also:

? [Section 9.3, "Start or Stop a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component"](#)

– *Software Component Version*

Displays the version of this Software Component.

See Also:

? [Section 9.4, "Change a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component"](#)

– *Data Access Server Password*

Allows you to change the Data Access Server Password when the Data Access Server is running. The new password is taken from the current configuration value for the Data Access Server Password.

? [Instance Properties](#)

– *Install Location*

The location Data Access Server was installed.

– *Instance Name*

The unique name assigned to the Managed Instance at the time it was created or registered.

For information on log files, refer to the chapter entitled: [Chapter 26, "Available Log Files"](#).

View Runtime Metrics for a Managed Instance

The runtime metrics provide operational information about insight to the EnterpriseOne servers. Runtime metrics are only available when the server is running.

This chapter discusses:

- ? [Enterprise Server Runtime Metrics](#)
- ? [EnterpriseOne Web-based Servers Runtime Metrics](#)
- ? [Application Interface Services Server Runtime Metrics](#)
- ? [Transaction Server Administration](#)

29.1 Enterprise Server Runtime Metrics



A Runtime Metrics information summary and links to detailed information are available for each Enterprise Server that is running. Metrics are provided by an embedded variant of the management agent built into each EnterpriseOne server. A new kernel definition, the management kernel, was added in 8.97. A single management kernel process is created when the enterprise server is started. The management kernel is responsible for securely networking between the enterprise server and the server manager management console while providing the runtime details of the enterprise server.

Note: You must import the Server Manager Console certificate to the Trust Store of all the Managed Targets that have the Runtime Metrics. Otherwise, the Runtime feature will not work with the Server Manager Console configured on HTTPS/SSL.

The following runtime metrics are available for a running enterprise server:

- ? [General](#)
- ? [Process Detail](#)
- ? [Environment Variables](#)
- ? [Disk Space Usage](#)
- ? [Kernel Ranges](#)
- ? [Audit History](#)

29.1.1 General

Runtime Metrics will display runtime information for these parameters:

- ? *Uptime*
The amount of time the Enterprise Server has been running.
- ? *Network Jobs*
The number of network listener processes (jdenet_n) that are currently running.
- ? *Kernel Jobs*
The total number of kernel processes (jdenet_k) that are currently running.
- ? *Zombie Processes*
Zombie status refers to an Enterprise Server process that has unexpectedly terminated without properly cleaning up its resources. This value will display the total number of zombie processes that are tracked in the enterprise server shared memory segment.
- ? *Security Kernel Users*
The number of EnterpriseOne users that have a currently active security server connection to the Enterprise Server.
- ? *Call Object Users*
The number of EnterpriseOne users that have a currently active CallObject (business function) connection to the Enterprise Server.

29.1.2 Process Detail

Information about all of the running network, kernel, and other enterprise server processes can be viewed by selecting the Process Detail hyperlink from the Runtime Metrics pane. The management kernel process will periodically query the enterprise server to retrieve the runtime information. This polling will occur approximately every thirty seconds; therefore it is possible that the information displayed through the server manager process detail pages may be up to 30 seconds old.

The process detail page includes:

- ? [A Process Summary](#)

- ? [A Batch Summary](#)
- ? [A Process Table](#)

The top of the page includes a Process Summary section providing a quick reference to the number of active enterprise server processes and provides a Batch Summary that displays the running batch queues, active batch jobs, and pending batch jobs.

[Enterprise Server Processes](#)

Process Summary		Batch Summary	
Network Jobs	(i) 2	Batch Queues	(i) 0
Kernel Jobs	(i) 7	Active Jobs	(i) 0
Thread Count	(i) 9	Waiting Jobs	(i) 0

29.1.2.1 A Process Summary

The status information fields for Process Summary are:

- ? *Network Jobs*
The total number of network listener jobs active on the Enterprise Server.
- ? *Kernel Jobs*
The total number of kernel jobs active on the Enterprise Server.
- ? *Thread Count*
The total number of threads active on the Enterprise Server.

29.1.2.2 A Batch Summary

The status information fields for Batch Summary are:

- ? *Batch Queues*
The number of batch queues that are managed by the queue kernel process on the Enterprise Server.
- ? *Active Jobs*
The number of jobs that are currently being processed (running) in the batch queues.
- ? *Waiting Jobs*
The number of jobs that are currently in the queue awaiting processing.

29.1.2.3 A Process Table

The process table contains a row for each EnterpriseOne server process contained within the shared memory segment. The shared memory segment is created by the first server process created during server startup. Each additional server process will register itself within that shared memory segment. Server Manager uses this shared memory to identify and display all the running server processes.

The process table lists each of the processes found. Each process is displayed along with some key columns. The table also provides links to directly view the associated JDE and JDEDEBUG log files.

Selecting the process name will display more detailed information.

This section describes:

? Remove Zombie

? Process Detail

Select [Process]: Remove Zombie									
Select All Select None									
	Process Name	Process Type	Process ID	Process Status	JDELOG File Size	Debug Log Size	Connected Users	Total Requests	Outstanding Requests
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAW KERNEL	Kernel Process	16118	RUNNING	394	97	0	135243	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	METADATA KERNEL	Kernel Process	16001	RUNNING	593	97	0	33935	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	SECURITY KERNEL	Kernel Process	16014	RUNNING	759	97	1	42089	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	SECURITY KERNEL	Kernel Process	16022	RUNNING	759	97	1	42084	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	QUEUE KERNEL	Kernel Process	15994	RUNNING	397	97	0	42081	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	WORK FLOW KERNEL	Kernel Process	17448	RUNNING	1409	97	0	33757	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	idenet_n	Network Listener	16535	RUNNING	664	97	-	85	-
<input type="checkbox"/>	idenet_n	Network Listener	16376	RUNNING	702	97	-	6	-
<input type="checkbox"/>	idenet_n	Network Listener	16375	RUNNING	329	97	-	2	-
<input type="checkbox"/>	idenet_n	Network Listener	16117	RUNNING	143	97	-	220013	-
<input type="checkbox"/>	SECURITY KERNEL	Kernel Process	16005	RUNNING	759	97	1	42087	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	/u04/e812/system/bin32/idenet_n	Network Listener	15990	RUNNING	166	97	-	4	-
<input type="checkbox"/>	MANAGEMENT KERNEL	Kernel Process	16003	RUNNING	420	97	0	33917	0

29.1.2.3.1 Remove Zombie A zombie process is an enterprise server process registers itself within the shared memory segment then terminates without removing its registration information shared memory. The most likely cause of a zombie process is a process that performs an illegal operation and is terminated by the host operating system.

Zombie process may have their information removed from the shared memory segment. Removing the zombie process will prevent it from showing up in the process table. To remove a zombie process select the check box next to a process in the zombie state and click the Remove Zombie button. Selecting and attempting to remove a process that is not in the zombie state will have no effect.

29.1.2.3.2 Process Detail Selecting the process name in the process table section will display additional information about that process.

The additional detail includes:

- ? General Information
- ? Connected Users
- ? Log File Configuration
- ? Thread Detail

Process ID: 29517

[Connected Users](#) [Log File Configuration](#) [Thread Detail](#)

When an individual process is selected for viewing, a process detail screen will be displayed with the Process ID number in the heading of the page. The General Information section is always displayed followed by additional relevant sections. Hyperlinks will appear below the Process ID that will link to the additional sections.

29.1.2.3.3 General Information

General Information	
Process Name	 SECURITY KERNEL
Process Type	 Kernel Process
Kernel Range	 3
Process ID	 16014
Process Index In Shared Memory	 5
Start Time	 9/12/07 10:45 AM
Last Active Time	 9/12/07 10:45 AM
Messages Received	 42504
Outstanding Requests	 0
Parent Process ID	 15990
iSeries Job Number	 0
Process User Id (OS)	 529
OS Group ID	 534
OS Username	 jde812
OS Status	 1

The General Information section will provide information for these parameters:

- ? *Process Name*
The name of the kernel process. The name indicates which kernel definition the kernel belongs to.
- ? *Process Type*
The description of the Enterprise Server process type.
- ? *Kernel Range*
The kernel definition index. The Enterprise Server is composed of kernels that process messages from other servers and clients. There are more than thirty different types of kernels. The range index indicates which kernel group this kernel belongs to.
- ? *Process ID*
The operating system assigned process identifier for the kernel process.
- ? *Process Index In Shared Memory*
An internal identifier used to locate the process position in the shared memory resources that track kernel and network processes.
- ? *Start Time*
The time the process was created.
- ? *Last Active Time*

- The last time the kernel performed any activity such as processing incoming JDENET messages.
- ? *Messages Received*
The total number of messages (requests) that have been processed by the kernel process.
 - ? *Outstanding Requests*
The number of requests that are queued and awaiting processing by the kernel process.
 - ? *Parent Process ID*
The operating system assigned process identifier of the parent process.
 - ? *IBM i Job Number*
The job number of the process, valid on the IBM i platform only.
 - ? *Process User ID (OS)*
The operating system user id under which the process is running.
 - ? *OS Group ID*
The group identifier of the os user running the process; valid only on unix based platforms.
 - ? *OS Username*
The operating system user name under which the process is running.
 - ? *OS Status*
The status of the process as reported by the operating system:
 0 = Sleeping
 1 = Running
 2 = Stopped
 3 = Zombie
 4 = Other

29.1.2.3.4 Connected Users

Connected Users			Return To Top	
User Name	Originating Machine	Connection Time	Previous 1 - 10 Next	
JDE	denlcmbx2	8/17/2007 13:19:53		
JDE	denlcmbx2	8/17/2007 13:20:19		
JDE	denlcmbx2	8/17/2007 13:21:14		
JDE	denlcmbx2	8/17/2007 13:26:47		
JDE	denlcmbx2	8/17/2007 13:31:47		
JDE		8/17/2007 13:46:36		
JDE		8/17/2007 13:46:36		
JDE	denlcmbx2	8/17/2007 13:49:37		
JDE	denlcmbx2	8/17/2007 14: 1: 5		
JDE		8/17/2007 14: 3:12		

Security and CallObject kernel processes have active users associated with the process. The page will display a section containing the names, originating machine, and connection time of each remote user that is active on the kernel process.

29.1.2.3.5 Log File Configuration Logging may be dynamically enabled or disabled for an individual process.

The screenshot shows a configuration interface titled "Log File Configuration". It includes a "Return To Top" link at the top right. Below are several configuration items:

- Enable JDE.LOG: A checked checkbox.
- Enable JDEDEBUG.LOG?: An unchecked checkbox.
- JDECACHE log level: A dropdown menu set to 0.
- IPC log level: A dropdown menu set to 0.
- JDENET log level: A dropdown menu set to 0.
- Thread log level: A dropdown menu set to 0.
- JDETAM log level: A dropdown menu set to 0.
- Security log level: A dropdown menu set to 0.
- EVNDOC log level: A dropdown menu set to 0.
- IEO log level: A dropdown menu set to 0.

A "Save" button is located at the bottom right.

The Log File Configuration section will contain up to three segments. The first segment allows for configuration enablement of the JDE.LOG and the JDEDEBUG.LOG, and for setting the log levels for different log files.

The parameters available to change log files are:

? *Enable JDE.LOG*

This setting controls whether error and other significant messages are written to the jde.log. It is highly recommended this logging type always be enabled.

? *Enable JDEDEBUGLOG*

This setting controls whether debug and trace messages are written to the jdedebug.log. These messages are very useful when troubleshooting an Enterprise Server; however, enabling debug logging will impact performance.

? *JDECACHE log level*

Configures the level of logging generated by the cache manager. This setting will have no effect if JDEDEBUG logging is disabled.

? *IPC log level*

Configures the level of logging generated by the interprocess communication (IPC) related functionality. This setting will have no effect if JDEDEBUG logging is disabled.

? *JDENET log level*

Configures the level of logging generated by the JDENET network related functionality. This setting will have no effect if JDEDEBUG logging is disabled.

? *Thread log level*

Configures the level of logging generated by the thread handling functionality. This setting will have no effect if JDEDEBUG logging is disabled.

? *JDETAM log level*

Configures the level of logging generated by the TAM specification access routines. This setting will have no effect if JDEDEBUG logging is disabled.

? *Security log level*

Configures the level of logging generated by the security related functionality. This setting will have no effect if JDEDEBUG logging is disabled.

? *ENVDOC log level*

Configures the level of logging generated by the EVNDOC (Interop) functionality. This setting will have no effect if JDEDEBUG logging is disabled.

? *IEO log level*

Configures the level of logging generated by the IEO (Interop) functionality. This setting will have no effect if JDEDEBUG logging is disabled.

Click the Save button to save any changes made to the parameters.

The second segment will display the filename, size, and last modified date of the JDE.LOG file. Select the View button to retrieve and view the log file contents using the integrated log file viewer.

See [Log File Viewer](#)

JDE.LOG Log File

The filename of the log file.
/u04/e812/log/jde_29517.log

The size of the log file, in bytes.
759

The last modified date of the log file
9/17/07 9:41 AM

The third segment will display the filename, size, and last modified date of the JDEDEBUG.LOG file. Select the View button to retrieve and view the log file contents using the integrated log file viewer.

JDEDEBUG.LOG Log File

The filename of the log file.
/u04/e812/log/jdedebug_29517.log

The size of the log file, in bytes.
97

The last modified date of the log file
9/17/07 9:41 AM

29.1.2.3.6 Thread Detail The active threads for the Enterprise Server process are displayed in the Thread Detail section. Each thread is displayed along with its thread identifier, index in shared memory, and thread name. If thread metrics are enabled selecting a thread identifier will display additional thread related metrics.

Thread ID	Thread Index	Thread Name
-1218586400	6	MAIN_THREAD

[Return To Top](#)

If Thread metrics has been enabled, then when the hyperlink for a Thread ID is clicked, then a Thread metrics screen will appear with additional information for the Thread ID. If Thread metrics has not been enabled, then this screen will appear:

Thread metrics are not enabled for the selected kernel. You may enable thread metrics configuring the "Thread Level Debug" configuration value to 1 or 2.

29.1.3 Environment Variables

The Environment Variables hyperlink, when selected, will display the environment variables that are active on the selected Enterprise Server. The displayed environment variables are those that were used to create the server process. Changes made after the kernel process was started will not be reflected.

Environment Variables

Shown below are the environment variables for the selected enterprise server. The displayed environment variables are those that were used to create the server process. Changes made after the kernel process was started will not be reflected.

```

ACRO_RES_DIR
    /u02/jdedwards/e812/system/resource/cmap
APPDEV
    /u02/jdedwards/e812/appdev
BASH
    /bin/sh
BASH_VERSINFO
    ([0]=="2" [1]=="05b" [2]=="0" [3]=="1" [4]=="release" [5]=="1386-redhat-linux-gnu")
BASH_VERSION
    '2.05b.0(1)-release'
DB2BASEDIR
DB2DIR
DB2INSTANCE
DIRSTACK
    0
EUID
    529
EVHOME
    /u02/jdedwards/e812
GROUPS
    0
G_BROKEN_FILERAMES
    1

```

29.1.4 Disk Space Usage

The Disk Space Usage hyperlink, when selected, displays this information on the disks that make up the Enterprise Server that you are monitoring.

Disk Space Usage

Shown below are all the disk volumes on the enterprise server.

Name	Volume	Used Space (KB)	Free Space (KB)	Volume Size (KB)
/dev/sda6	/u03	25097188	3922264	30572444
/dev/sda1	/	9129772	2352292	12096536
/dev/sda3	/u01	32920	13744124	14514336
/dev/sda2	/u02	14917380	11874032	28225188
10.139.150.182:/denkmix2	/u04	240	314405776	314406016
none	/dev/shm	0	1277912	1277912

The information available on the Disk Space Usage screen is:

? Name

- The name of the physical disk.
- ? *Volume*
The volume, or mount point, of the disk.
- ? *Used Space (KB)*
The amount of space that is currently in use on the disk, in kilobytes.
- ? *Free Space (KB)*
The amount of space that is available on the disk, in kilobytes.
- ? *Volume Size (KB)*
The total amount of space available on the disk, in kilobytes.

29.1.5 Kernel Ranges

Selecting the Kernel Ranges hyperlink will link to the Kernel Ranges screen. This screen has two sections:

- ? [Network Listener Jobs \(JDENET_N\)](#)
- ? [Kernel Process Jobs \(JDENET_K\)](#)

29.1.5.1 Network Listener Jobs (JDENET_N)

Kernel Ranges

Network Listener Jobs (JDENET_N)

Use the form below to specify the maximum number of simultaneous network listener jobs.

Maximum Net Listeners		<input type="text" value="10"/>	<input type="button" value="Save"/>
-----------------------	--	---------------------------------	-------------------------------------

The first section of this screen is for Network Listener Jobs (JDENET_N). The maximum number of simultaneous network listener jobs can be designated by entering a number into the Maximum Net Listeners field.

- ? Maximum Net Listeners
The maximum number of network listener jobs (jdenet_n) that may be active at any given time.

29.1.5.2 Kernel Process Jobs (JDENET_K)

Kernel Process Jobs (JDENET_K)

Shown below are each of the kernel types and the current number of active processes for each type.

Kernel Index	Kernel Type	Active Kernel Count	Current Maximum	New Maximum	
1	JDENET RESERVED KERNEL	0	1	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="button" value="Save"/>
2	UBE KERNEL	0	1	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="button" value="Save"/>
3	REPLICATION KERNEL	0	1	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="button" value="Save"/>
4	SECURITY KERNEL	3	3	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="button" value="Save"/>
5	LOCK MANAGER KERNEL	0	1	<input type="text" value="1"/>	<input type="button" value="Save"/>
6	CALL OBJECT KERNEL	0	3	<input type="text" value="3"/>	<input type="button" value="Save"/>

This section will list each of the kernel types and the current number of processes for each type. The information in this section includes:

? *Kernel Index*

The kernel definition index. Each kernel type has a distinct value, which corresponds to the JDENET_KERNEL_DEF## section in the JDE.INI where ## represents the kernel index value.

? *Kernel Type*

A textual description to the kernel process type.

? *Active Kernel Count*

The number of kernel processes of the specified type that is running.

? *Current Maximum*

The current maximum number of processes of the specified type that may simultaneously exist. This value is an in-memory value only; if the Enterprise Server is restarted the maximum processes will be reloaded from the INI configuration file.

? *New Maximum*

You may specify a new maximum number of simultaneous processes for a particular kernel. The value must be equal to or greater than the current number of processes of the specified kernel type.

If the *New Maximum* has been changed, click the *Save* button next to the changed number to save the change.

29.1.6 Audit History

You may view the configuration changes that have occurred over time by selecting the audit history link. Each configuration item that has changed will be listed in chronological order. You may also use the filter criteria to narrow down the results returned. Audit history will also contain a record for each start and stop of the server that was performed using server manager. This screen has three sections:

- ? [Report Configuration](#)
- ? [Deployment History](#)
- ? [Changed Metrics](#)

29.1.6.1 Report Configuration

The Report Configuration section will display all of the timestamps in which audit events have been recorded.

Audit History

Deployment History Since 12/31/69 5:16 PM Changed Metrics Since 12/31/69 5:16 PM

Report Configuration

Shown below are all the timestamps in which audit events have been recorded. Select the earliest time you wish to query. If you wish to filter the configuration metrics returned select the desired metric from the list below. Only metrics with historical events are displayed.

Timestamp	7/18/07 2:18 PM
Granularity	Minute
Metric Name	All Metrics
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	

The fields and values that are reported are:

? *Timestamp*

This field will have values that can be selected from a dropdown box in the format of date, then time.

? *Granularity*

This field allow you to choose:

Minute

Hour

Day

? *Metric Name*

This field permits narrowing down the returned results to specific configuration topics.

After selecting the values for these parameters, click the *Submit* button to process your selection.

29.1.6.2 Deployment History

Deployment History will provide information for the selected instance including installs, uninstalls, and changes to the tools release within the selected time period.

Deployment History Since 12/31/69 5:16 PM

Shown below are the deployment history for the selected instance including installs, uninstalls, and changing the tools release within the selected time period.

Timestamp	User Name	Activity	Description	Previous	1 - 10	Next
7/18/07 2:18 PM	Unknown	performDefaultConfig	The instance was configured to factory default values.			
7/18/07 2:22 PM	jde_admin	start	The managed instance was started.			
7/31/07 2:55 PM	jde_admin	stop	The managed instance was stopped.			
7/31/07 2:55 PM	jde_admin	start	The managed instance was started.			
7/31/07 3:09 PM	jde_admin	stop	The managed instance was stopped.			
7/31/07 3:11 PM	jde_admin	start	The managed instance was started.			
7/31/07 5:02 PM	jde_admin	stop	The managed instance was stopped.			
7/31/07 5:02 PM	jde_admin	start	The managed instance was started.			
8/1/07 11:08 AM	jde_admin	stop	The managed instance was stopped.			
8/1/07 11:08 AM	jde_admin	start	The managed instance was started.			

29.1.6.3 Changed Metrics

Changed Metrics will display all the configuration metric changes within the selected time period.

Changed Metrics Since 12/31/69 5:16 PM

Timestamp	User	Metric Name	Configuration Item	Old Value	New Value
7/18/07 2:18 PM	Unknown	JDENET Configuration	Net Temporary Directory	/u02/management-agent/targets/812_Enterprise/temp	/u02/management-agent/targets/DENLCMLX2_EnterpriseServer/temp
7/18/07 2:18 PM	Unknown	Workflow	Interoperability Flag	Empty	ON
7/18/07 2:18 PM	Unknown	Server Manager Configuration	Instance Name	812_Enterprise	DENLCMLX2_EnterpriseServer
7/31/07 2:36 PM	jde_admin	JDENET Configuration	Interop Timeout	60	0
7/31/07 2:36 PM	jde_admin	JDENET Configuration	enterver_idenet.servicenameconnect	6014	6015
7/31/07 2:36 PM	jde_admin	JDENET Configuration	Service Name Listen	6014	6015
7/31/07 2:36 PM	jde_admin	JDENET Configuration	enterver_idenet.servicenameconnect	6015	6018
7/31/07 2:36 PM	jde_admin	JDENET Configuration	Service Name Listen	6015	6018
7/31/07 2:56 PM	jde_admin	DB System Settings	Server Port	Empty	1521
7/31/07 3:10 PM	jde_admin	JDENET Configuration	Maximum Kernel Processes	31	50

29.2 EnterpriseOne Web-based Servers Runtime Metrics

Runtime Metrics for EnterpriseOne web products provides metric information for:

- ? [User Sessions \(HTML Server Only\)](#)
- ? [CallObject Stats](#)
- ? [JDBj Database Caches](#)
- ? [Database Connections](#)
- ? [JDBj Runtime](#)
- ? [JDENET Stats](#)
- ? [Java Environment](#)



29.2.1 User Sessions (HTML Server Only)

Active user sessions may be viewed for a single HTML server instance or across all instances you are authorized to view.

This section describes:

- ? [Terminate](#)
- ? [Send Message](#)

User Sessions

Select the instance name of the managed instance from which you wish to view user sessions. You may also select the 'All' option to view all currently running managed instances.

Instance Name

In the Instance Name field, select the instance name of the managed instance from which you wish to view user sessions, or select ALL to view all instances.

? *Instance Name*

The name of the instance. The selections available are:

ALL

individual instance name

home

Active User Sessions										
The following table outlines the user sessions currently active on the web server.										
<input type="button" value="Select [User Session]"/> <input type="button" value="Terminate"/> <input type="button" value="Send Message..."/>										
Select All Select None										
JVM Node Id	User Name	Client Address	Environment	Display Mode	Login Time	Idle Time	Remote Environments	Session Identifier	Open Applications	
<input type="checkbox"/> CONTAINER1.default_group.1	JOE	emgc-amp11.us.oracle.com	JDEV12	HTML	9/24/07 10:16 AM	3 minutes, 56 seconds	None	3907089655307293696	None	
<input type="checkbox"/> CONTAINER1.default_group.1	JOE	emgc-amp11.us.oracle.com	JDEV12	HTML	9/24/07 10:14 AM	6 minutes, 2 seconds	None	963566964110861312	None	

Use discretion when terminating user sessions. The end users will not be warned. Sessions may take a few minutes to terminate even after this page is refreshed.

Active User Sessions information includes:

? *JVM Node Id*

An identifier that uniquely identifies a single JVM.

? *User Name*

The user name that created the HTML server session.

? *Client Address*

The name of the remote machine used to create the user session. This may be returned as the machine name or IP address. If proxy servers are used the machine name may be that of the proxy server and not the actual remote client.

? *Environment*

The name of the user's sign in environment.

? *Display Mode*

This value indicates the type of user session: 'HTML' for HTML server session, 'Data Browser', or 'Portal'.

? *Login Time*

The time the user session was created.

? *Idle Time*

The amount of time, in seconds, that the user has been idle.

? *Remote Environments*

Each remote environment represents a call object kernel session that has been created for the user. The format is host:port PID:pid, where host indicates the name of the enterprise server, port indicates the JDENET port of the enterprise server, and pid indicates the process id of the corresponding call object kernel process.

? *Session Identifier*

- A unique identifier for each user session.
- ? *Open Applications*
 - Each application stack currently active for the user session will be listed.

29.2.1.1 Terminate

The *Terminate* button is available to terminate user sessions. You may terminate a user session along with any applications that are running. Use caution because the user will not be informed of this action and any work in progress may be lost. Select a check box for the user session that needs termination, and then click the *Terminate* button. A management console user must possess the userSession permission granted for the managed instance on which the user is active in order to terminate the session.

29.2.1.2 Send Message

The *Send Message* button is available to send messages to the applications active within a user session. You may select users and send a message. Messages will be received only by users who have an application running, and only when they perform an activity within the application such as pressing *Find* on the toolbar.

29.2.2 CallObject Stats

The CallObject statistics detail the business functions that have been invoked by a web product. Each business function that is called is recorded and displayed along with timing, invocation counts, and error counts.

Call Object (BSFN) Stats

Shown below are the business function execution statistics for all web servers.

Instance Name	<input type="text" value="All"/>	<input type="button" value="Submit Query"/>
---------------	----------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

Business function invocations and related statistics may be viewed for a single instance or multiple instances. In the Instance Name field, select the instance name of the managed instance from which you wish to view user sessions, or select ALL to view all instances you are authorized to view. After making the selection, click the Submit Query button to refresh the results.

- ? *Instance Name*

The name of the instance. The selections available are:

ALL

individual instance name

home

29.2.2.1 CallObject Table

Statistics may be dynamically cleared for individual or all business function invoked.

Select [Business Function Statistic]: Reset Statistic												
Select All Select None												
	JVM Node Id ?	Enterprise Server ?	Business Function Name ?	Total Invocations ?	First Time ?	Average Time ?	Shortest Time ?	Longest Time ?	Total Time ?	Timeout Errors ?	Application Errors ?	System Errors ?
<input type="checkbox"/>	CONTAINER1.default_group.1	DENLCMLX2:6018	[init-remote-env]	1668	67135	60220	30090	66018	100386824	0	0	1668

The first invocation of a business function will not be included in the cumulative time.

The Call Object (BSFN) Stats window displays cumulative data about each type of business function that has run during a server session. This table summarizes the information displayed for each business function:

? *JVM Node Id*

An identifier that uniquely identifies an individual JVM. This column will appear only if an instance was detected with multiple JVMs.

? *Enterprise Server*

The Enterprise Server name and port of the Enterprise Server to which the statistic applies.

? *Business Function Name*

The name of the business function.

? *Total Invocations*

The total number of invocations of the business function.

? *First Time*

The amount of time, in milliseconds, that a first invocation of the business function took. The first invocation is not counted towards the average due to its initial overhead.

? *Average Time*

The average time, in milliseconds, that a first invocation of the business function took. The first invocation is not counted towards the average due to its initial overhead.

? *Shortest Time*

The shortest amount of time, in milliseconds, that an invocation of this business function took.

? *Longest Time*

The longest amount of time, in milliseconds, that an invocation of this business function took.

? *Total Time*

The longest amount of time, in milliseconds, that an invocation of this business function took.

? *Timeout Errors*

The number of invocations of this business function that resulted in a JDENET timeout rather than a successful completion.

? *Application Errors*

The number of invocations of this business function that resulted in an application returned error rather than a successful completion.

? *System Errors*

The number of invocations of this business function that resulted in a system error rather than a successful completion.

The CallObject Information view also displays the number of business function processes in progress. This number can be important for troubleshooting purposes. A large number of in-progress processes may indicate that the Enterprise Server is running slowly and alert you that you need to investigate the possible causes.

29.2.2.1.1 Reset Statistic The *Reset Statistic* button will reset the statistics for the selected business functions.

29.2.3 JDBj Database Caches

JDBj Database Caches cache management enables one to select the Instance that they want to look at, and within the Instance the Cache name that they want to track. Based on this selection the appropriate JDBj Service Cache metrics are displayed. Caches maintained by the HTML server may be viewed and cleared across a single or multiple instances.

Cache Management

Instance Name	<input type="button" value="WEBSERVER1"/>
Cache Name	<input type="button" value="All"/>
<input type="button" value="Submit Query"/>	

In the *Instance Name* field, select the instance name of the managed instance from which you wish to view user sessions, or select ALL to view all instances. After making the selection, click the *Submit Query* button.

The fields in the Cache Management section are:

? *Instance Name*

All can be selected which will display every instance selected, or an individual instance can be selected. The selections available are:

All

individual instance name

home

? *Cache Name*

All can be selected which will display every cache within the instance selected, or an individual cache can be selected.

Values available are:

Data Dictionary Glossary Text

Data Dictionary Alpha Cache

Row Column Cache

JDBJ Security Cache

JDBJ Service Cache

Serialized Objects

Menu Cache

Select a value from the Instance Name and Cache Name field. When both fields have been selected, then click on the Submit Query button.

29.2.3.1 JDBj Service Caches

JDBj Service Caches							
Shown below are the active JDBj service caches for the selected managed instances.							
Select [Cache]:		Clear Cache					
Select All Select None							
Instance Name	Cache Name	Cache Hit Ratio	Cache Size (Entries)	Cache Accesses	Cache Hits	Cache Misses	
<input type="checkbox"/> WEBSERVER1	Serialized Objects	0.0	0	0	0	0	
<input type="checkbox"/> WEBSERVER1	Row Column Cache	0.0	0	0	0	0	
<input type="checkbox"/> WEBSERVER1	Data Dictionary Glossary Text	0.0	0	0	0	0	
<input type="checkbox"/> WEBSERVER1	JDBj OCM Cache	0.0	0	0	0	0	
<input type="checkbox"/> WEBSERVER1	Data Dictionary Alpha Cache	0.0	0	0	0	0	
<input type="checkbox"/> WEBSERVER1	JDBj Service Cache	0.0	0	0	0	0	
<input type="checkbox"/> WEBSERVER1	JDBj Security Cache	0.0	0	0	0	0	

JDBj Services Caches are displayed for the selected managed instances.

? *Instance Name*

This will display based on the Instance Name selected in the previous Instance Name drop down selection. The unique name assigned to the managed instance at the time it was created or registered.

? *Cache Name*

This will display based on the Instance Name selected in the previous Instance Name drop down selection. The name of the JDBj service cache.

? *Cache Hit Ratio*

The ratio of cache requests that find an object in cache, as a fraction of 1.

? *Cache Size (Entries)*

The number of items that are stored with the cache.

? *Cache Accesses*

The total number of requests the cache has serviced.

? *Cache Hits*

The total number of requests the cache has serviced and returning a matched result.

? *Cache Misses*

The total number of requests the cache has serviced and did not find within its cache.

29.2.3.2 Clear Cache

The *Clear Cache* button will clear cache for the selected Instance/JVM.

29.2.4 Database Connections

Database connections and prepared statement caches can be viewed across a single instance or multiple instances simultaneously. The Database Connections hyperlink will link to the JDBj Connection Caches screen.

JDBj Connection Caches

Prepared Statement Cache Detail

Instance Name	<input type="text" value="WEBSERVER1"/>
	<input type="button" value="Submit Query"/>

The Instance Name field allows for all instances to be selected which will display every instance, or an individual instance can be selected. Once the Instance Name has been selected, click the Submit Query button.

Instance Name

All can be selected which will display every instance selected, or an individual instance can be selected. The selections available are:

All

individual instance name

home

29.2.4.1 JDBj Pooled Database Connections

 JDBj Pooled Database Connections	
Shown below are the number of available pooled connections for each JDBj logical datasources. The numbers below represent the number of available, unused connections and do not include open connections that are currently in use.	
JDBj Connection URL	Total

Total Connections 0

JDBj Pooled Database Connections shows the number of available pooled connections for each JDBj logical data source. The numbers below represent the number of available, unused connections and do not include open connections that are currently in use.

29.2.4.2 Prepared Statement Cache Detail

 Prepared Statement Cache Detail	
Shown below are each of the SQL prepared statements being cached on each managed web server. The numbers indicate the number of pooled database connections that are caching that prepared statement. These values are further broken down by the logical database connection URL.	
Total	0

 Oracle database connections utilize the Oracle database's built-in prepared statement caching rather than that provided by EnterpriseOne; the cached prepared statements for Oracle databases will not be displayed.

The Prepared Statement Cache Detail shows each of the SQL prepared statements being cached on each managed web server. The numbers indicate the number of pooled database connections that are caching that prepared statement. These values are further broken down by the logical database connection URL.

Note: Prepared statement caches are not maintained for the Oracle products; Oracle products use the Oracle native prepared statement caching instead.

29.2.5 JDBj Runtime

The JDBj Runtime screen allows for viewing or modifying the runtime configuration of JDBj, which can be done across a single instance or multiple instances simultaneously.

JDBj Runtime

Shown below are the JDBj runtime properties for the selected instance. Any changes made will be lost when the instance is restarted. To permanently change the JDBj runtime properties see the corresponding JDBj Runtime Properties section in the JDBj Database Configuration link.

Instance Name

In the *Instance Name* field, select the instance name of the managed instance from which you wish to view user sessions, or select ALL to view all instances. After making the selection, click the *Submit Query* button.

? Instance Name

All can be selected which will display every instance selected, or an individual instance can be selected. The selections available are:

All

individual instance name

home

29.2.5.1 Properties

The *Properties* section allows the Value of the property to be dynamically changed.

You must press the 'Apply' button in order for any runtime changes to take effect.

JVM Node Id	Property Name	Value	Connection Only?	System Only?	Thread Only?	Default Value	Configuration Key
CONTAINER1.default_group.2	Application Name	<input type="text" value="test"/>	true	false	false	null	applicationName
CONTAINER1.default_group.1	Application Name	<input type="text"/>	true	false	false	null	applicationName
CONTAINER1.default_group.2	AS400 Database ASP	<input type="text"/>	false	true	false	null	AS400DatabaseASP
CONTAINER1.default_group.1	AS400 Database ASP	<input type="text"/>	false	true	false	null	AS400DatabaseASP
CONTAINER1.default_group.2	AS400 Extended Dynamic	<input type="text" value="true"/>	false	true	false	true	as400ExtendedDynamic
CONTAINER1.default_group.1	AS400 Extended Dynamic	<input type="text" value="true"/>	false	true	false	true	as400ExtendedDynamic
CONTAINER1.default_group.2	AS400 Package	<input type="text" value="JDBj"/>	false	true	false	JDBj	as400Package
CONTAINER1.default_group.1	AS400 Package	<input type="text" value="JDBj"/>	false	true	false	JDBj	as400Package
CONTAINER1.default_group.2	AS400 Package Library	<input type="text"/>	false	true	false	null	as400PackageLibrary
CONTAINER1.default_group.1	AS400 Package Library	<input type="text"/>	false	true	false	null	as400PackageLibrary

The Properties section allows the value of the property to be dynamically changed.

? *Value*

The current value in use for the property. This value may be defined in a drop down menu or may be a text field that allows free-form entry of the value.

29.2.5.2 Apply

When a value has been entered, click the Apply button to dynamically apply the change.

29.2.6 JDENET Stats

The JDENET Stats hyperlink connects to the JDENET Connections screen, which has these sections:

- ? [JDENET Connections](#)
- ? [JDENET Connection Pools](#)
- ? [JDENET Socket Connections](#)

29.2.6.1 JDENET Connections

JDENET Connections

[JDENET Socket Connections](#)

EnterpriseOne web products maintain a pool of JDENET connections that are shared among all the active users of the web product. A connection pool is created for each foreign host, such as an enterprise server, that the web product contacts using JDENET. Each connection pool has a number of established JDENET connections to the foreign host. A request to a particular host will use one of these sockets, or if no sockets are available, wait until a socket in the pool becomes available.

Instance Name

EnterpriseOne web products maintain a pool of JDENET connections that are shared among all the active users of the web product. A connection pool is created for each foreign host, such as an Enterprise Server, that the web product contacts using JDENET. Each connection pool has a number of established JDENET connections to the foreign host. A request to a particular host will use one of these sockets, or if no sockets are available, wait until a socket in the pool becomes available.

Viewing the JDENET statistics for connections established by the HTML server can be viewed across a single instance or multiple instances simultaneously.

The *Instance Name* field allows for all instances to be selected which will display every instance, or an individual instance can be selected. Once the Instance Name has been selected, the screen will refresh with the updated information. In the *Instance Name* field, select the instance name of the managed instance from which you wish to view user sessions, or select ALL to view all instances.

? *Instance Name*

All can be selected which will display every instance selected, or an individual instance can be selected. The selections available are:

All

individual instance name

home

29.2.6.2 JDENET Connection Pools

The JDENET Connection Pool Information view displays connection and messaging data for each Enterprise Server connected to the web server. Information about the volume of data and messages transmitted and received is contained in this set of parameters:

JDENET Connection Pools				
Shown below are all the JDENET connection pools active for the selected managed instance(s).				
Host Name	JDENET Port	Threads Waiting For Socket	Max Threads Blocked	Maximum Pool Size

- ? *Host Name*

The name of the Enterprise Server the connection pool represents.

- ? *JDENET Port*

The JDENET port used to initially contact the Enterprise Server.

- ? *Threads Waiting for Socket*

The number of threads that are currently waiting to use a socket connection contained within this thread pool. If this number is non-zero then one or more threads are being held up. In this case it may be beneficial to increase the maximum pool size.

- ? *Max Threads Blocked*

The maximum number of threads that have been simultaneously been waiting for a socket from the connection pool.

- ? *Maximum Pool Size*

The maximum number of sockets that may be created for this connection pool. Once this threshold is retrieved any additional threads attempting to connect to the Enterprise Server/port will wait until a in use socket is returned to the pool.

29.2.6.3 JDENET Socket Connections

JDENET Socket Connections displays all of the available socket connections in the connection pools for the selected managed instance(s). Sockets currently in use (check-out) are not displayed.

JDENET Socket Connections											Return To Top
Shown below are all the available socket connections in the connection pools for the selected managed instance(s). Sockets currently in use (checked-out) are not displayed.											
<i>There are currently no open JDENET sockets. Sockets will be created once an attempt has been made to connect to an enterprise server.</i>											
Enterprise Server	Local TCP/IP Port	Enterprise Server Connect Port	Actual Foreign Port	Socket Good?	Timeout (ms)	Messages Written	Bytes Written	Messages Read	Bytes Read	Socket in Use?	Checkout Time

The grid fields for JDENET Socket Connections are:

- ? *Enterprise Server*

The name of the Enterprise Server the connection pool represents.

- ? *Local TCP/IP Port*

The TCP/IP port actually used by the connection.

- ? *Enterprise Server Connect Port*

- The initial port (connect port) used to contact the Enterprise Server.
- ? *Actual Foreign Port*
 - The actual port on the Enterprise Server used.
 - ? *Socket Good?*
 - If true the socket is valid and usable.
 - ? *Timeout (ms)*
 - Timeout in milliseconds.
 - ? *Messages Written*
 - The number of JDENET messages that have been written on the socket connection.
 - ? *Bytes Written*
 - The number of bytes that have been written on the socket connection.
 - ? *Socket in Use?*
 - If true the socket is in use by a thread
 - ? *Checkout Time*
 - The time the socket was checked out by the thread using it.

29.2.7 Java Environment

The java environment runtime metrics provide insight into the JVM(s) running the EnterpriseOne Web products. This information may be helpful in understanding or troubleshooting the java environment in which these products operate. The Java Environment hyperlink, when selected, will link to the Java Environment Runtime Detail screen.

29.2.7.1 Java Environment Runtime Detail

Viewing Java JVM runtime information such as memory used, threads created, and system properties can be viewed across a single instance or multiple instances simultaneously. Garbage collection on the JVM may also be invoked.

The Java Environment Runtime Detail information includes:

- ? [General Java Information](#)
- ? [Java Memory Usage](#)
- ? [Run Garbage Collection](#)
- ? [Java Thread Information](#)
- ? [Java System Properties](#)

29.2.7.1.1 General Java Information

Java Environment Runtime Detail

[Java Memory Usage](#) [Java Thread Information](#) [Java System Properties](#)

General Java Information

General information about the Java virtual machine for the managed instance is shown below.

JVM Node Id		Name	Value
CONTAINER1.default_group.1		Available Processors	4
CONTAINER1.default_group.1		Java CLASSPATH	oc4j.jar
CONTAINER1.default_group.1		Java Library Path	/u02/oracle10131/jdk/jre/lib/i386/server:/u02/oracle10131/jdk/jre/lib/i386:/u02/oracle10131/jdk/jre/../lib/i386
CONTAINER1.default_group.1		Operating System Architecture	i386
CONTAINER1.default_group.1		Operating System Name	Linux
CONTAINER1.default_group.1		Operating System Version	2.4.21-40.EL5mp
CONTAINER1.default_group.1		Virtual Machine Name	Java HotSpot(TM) Server VM
CONTAINER1.default_group.1		Virtual Machine Vendor	Sun Microsystems Inc.
CONTAINER1.default_group.1		Virtual Machine Version	1.5.0_06-b05

General information about the Java virtual machine for the managed instance is displayed in the General Java Information section:

? *JVM Node Id*

An identifier that uniquely identifies a single JVM.

? *Name*

A description of the java system property.

? *Value*

The value of the system property.

29.2.7.2 Java Memory Usage

Java Memory Usage	Return To Top
Shown below is the current java memory usage for the selected managed instance.	
Initial Memory Allocated (-1 if unknown)	
-1	
Heap Memory Used (Bytes)	
33746688	
Committed Heap Memory Size (Bytes)	
60162048	
Maximum Allowed Memory Size (Bytes)	
775487488	
Run Garbage Collection	

Information about the current memory usage is available. The information is current at the time the page is initially loaded.

29.2.7.3 Run Garbage Collection

Each container will have a Run Garbage Collection button that initiates the garbage collection process for each container providing more current usage information.

29.2.7.4 Java Thread Information

Java Thread Information					Return To Top
Thread Name	Thread Group	Is Alive?	Is Daemon Thread?	Thread Priority	

Each of the threads contained within the JVM are displayed.

- ? *Thread Name*
The name of the java thread.
- ? *Thread Group*
The group in which the thread belongs.
- ? *Is Alive?*
True if the current thread.
- ? *Is Daemon Thread*
True if the thread is a daemon, or background thread.
- ? *Thread Priority*
The priority assigned to the thread.

29.2.7.5 Java System Properties

The Java System Properties displays all of the java system properties. This list is current at the time the page is loaded.

Java System Properties		Return To Top
Shown below are all the currently active java system properties for the JVM running this managed instance.		
System Property Name	System Property Value	
ajp.connection.listener.state	up	Previous
com.sun.jmx.remote.bug.compatible	RI1.0.0	1 - 10
default_path	/u02/oas-home-agent/targets/WEB SERVER1/config	Next
file.encoding	UTF-8	
file.encoding.pkg	sun.io	
file.separator	/	
hostname.jmx	denlcmb2	
hostname.rmi	denlcmb2	
hostname.rmis	denlcmb2	
http.proxyHost		

The Java System Properties displayed are:

- ? *System Property Name*
The name of the system property.
- ? *System Property Value*
The value of the system property.

29.3 Application Interface Services Server Runtime Metrics

Runtime metrics for Application Interface Services Servers provide metric information for:

- ? [AIS Information](#)
- ? [Login Metrics](#)
- ? [User Info Metrics](#)
- ? [Runtime Configuration](#)
- ? [Form Metrics](#)
- ? [Session Metrics](#)
- ? [Java Environment](#)

29.3.1 AIS Information

The AIS Information section provides metrics for:

- ? [AIS JVM Count](#)
- ? [AIS Uptime](#)
- ? [Online Users](#)

See the context sensitive help for more information on each metric.

29.3.2 Login Metrics

Displays the login request and response metrics for the AIS Server.

29.3.3 User Info Metrics

Displays user information contained in the F0092 table.

29.3.4 Runtime Configuration

Displays the runtime configuration settings being used by the AIS Server.

29.3.5 Form Metrics

Displays the form related metrics specific to user activity with a particular application and form.

29.3.6 Session Metrics

Displays the user session SSO metrics.

29.3.7 Java Environment

See: [29.2.7.1 , "Java Environment Runtime Detail"](#)

29.4 Transaction Server Administration



The Transaction Server Admin section has hyperlinks for:

- ? Failed Events
- ? Subscribers
- ? Event Metrics

29.4.1 Failed Events

The Failed Events section contains:

- ? Select [Failed Events]
- ? Delete Failed Events
- ? Delete All Failed Event

29.4.1.1 Select [Failed Events]

Failed Events and their associated failure messages are listed for the transaction server.

Failed Events

The following table outlines the failed events for the transaction server. If you wish to delete all failed events use the 'Delete All Failed Events' button.

Select [Failed Event]:		Delete All Failed Events					
		Select All Select None					
	Event ID ↓	Type	Category	Business Function	Environment	Host	Failure Message
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Event Name	RTE	B01012	J0V812	DENLCMLX1	This is an error message...
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	Event Name	RTE	B01012	J0V812	DENLCMLX1	This is an error message...
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Event Name	RTE	B01012	J0V812	DENLCMLX1	This is an error message...
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	Event Name	RTE	B01012	J0V812	DENLCMLX1	This is an error message...
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	Event Name	RTE	B01012	J0V812	DENLCMLX1	This is an error message...
<input type="checkbox"/>	7	Event Name	RTE	B01012	J0V812	DENLCMLX1	This is an error message...
<input type="checkbox"/>	8	Event Name	RTE	B01012	J0V812	DENLCMLX1	This is an error message...
<input type="checkbox"/>	DENCINTG04_176916365_7014_4292_052420071132432.0	RTABOUT	RTE	CFIN	J0V812	DENCINTG04	Failed to send event message to output queue: [subscriber=PM7082504] [error=Failed to send event message: Method not permitted in global transaction]
<input type="checkbox"/>	DENCINTG04_176916365_7014_4292_052420071132433.0	RTABOUT	RTE	CFIN	J0V812	DENCINTG04	Failed to send event message to output queue: [subscriber=PM7082504] [error=Failed to send event message: Method not permitted in global transaction]

29.4.1.2 Delete Failed Events

The *Delete Failed Event* button will delete selected events.

29.4.1.3 Delete All Failed Event

The *Delete All Failed Events* button will delete all failed events.

29.4.2 Subscribers

The Subscribers section contains:

- ? [Select \[Subscriber\]](#)
- ? [Purge Subscriber Queued Messages](#)

29.4.2.1 Select [Subscriber]

Subscribers

The following table outlines the subscribers for the transaction server.

Select [Subscriber]:		Purge Subscriber Queued Messages		
Select All Select None				
User Name	Description	Active	Number of Queued Messages	Number of Routed Messages
<input type="checkbox"/> KV6782197	KV6782197_JDENET	False	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/> PM7082504	PM7082504_JAVACONN	True	0	128

The subscribers section outlines the subscribers for the transaction server.

29.4.2.2 Purge Subscriber Queued Messages

The *Purge Subscriber Queued Messages* button, when selected, will purge all subscriber queued messages.

29.4.3 Event Metrics

The Event Metrics section outlines the event metrics for the transaction server. Information is provided for the *Metric Name* and the *Metric Value* grid fields.

Event Metrics

The following table outlines the event metrics for the transaction server.

Metric Name	Metric Value
Number of Committed RTE Events	133
Number of Committed Workflow Events	0
Number of Committed XAPI Events	1
Number of Committed Z-Events	0
Remaining Queue Storage Space (KB)	Unavailable
Total Queue Storage Space (KB)	Unavailable

30

Configure EnterpriseOne Server Instances

This chapter discusses:

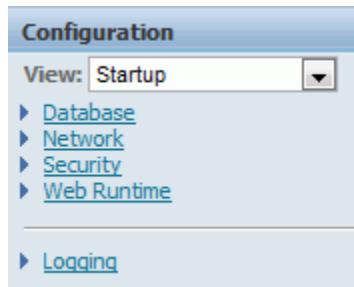
- ? [Section 30.1, "Configuration Overview"](#)
- ? [Section 30.2, "General and Instance Properties"](#)
- ? [Section 30.3, "Instance Properties"](#)
- ? [Section 30.4, "Available Log Files"](#)
- ? [Section 30.5, "Configuration Groups"](#)
- ? [Section 30.6, "Configuration Items"](#)
- ? [Section 30.7, "Compare Instances"](#)
- ? [Section 30.8, "Troubleshooting the Configuration of EnterpriseOne Server Instances"](#)

30.1 Configuration Overview

Every configuration setting (*.INI, .PROPERTIES, etc.) is manageable through the management console. The configuration files still exist in the same form as prior tools releases. The management console provides a front end for modifying the configuration values and adds the following benefits:

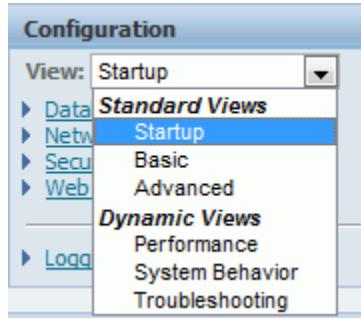
- ? Every configuration item is present and documented with online help.
- ? A list of values, when applicable, is used for settings that have distinct allowed values.
- ? Changes to configuration settings are recorded for historical analysis and auditing, including the user that made the change.
- ? The configurations of multiple managed instances may be compared to identify differences.
- ? New configuration settings are merged into existing configuration files when a tools release upgrade is performed.

Configuration is accessed from the management page for an instance. Configuration settings are grouped into high level categories. Selecting a category displays all the settings contained within.

Figure 30–1 Configuration

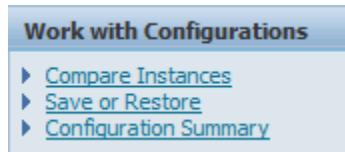
Each high level category is divided into sub-categories containing the individual configuration parameters.

There is also a drop down menu that displays options for Standard and Dynamic views.

Figure 30–2 Configuration Dropdown

The Work with Configurations section provides the following:

- ? Compare Instances
- ? Save or Restore
- ? Configuration Summary

Figure 30–3 Work With Configurations

30.1.1 Save or Restore

Save or Restore allows users to:

1. Save a copy of the current configuration for later reference.
2. Restore the configuration to a previously saved state.
3. Export a saved configuration to a zip file format (by clicking on the link to the configuration name)
4. Import a previously exported configuration from another instance or server.

30.1.2 Configuration Summary

The Configuration Summary provides a list of all current configuration values for an instance on one page.

Figure 30–4 Configuration Summary

Configuration Summary for HTML_srv1						Printer Friendly
Group	INI Section	Name	Description	Value	Help Text	
Cache	CACHE	CacheCheck	Cache Object Expiration Check Interval	300000	The time interval, in milliseconds, between the consecutive system checks of the cached objects for expirations. This interval applies to all cache objects, unless otherwise specified.	
Cache	CACHE	E1PageCheckInterval	E1Page Check Interval	300000	The interval of time to sleep between checking the table for an updated E1Page content, in milliseconds. Zero interval will trigger the check for update each time E1Page content is requested.	
Cache	CACHE	GlossaryText	Glossary Text Cache Expiration Check Interval	7200000	The time interval, in milliseconds, between the consecutive system checks of the cached glossary text objects for expirations.	
Cache	CACHE	Menu	Menu Cache Timeout	3600000	The timeout interval, in milliseconds, for cached menu items.	
Cache	CACHE	SpecExpire	Spec Expire	0	This is used by the EnterpriseOne connectors to set expiration period for cached items.	
Cache	CACHE	UserSession	User Session Cache Timeout	1200000	Time out setting for user session within the cache. These intervals are in milliseconds. For example, 60000ms = 1 minute.	
Web Runtime	ERPINTERACTIVITY	AccessibilityMenu	Use Accessible Menus	false	Enables or disables the generation of accessible menus. If not specifically needed it is recommended to not enable this feature.	
Web Runtime	ERPINTERACTIVITY	DBFetchLimitBeforeWarning	DB Fetch Limit	2000	The number of records fetched for each database fetch before getting a system warning.	
Web Runtime	ERPINTERACTIVITY	InteractivityLevel	Interactivity Level	HIGH	This setting affects how often events (such as data changing on a form) are posted to the server. With LOW interactivity, events will only be posted when the full page is submitted. With HIGH interactivity, events are posted as they happen. With MEDIUM interactivity, events are put on a queue and posted when a 'critical' event happens. HIGH interactivity is appropriate for most environments, but in a low bandwidth environment, setting the interactivity level to LOW or MEDIUM may reduce client to server round trips.	
Web Runtime	ERPINTERACTIVITY	LogoutOnBrowserClose	Logout On Browser Close	true	When enabled an active user session will be logged out when their last open browser window is closed.	
Web Runtime	ERPINTERACTIVITY	MaxOpenBrowsers	Maximum Open Browsers	10	Specifies the maximum number of open browsers a user may simultaneously utilize.	
Web Runtime	ERPINTERACTIVITY	MultipleBrowserEnabled	Enable Multiple Browsers	true	Specifies whether a user may utilize multiple browsers simultaneously with the same user session. Pop-ups must not be blocked for the EnterpriseOne HTML server site to enable multi-browser capability.	
Miscellaneous	EVENTS	initialContextFactory	Initial Context Factory	none	Installing the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transaction Server component automatically configures the jas.ini file used by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Transaction Server, but not the jas.ini used by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server. You can copy and paste the initialContextFactory value from the jas.ini on your Transaction Server for this setting.	

30.2 General and Instance Properties

When you click an instance name from the list of servers the Management Console displays another page called *server name: instance name*.

The screenshot shows the 'General' tab selected in the navigation bar. Under 'Version', it shows '9.2.0.5'. The 'Status' section indicates the instance is 'Running' with a 'Stop' button. Below that, 'Software Component Version' is listed as 'EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server 9.2.0.5 06-27-2016_03_38' with a 'Change...' button. Under 'Path Codes', the values 'DV920' and 'PY920' are listed. There are also small icons for a magnifying glass and a refresh symbol.

In the *General* section of the page you can:

- ? Start or stop a Managed Instance.

Refer to the section entitled: [Start or Stop a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component](#) in this guide.

- ? Change a Software Component Version.

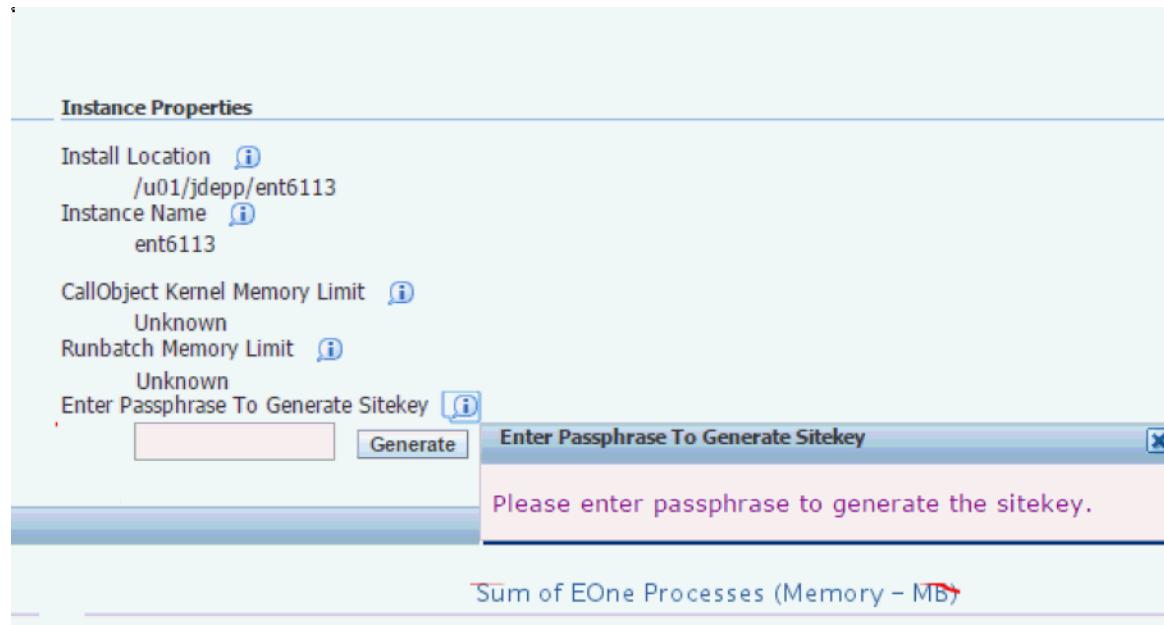
Refer to the section entitled: [Change a Managed EnterpriseOne Software Component](#) in this guide.

- ? View Software Release History.
Refer to the section entitled: [View the Software Release History for a Managed Instance](#) in this guide.
- ? View Path Codes.

30.3 Instance Properties

The Instance Properties section of the page lists specific properties for a managed instance. For example, the properties for a Managed Instance for a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server would include:

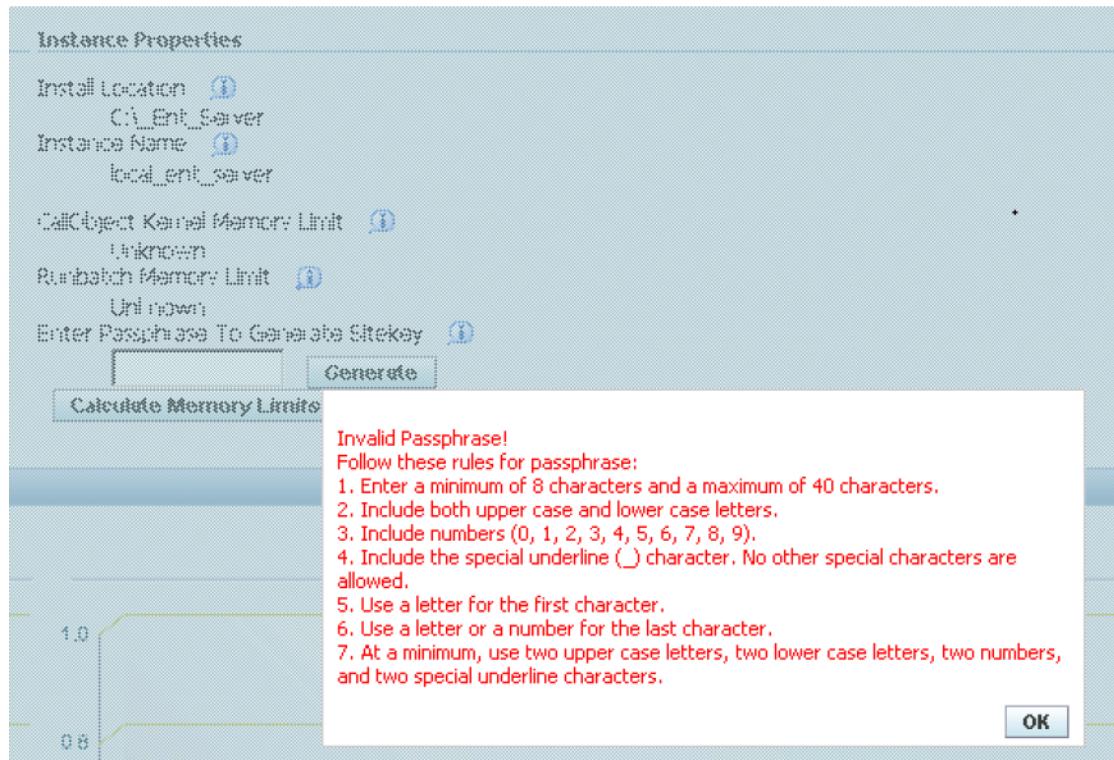
- ? Instance Name
- ? Instance Name
- ? CallObject Kernel Memory Limit
- ? Runbatch Memory Limit



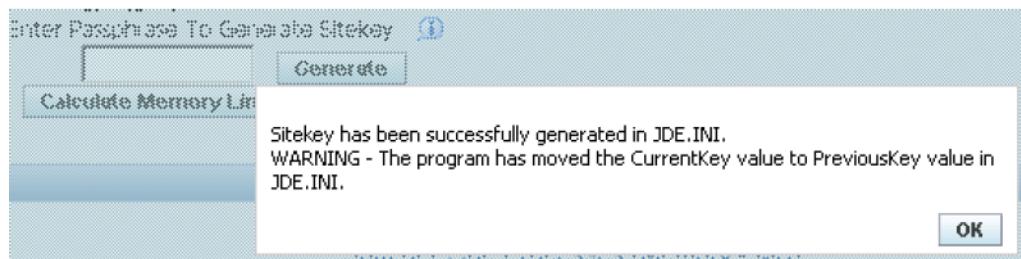
30.3.1 Generating the Site Key (Release 9.2.1)

To generate the site key:

1. Enter the passphrase in the Enter Passphrase to Generate the Site Key field. The conditions to set the pass phrase are as shown in the following screenshot. This window is displayed if you enter an invalid passphrase.



- Click Generate. You will see the following window if the site key is generated successfully. Also, you will see a warning window saying "Both Current Key and Previous Key are found in JDE.ini." if you enter a duplicate value.



- Click OK. Verify the site key in the JDE.ini file.

30.4 Available Log Files

Refer to the section entitled: [Available Log Files](#) in this guide.

30.5 Configuration Groups

The Configuration section displays a list of Configuration Groups that varies according to the server type. This section lists the Configuration Groups for these JD Edwards EnterpriseOne servers:

- ? [EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server](#)
- ? [EnterpriseOne HTML Server](#)
- ? [EnterpriseOne Business Services Server](#)
- ? [EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services \(AIS\) Server](#)

- ? EnterpriseOne Transaction Server
- ? EnterpriseOne Data Access Server
- ? EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver

30.5.1 EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server

This section lists these Configuration Groups for an Enterprise Server:

- ? Batch Processing
- ? Database
- ? Installation
- ? Interoperability
- ? Kernel Definitions
- ? Logging and Diagnostics
- ? Miscellaneous
- ? Network and IPC
- ? Package Builds
- ? Security

For details of each Configuration setting within a configuration group, refer to the Server Manager internal help for each setting.

30.5.2 EnterpriseOne HTML Server

This section lists these Configuration Groups for a HTML Web Server:

- ? Cache
- ? Database
- ? Miscellaneous
- ? Network
- ? Security
- ? Web Runtime

For details of each Configuration setting within a configuration group, refer to the Server Manager internal help for each setting.

30.5.3 EnterpriseOne Business Services Server

This section lists these Configuration Groups for a Business Services Server:

- ? Cache
- ? Database
- ? HTTP Settings
- ? Inbound Settings
- ? Miscellaneous
- ? Network
- ? Runtime Settings

- ? Security

For details of each Configuration setting within a configuration group, refer to the Server Manager internal help for each setting.

30.5.4 EnterpriseOne Application Interface Services (AIS) Server

This section lists these Configuration Groups for an AIS Server:

- ? All Settings

For details of each Configuration setting within a configuration group, refer to the Server Manager internal help for each setting.

30.5.5 EnterpriseOne Transaction Server

This section lists these Configuration Groups for a Transaction Server:

- ? Database
- ? Network
- ? Real Time Events
- ? Security

For details of each Configuration setting within a configuration group, refer to the Server Manager internal help for each setting.

30.5.6 EnterpriseOne Data Access Server

This section lists these Configuration Groups for a Data Access Server:

- ? JDBJ Database Configuration
- ? Network Settings

For details of each Configuration setting within a configuration group, refer to the Server Manager internal help for each setting.

30.5.7 EnterpriseOne Data Access Driver

This section lists these Configuration Groups for a Data Access Server:

- ? Database
- ? Installation
- ? Network
- ? Security

For details of each Configuration setting within a configuration group, refer to the Server Manager internal help for each setting.

30.6 Configuration Items

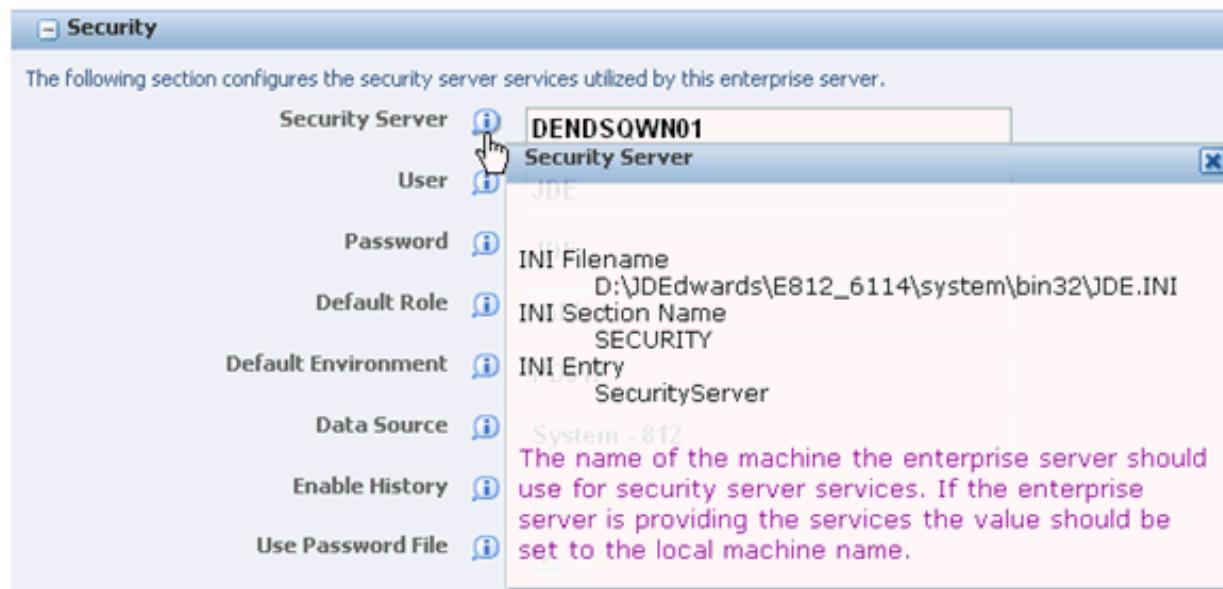
This section describes:

- ? [Help](#)
- ? [History](#)

30.6.1 Help

Each configuration item is identified using a short, readable name. Clicking the Help icon will link to the following information

- ? The INI section the parameter pertains to.
- ? The INI entry the parameter pertains to.
- ? The location of the INI file being updated.
- ? A list of allowed values, if applicable.
- ? An extended description detailing the purpose of the configuration parameter.
- ? The default value, if applicable.



30.6.2 History

History is maintained for each configuration item. The old and new values are recorded along with the user that made the change. Changes made directly to the configuration files are not audited.

To view History, click on the History icon.



The History - <configuration item> popup screen that appears contains these fields:

- ? **Date**
The date the change occurred.
- ? **User**
The user that made the change.
- ? **Old Value**
The value before the change.
- ? **New Value**

The value after the change.

History - Security Mode			
Date	User	Old Value	New Value
9/6/07 11:28 AM	Unknown	0	0
9/21/07 12:02 AM	jde_admin	0	1
9/21/07 12:15 AM	jde_admin	1	2
9/21/07 12:30 AM	jde_admin	2	0

History may also be viewed for all configuration parameters for an instance.

See Also

- ? [Audit History](#)

30.7 Compare Instances

Two or more managed instances may be selected to identify configuration differences. Each selected instance will also be compared with the default configuration of the server group to which it belongs.

This section describes:

- ? [Create Comparison](#)
- ? [Comparison Results](#)

Compare Instances

Comparison Results

[Comparison Results](#)

Instance Selection

Shown below are all the managed instances you are authorized to view. Select the instance(s) you wish to compare. Each instance is compared to the server group default values for that instance, in addition to any other selected instances.

	Instance Name i	Server Group i	Managed Instance Type i	Managed Home Location i
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HTML_srv1	default	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	ADC6160631.us.oracle.com (C:\jde_agent\SCFHA)
<input type="checkbox"/>	cordvsn1_jas_server	example	EnterpriseOne HTML Server	cordvsn1 (/u01/appmgr/jde_home/SCFHA)

Show All Values [i](#) Run Comparison

In addition to comparing the configuration of the selected instance(s), each selected instance will also be compared with the default configuration of the server group to which it belongs.

Comparison Results

Shown below are the results of the configuration comparison.

Apply Server Group Default i		
Select All	Select None	

page size: 10 [Previous](#) [Next](#) (page 1 of 5)

	Configuration Group i	Configuration Item i	Default Values for Server Group "default"	HTML_srv1
<input type="checkbox"/>	Miscellaneous	Enterprise Server Name		bstravin-us
<input type="checkbox"/>	Miscellaneous	Enterprise Server Port		6015
<input type="checkbox"/>	Database	Database Type	O	I
<input type="checkbox"/>	Database	Supports Large Objects (LOBs)	false	true
<input type="checkbox"/>	Database	System Datasource Name		System - 910
<input type="checkbox"/>	Database	Physical Database		SY910
<input type="checkbox"/>	Database	Database Server Name		DENQAS3
<input type="checkbox"/>	Database	Unicode Database	false	true
<input type="checkbox"/>	Database	Bootstrap Environment		JDV910
<input type="checkbox"/>	Database	Initial Connections	50	5

30.7.1 Create Comparison

To create an instance comparison:

1. Click *Compare Instances* in the *Work With Configurations* section.
2. Select the check box for the instances to compare.
3. Select the check box for *Show All Values*.

If selected all configuration items for each selected instance and corresponding server group(s) will be displayed. If not selected only configuration items that are not identical between the selected instances and their server groups will be displayed.

4. Click the *Run Comparison* button.

30.7.2 Comparison Results

This section describes:

- ? [Results](#)
- ? [Modifications](#)

30.7.2.1 Results

The comparison results appear in a new pane under the *Instance Selection* section.

The comparison is detailed by these columns:

- ? Configuration Metric

Configuration items are associated into logical groupings, which are referred to as a Configuration Metric.

- ? Configuration Item

The individual configuration item that is being compared between the selected instance(s) and their corresponding server group.

- ? Permissions for Server Group: <Server Group Name>

Specifies configuration values.

- ? <Instance Name>

Specifies configuration values and paths.

Comparison Results		
Shown below are the results of the configuration comparison.		
<input type="button" value="Apply Server Group Default"/> Select All Select None		Help
		page size: 10 Previous Next (page 1 of 43)
Configuration Group	Configuration Item	Default Values for Server Group "default"
<input type="checkbox"/>	Logging and Diagnostics	PrintUBEJoblog
<input type="checkbox"/>	Logging and Diagnostics	PrintUBEJoblogOnError
<input type="checkbox"/>	Package Builds	Package Build Location
<input type="checkbox"/>	Package Builds	Compile Output
<input type="checkbox"/>	Package Builds	/nologo /c
<input type="checkbox"/>	Package Builds	/FD /GZ /Gz /Od /Zi /MDd /W4 /EHs /Gy /D "_DEBUG"
<input type="checkbox"/>	Package Builds	/D "WIN32" /D "_WINDOWS" /D "TAMASERVER" /D "KERNEL" /D "UNICODE" /D "_UNICODE"
<input type="checkbox"/>	Package Builds	Inline Functions
<input type="checkbox"/>	Package Builds	/DLL /DEBUG /SUBSYSTEM:windows /FORCE:MULTIPLE /FORCE:UNRESOLVED /INCREMENTAL:YES /VERBOSE /MAP /W
<input type="checkbox"/>	Package Builds	jdekml.lib jdel.lib jdenet.lib jdeipc.lib owver.lib jdeunicode.lib v_verify.lib xerceswrapper.lib xmppublisher.lib

30.7.2.2 Modifications

You can apply the Server Group default values to an instance by selecting the configuration items and then selecting the *Apply Server Group Default* button.

30.8 Troubleshooting the Configuration of EnterpriseOne Server Instances

This section describes:

- ? Permission Denied

30.8.1 Permission Denied



If you receive an error that permission is denied to write to a configuration file, you need to ensure that the file is not purposely locked in a manner that prevents the user under which Server Manager is running from modifying it. You should check the file permissions to ensure the file is writable.

31

Administer Server Groups

This chapter provides an overview of server groups and discusses how to:

- ? [Section 31.1, "Overview of Server Groups"](#)
- ? [Section 31.2, "Manage Server Groups"](#)

31.1 Overview of Server Groups

In Server Manager, you manage servers by grouping similarly purposed servers into logical groupings called server groups. You determine how you want to group servers depending on your particular JD Edwards EnterpriseOne implementation. For example, you may want to put all production servers in one server group and manage development servers in another. Or, you may decide to place servers in separate server groups based on geographical location. How you organize and manage servers in server groups is up to you.

The Management Console provides a default server group that you can use to initially manage servers. You can move any server from the default server group to a newly created server group. A server cannot belong to more than one server group, including the default server group.

You can include the following types of servers in a server group:

- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Server
- ? JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Collaborative Portal Server
- ? Transaction Server
- ? PIM Synch Server
- ? Business Services Server

In the Management Console, you can configure default configuration settings for each type of server in a server group. When you add a server to a server group, Server Manager automatically applies the default configuration settings for that type of server to the newly added server.

Note: You can manage and monitor certain features of application servers (Oracle WebLogic or IBM WebSphere Application Server) through the Management Console, but these types of servers cannot be members of a server group. See Overview of Basic Instance Administration for more information.

31.1.1 Server Group Security

Server Manager contains a set of server group permissions that enable you to control the activities Management Console users can perform on the servers within a particular server group. This layer of security enables you to control the tasks that Management Console users can perform on a server as well as the configuration data that they can access. You can grant permissions that allow a set of users to perform certain types of tasks in one server group, but not another. For example, you can permit developers total access to a server group that manages servers for a test environment, but not give the same developers access to production servers managed in another server group.

Security for server groups, or server group permissions, is assigned to user groups. See [Assign Server Manager Permissions](#) for more information.

31.2 Manage Server Groups

You can create your own unique server groups to manage different sets of servers. How you choose to manage servers in server groups, and whether you choose to use server groups at all or just manage all servers in the default server group, is up to you.

Note: When you create a server group, the Management Console copies default configuration settings from the default server group to the new server group. In the new server group, you can modify the default configuration settings as appropriate.

31.2.1 Create Server Group

To create a server group:

1. In the Quick Links section of the Management Console, click the Server Groups link.

Select [Server Group]: Delete i		
Select All Select None		
Server Group Name i	Group Description i	Server Group Members i
<input type="checkbox"/> default	The default server group.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HTML_srv1 • cordvsn1_ent 6116 • rte_new • test_bssv
<input type="checkbox"/> example	An example group	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cordvsn1_jas_server

2. On Server Groups, enter a unique name in the Server Group Name field.
3. Complete the Group Description field.
4. Click the Create Group button.

The Management Console displays the new server group in the grid.

Note: You must have the consoleConfig permission to create a new server group.

31.2.2 Modify Server Group

This section describes:

- ? [Add Server Group Members](#)
- ? [Delete Server Group](#)

31.2.2.1 Add Server Group Members

You can move servers from the one server group to another server group, provided a second server group has been created. Moving a server changes its group membership only; it does not modify the configuration of the server.

A server, or managed instance, cannot belong to more than one server group.

To add server group members:

1. In the Quick Links section of the Management Console, click the *Server Groups* link.
2. On Server Groups, click the group name link for the group that you want to add a server to the server group.

Shown below are the EnterpriseOne managed instances that may be added to this server group. The server group to which the managed instance currently belongs is shown in parenthesis.

Instance Name [i](#) cordvsn1_jas_server (example) [▼](#)

[Add Group Member](#)

3. In the Add Server Group Members section, click the *Instance Name* drop-down menu to select a managed instance (server) that you want to migrate to the server group. The list contains all the servers that do not belong to the current server group. The group to which the servers belong is shown in parenthesis.
 4. Click the *Add Group Member* button to add the server as a member of the server group.
- The system displays all members of the server group under the Server Group Members heading.

31.2.2.2 Delete Server Group

To delete a server group:

1. On Server Groups, click the check box next to the server group that you want to delete.

Select [Server Group]:		Delete	i			
Select All Select None						
	Server Group Name	i	Group Description	i	Server Group Members	i
<input type="checkbox"/>	default		The default server group.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HTML_srv1 • cordvsn1_ent_6116 • rte_new • test_bssv 	
<input type="checkbox"/>	example		An example group		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cordvsn1_jas_server 	

2. Click the *Delete* button.

Note: You may not remove a server group that has server members.

32

Clear Table Cache

This chapter discusses these topics:

- ? [Section 32.1, "Understanding Clear Table Cache"](#)
- ? [Section 32.2, "Using the Clear Table Cache Feature"](#)

32.1 Understanding Clear Table Cache

The JDB feature called Clear Table Cache can be used to improve performance by caching specific tables in the Call Object Kernel. For tables cached by JDB, any update or delete of a record in a cached table requires a clear of the cache on that kernel for the data to be available to all users. The adoption of the JDB Clear Cache API in specific EnterpriseOne Applications provides up-to-date data availability. CNC administrators with administrator access can use Server Manager to perform a dynamic cache refresh while users are logged on.

Clear Table Cache refresh allows a specific JDB table cache that is registered in the F98613 table to be cleared across kernel processes and across all Enterprise Servers as long as they are managed by the same Server Manager. As a result, all Enterprise Servers and all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Servers managed by the same Server Manager no longer need to be bounced (restarted) in order to clear cache. Since there is no table caching for the HTML Web Servers, it is not necessary to clear the cache on those machines.

32.2 Using the Clear Table Cache Feature

To use the Clear Table Cache feature in Server Manager:

1. Launch the Server Manager Management Console.

The screenshot shows the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with sections for 'INSTALL', 'CONFIGURE', and 'TRACK'. Under 'TRACK', the 'Table Cache' link is highlighted with a red box. The main area is titled 'Managed Homes and Managed Instances'. It includes a dropdown for 'Select View' set to 'Managed Homes and Managed Instances'. Below this is a section for 'Managed Homes' with a table listing managed homes and their instances. One instance, 'wls_bip', is shown as 'Stopped' with a red arrow icon. Another instance, 'HTML_srv1', is shown as 'Undetermined' with a red arrow icon.

2. In the *What do you want to do?* section, click the **Table Cache** link.

The screenshot shows the 'Clear Table Cache Results' page. It has two main sections: 'Clear Table Cache by Environment' and 'Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments'. Each section contains fields for 'Table Name' and 'Environment Name', and a 'Clear Table Cache' or 'Clear All Tables Cache' button. The 'Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments' section is currently active, indicated by a blue background.

3. On the Clear Table Cache Results page there are two sections:

- ? Section 32.2.1, "Clear Table Cache by Environment"
- ? Section 32.2.2, "Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments"

32.2.1 Clear Table Cache by Environment

To clear all caches for all tables which are registered in F98613 in all environments across all Enterprise Servers that are managed by the same Server Manager:

Clear Table Cache Results

[Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments](#)

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View **Managed Homes and Managed Instances** ▾

Make this the default view

Clear Table Cache by Environment

This will clear cache for specified table which is registered in F98613 in specified environment across all enterprise servers for this server manager.

Table Name [?](#)

Environment Name [?](#)

Clear Table Cache

Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments

This will clear caches for all tables which are registered in F98613 in all environments across all enterprise servers for this server manager.

Clear All Tables Cache

1. On the Clear Table Cache Results page, go to this section:

Clear Table Cache by Environment

2. Complete these fields:

? *Table Name*

Enter a valid table name that is registered as a cached table in F98613 table using the P98613 application.

? *Environment Name*

Enter a valid JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environment from which the table cache will be cleared.

3. Click the **Clear Table Cache** button.

The system displays a section that lists all cache that has been cleared for the requested table. For example, if you chose the F0010 table and the JDV910SA1 environment the following is displayed:

Clear Table Cache Results

([Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments](#))

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View Make this the default view

Clear Table Cache by Environment

This will clear cache for specified table which is registered in F98613 in specified environment across all enterprise servers for this server manager.

Table Name Environment Name

Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments

This will clear caches for all tables which are registered in F98613 in all environments across all enterprise servers for this server manager.

Clear cache report for table 'F0010' for environment 'JDV910SA1' for following enterprise server instances

cordvsn1_ent_6116

32.2.2 Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments

To clear all caches for all tables which are registered in F98613 in all environments across all Enterprise Servers that are managed by the same Server Manager:

Clear Table Cache Results

([Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments](#))

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View Make this the default view

Clear Table Cache by Environment

This will clear cache for specified table which is registered in F98613 in specified environment across all enterprise servers for this server manager.

Table Name Environment Name

Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments

This will clear caches for all tables which are registered in F98613 in all environments across all enterprise servers for this server manager.

1. On the Clear Table Cache Results page, go to this section:

Clear All Table Caches by Environment

2. Click the **Clear All Table Caches** button.

The system displays a section that lists all cache that has been cleared for all tables in the selected environment. An example is shown below.

Clear Table Cache Results

([Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments](#))

Use the dropdown below to select the desired management view.

Select View [Managed Homes and Managed Instances](#)

Make this the default view

Clear Table Cache by Environment

This will clear cache for specified table which is registered in F98613 in specified environment across all enterprise servers.

Table Name [i](#)

Environment Name [i](#)

Clear All Tables Caches in All Environments

This will clear caches for all tables which are registered in F98613 in all environments across all enterprise servers for:

Clear cache report for table 'F0010' for environment 'JDV910SA1' for following enterprise server instances

cordvsn1_ent_6116

33

Health Check (Tools Release 9.2 Update 2)

This chapter discusses these topics:

- ? [Understanding Health Check](#)
- ? [Using the Health Check Feature](#)

33.1 Understanding Health Check

Beginning with Tools Release 9.2 Update 2, the Server Manager supports on-demand health checks on the following servers:

- ? Enterprise Server
- ? HTML Server
- ? Application Interface Services (AIS) Server
- ? Business Services Server (BSSV)
- ? Transaction (RTE) Server
- ? Oracle Database Server

Note: The health check feature is supported only for the instances running with Tools Release 9.2.2.0 and higher.

The health check feature is available only to administrative users.

If the user does not have permission to run the health check on a particular instance, the message "User <user name> doesn't have access to run Health Check on this instance" is displayed.

This section contains the following topics:

- ? [Understanding Health Check Tasks](#)
- ? [Setting Permissions for Target Servers](#)
- ? [Granting Access to the Server Groups](#)
- ? [Prerequisites for an One View Report \(OVR\)](#)

33.1.1 Understanding Health Check Tasks

The following table lists the tasks the system performs when you run the health check on an instance:

Instance Name	Health Check Task
HTML Server	<p>Checks the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ? Login Logs in to the server using the health check user name and password. ? Interactive App Launches the interactive application P01012. ? UBE Runs the UBE R0006P. ? OVR Runs the OVR using the task ID OVRHEALTHCHECK.
Enterprise Server	<p>Checks the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ? Port Test Runs the port test. ? UBE Runs the UBE R0006P. ? BSFN Runs the GetEffectiveAddress BSFN.
AIS Server	<p>Checks the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ? Login Logs in to the server using the health check user name and password. ? Form Service App Launches the interactive application P01012. ? Form Service UBE Runs the UBE R0006P.
BSSV	<p>Checks the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ? BSSV login and BSSV DB Service Checks the BSSV login and runs the dbservice BSSV (JPR01000 - getAddressBook). ? BSFN Execution Runs the GetEffectiveAddress BSFN.
RTE Server	<p>Checks the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ? DB Connection Connection to the bootstrap database. ? Deployment All the available JMS resources. This includes JMS Queue/Topic/QueueConnectionFactory/TopicConnectio nFactory/EJB and JDBC DataSource (if applicable). Connection to the Event client. ? Event Trigger If the event trigger is available and active.

Instance Name	Health Check Task
Oracle Database Server	<p>Checks the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ? Connection Connection to the DB. ? Configuration The File System I/O options of the DB. Displays the status as success if the value is SETALL; otherwise a warning is displayed. The DB log mode. Displays the status as success if the DB log mode is ARCHIVELOG; otherwise a warning is displayed. The password profile information. Displays the status as success if PASSWORD_LIFE_TIME parameter is set to UNLIMITED; otherwise a warning is displayed. ? E1 User Account The account status for the user JDE. ? Schema Deployment The schema deployment status. Displays the status as success if the pathcode/shared schemas are available else, displays an error.

33.1.2 Setting Permissions for Target Servers

This procedure is optional. If you do not set up permissions for the Target Servers, the health check uses the user name, password, and environment of the default Bootstrap user.

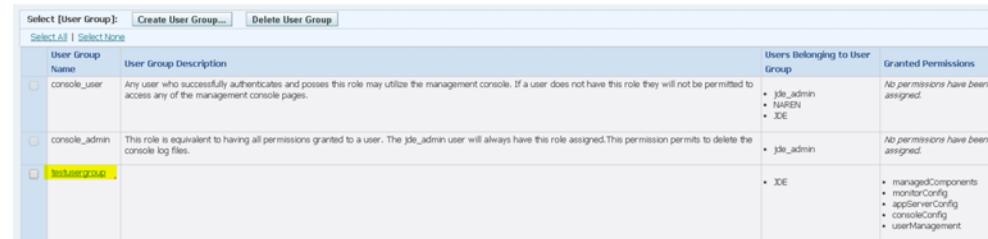
To set up the permissions for the Target Servers, add the following ini entries in jas.ini, jdeinterop.ini, jde.ini, rest.ini files for the RTE and JAS server, BSSV server, Enterprise server, and AIS server respectively.

```
[HEALTHCHECK]
HealthCheckEnvironment=JDV920
HealthCheckPwd=JDE
HealthCheckUser=JDE
```

33.1.3 Granting Access to the Server Groups

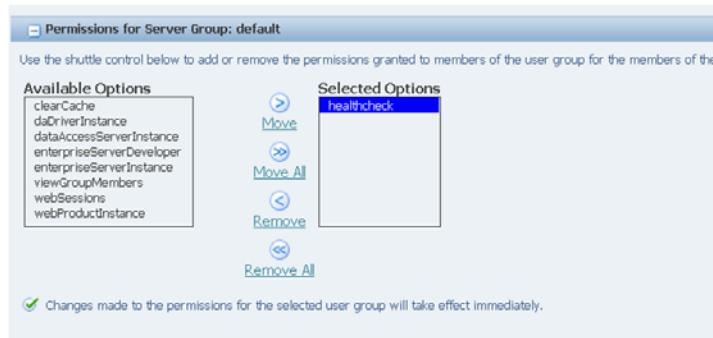
To grant access to the server groups:

1. In the Server Manager Management Dashboard, click Server Groups link in the Configure section.
2. In the User Groups section, click the required name of the user group.



Select [User Group]:	Create User Group...	Delete User Group	
Select All Select None			
User Group Name	User Group Description	Users Belonging to User Group	Granted Permissions
console_user	Any user who successfully authenticates and posses this role may utilize the management console. If a user does not have this role they will not be permitted to access any of the management console pages.	jde_admin NARIN JDE	No permissions have been assigned.
console_admin	This role is equivalent to having all permissions granted to a user. The jde_admin user will always have this role assigned. This permission permits to delete the console log files.	jde_admin	No permissions have been assigned.
testusergroup		JDE	managedComponents managedServerConfig appServerConfig consoleConfig userManagement

3. In the Permissions for Server Group: default section, move the HealthCheck from the Available Options window to the Selected Options window.



4. Navigate to the Server Manager Users Page and in the Management Console Users section, select the required user to whom you want to grant the Health Check permission.
5. Click Grant or Revoke User Groups, and select the user group to which you added the Health Check permission in step 3.



6. Click Save.

33.1.4 Prerequisites for an One View Report (OVR)

The health check summary of an OVR instance is displayed along with the EnterpriseOne HTML server. Ensure that you meet the following prerequisites to view the health check summary of an OVR instance.

1. The BI Publisher connection with the name ONEVIEW_BIP_CONN is available.
2. A task of Task Type as One View Report and Task ID as OVRHEALTHCHECK is available in the Work With Tasks program (P9000).

Recommendation: The OVR should not contain any sensitive or critical data because this report is used while running the Health Check.

To create a Task ID called OVRHEALTHCHECK:

1. Access the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application.
2. Type P9000 in the Fast Path field and press Enter.
3. On the Work With Tasks form, click Add.
4. Enter the Task ID as OVRHEALTHCHECK.
5. Enter the required Task Name.
6. In the Common tab, enter the required values in the Product Code, Jargon, and Country Code fields.

7. Click the Executable tab, select the Task Type as One View Report, and complete the fields as shown in the following example.

The screenshot shows the 'Task Revisions' dialog box. At the top, there are buttons for Save, Cancel, Form, and Tools. The 'Task ID' field contains 'OVRHEALTHCHECK'. The 'Task Name' field contains 'OVR Health Check'. Below these, there are tabs for 'Common', 'Executable', and 'Task Description', with 'Executable' being the active tab. Under 'Task Type', a dropdown menu is set to 'One View Report'. In the 'One View Report Information' section, the 'Application' field is 'P01012', 'Version' is 'ZJDE0001', and 'Form' is 'W01012B'. The 'OVR Name' field is 'MYOVR' and the 'Query Name' field is 'DasAQ'. To the right of the OVR name, the path 'OVR01012B_1707310002CUST' is shown, and to the right of the query name, the path 'QRY01012B_1707310001CUST' is shown.

8. Click the Task Description tab, and enter the description for your new Task ID.
9. Click OK.

Note: You can create a new OVR or use an existing OVR to create the Task ID called OVRHEALTHCHECK.

33.2 Using the Health Check Feature

You can run the health check and view the summary of the server instances by using these two methods:

- ? Health check of an individual instance
- ? Health check of an individual or multiple instances from the Server Manager

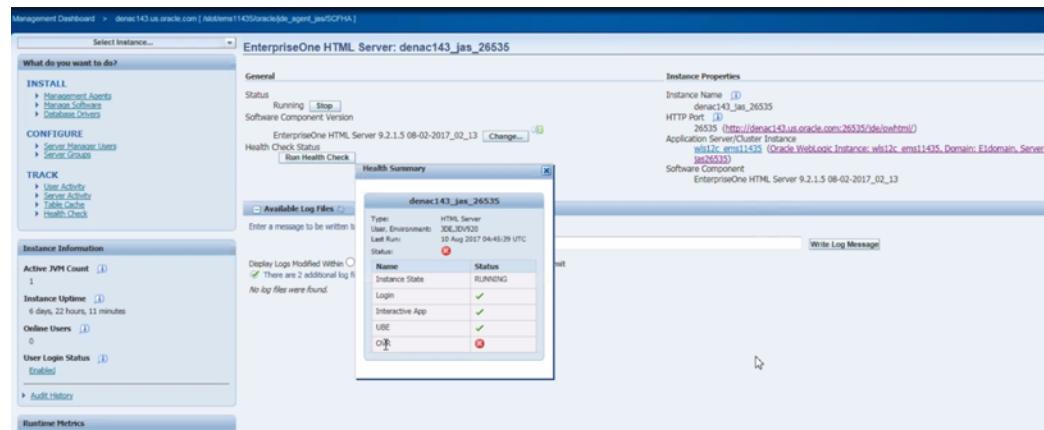
When you run a health check for single or multiple instances, you will see a summary window with these icons. You can hover over these icons to see the details.

Icon	Description
	Indicates that the health check is completed successfully.

Icon	Description
	<p>Indicates that there is an error while running the health check.</p> <p>See the following log files for more details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ? Server Manager log files if the error is NOT RUN. ? Embedded Agent log files of the JDE instance on which Health Check is running if the error is FAILED. ? SM Agent log files of the registered Database server if the error is FAILED. ? Jde log files of the instance on which the health check is running if the error is FAILED.
	<p>Indicates a warning. For example, warning occurs if the pre-requisites for running the health checks are not configured properly.</p>

33.2.1 Health Check of an Individual Instance

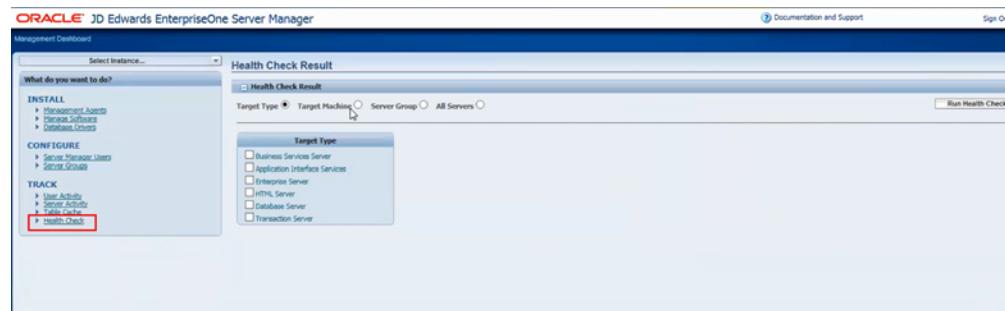
To view the health check summary of an individual instance, select the required managed instance from the Server Manager Management Dashboard, and then click Run Health Check. The following is an example screenshot of the Health Summary window of the EnterpriseOne HTML Server instance.



33.2.2 Health Check from the Server Manager

To view the Health Check summary of a single instance or multiple instances from Server Manager:

1. Launch the Server Manager Management Console.
2. Click the Health Check link in the TRACK section.



3. In the Health Check Results window, select the following options as required, and then click Run Health Check:

? Target Type - Select this option to choose your target type.

The screenshot shows the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager interface. On the left, there's a navigation pane with sections like INSTALL, CONFIGURE, and TRACK. The main area is titled 'Health Check Result' and has a sub-section 'Target Type'. It contains four separate tables for different server instances: EntRest1, demac133_ent_4028, demac143_ent_4028, and demac143_us_21537. Each table lists various service types (Business Services Server, Application Interface Services, Enterprise Server, etc.) along with their status (RUNNING or NOT RUN) and last run time. A 'Run Health Check' button is located at the top right of the main panel.

? Target Machine - Select this option to choose the required target machine.

This screenshot shows the same interface as above, but the 'Target Type' radio button is now selected. The 'Target Machine' section is highlighted, showing a list of four database servers: den008.us.oracle.com, den143.us.oracle.com, den00r.us.oracle.com, and den00s.us.oracle.com. Below this, a detailed table for 'oraDbHealth' shows the status of various database components like Connection, Configuration, Schema Deployment, and E1 User Account. The 'Run Health Check' button remains at the top right.

? Server Group - Select this option to choose the required server group.

In this screenshot, the 'Server Group' radio button is selected. A table for 'default' shows the status of several services: den001_ent_4035 (Enterprise Server), HCHK_BSSV_7645 (Business Services Server), and denac143_us_26535 (HTTP Server). Below these are two more groups: RTE_6273_SQL (Transaction Server) and denac143_us_21537 (Application Interface Services). Each group has its own set of service status tables. The 'Run Health Check' button is still present at the top right.

? All Servers - Select this option to view the health check information for all the servers of the supported target types configured in Server Manager.

Using the Health Check Feature

ORACLE® JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Server Manager

Management Dashboard Select instance... Documentation and Support Sign Out

Health Check Result

Target Type Target Machine Server Group All Servers Run Health Check

What do you want to do?

- INSTALL
 - Management Agents
 - Manage Software
 - Database Divers
- CONFIGURE
 - Server Manager User
 - Server Group
- TRACK
 - User Activity
 - Server Activity
 - Task Cache
 - Health Checks

920_jas

Type:	User, Environment	Last Run:	Status:
HTML Server	JDE:DEV023	Aug 2017 10:42:16 CDT	✓
Login			✓
Interactive App			✗
UBE			✓
OVR			✓

920_jas

Type:	User, Environment	Last Run:	Status:
HTML Server	JDE:TESTENV	Aug 2017 10:42:16 CDT	✗
Login			✗
Interactive App			✗
UBE			✗
OVR			✗

TEST1_BSSW

Type:	User, Environment	Last Run:	Status:
Business Services Server	JDE:DEV023	Aug 2017 10:42:16 CDT	✗
Login			✗
DB Service			✗
BSPN Service			✗

920_ent

Type:	User, Environment	Last Run:	Status:
Enterprise Server	JDE:DEV023	Aug 2017 10:42:16 CDT	✓
Port Test			✓
UBE			✓
BSPN			✓

BNSW202

Type:	User, Environment	Last Run:	Status:
Business Services Server	JDE:DEV023	Aug 2017 10:42:16 CDT	✗
Login			✗
Check BSSW Login			✗
Check BSSW DB Service			✗
Check BSSW Execution			✗

TEST1_ITB

Type:	User, Environment	Last Run:	Status:
Transaction Server	No Data,No Data	1 Aug 2017 10:42:16 CDT	✗
Deployment			✓
DB Connection			✓
Event Trigger			✗

oraDB1test

Type:	User, Environment	Last Run:	Status:
Database Server	JDE:No Data	1 Aug 2017 10:42:16 CDT	✓
Connection			✓
Configuration			✓
Schema Deployment			✓
E1 User Account			✓

A

Best Practices

This appendix discusses:

- ? [Section A.1, "Multiple Management Consoles"](#)
- ? [Section A.2, "Management Agents"](#)
- ? [Section A.3, "Multiple Agents on a Single Machine"](#)
- ? [Section A.4, "Multiple WebSphere Application Servers"](#)
- ? [Section A.5, "Separate WAS Profiles"](#)
- ? [Section A.6, "Verify HTTP Ports"](#)
- ? [Section A.7, "HTTP Ports on UNIX Operating Systems"](#)
- ? [Section A.8, "Setting Up Windows Firewall in Windows Server 2008"](#)
- ? [Section A.9, "ojdbc7.jar Support on WAS"](#)

A.1 Multiple Management Consoles

If desired, you can install and operate multiple separate Management Console installations on a single machine. This model is supported in addition to the standard functionality whereby you can use a single Management Console to manage separate JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installations.

To install multiple Management Consoles on a single machine, you should install each Management Console in completely separate locations. The Management Console installer automatically detects a prior console installation and will properly configure any subsequent installations. This includes the configuration of the TCP/IP ports used by the embedded J2EE application server and the creation of the Microsoft Windows service name to ensure there are no conflicts. Additionally, you should ensure the HTTP port supplied during the Server Manager installation is unique and not currently in use. Refer to [Verify HTTP Ports](#) in this appendix.

When you are installing an additional Management Console on a machine it is important that the existing previous installations be stopped. There are two TCP/IP ports utilized by server manager that must be manually configured to prevent conflicts during the setup wizard:

- ? *Management Server JMX Port*

This is the port on which the Management Console listens for incoming connections from remote Management Agents. The default value is 14501.

You must define this value to an unused port on the machine. A good practice is to increase the value by 1000 to 15501 for the second console, 16501 for the third, and so on,

provided those ports are not used by any other application running on the machine. You must properly set this value prior to installing any Managed Homes.

? *Management Agent Starting Port*

This port is the start port the Management Console will assign to remote Management Agents. The default value is 14502.

If you will be using the new Management Console to manage machines that are also managed from another Management Console, you must change this value. A good practice is to change this value anytime you change the *Management Agent Starting Port*. Unlike the *Management Server JMX Port*, you can change this port at any time, including after you have installed Managed Homes.

When you have properly configured these ports you can simultaneously start and run any other Management Console instances on the same machine.

A.2 Management Agents

This section describes these recommendations:

- ? [One Agent Per Application Server Installation](#)
- ? [Management Agents on WLS](#)
- ? [Management Agents on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Servers](#)
- ? [Multiple Agents on a Single Machine](#)

A.2.1 One Agent Per Application Server Installation

You should only use one Management Agent to manage an Application Server installation. The reason is because if you use multiple agents to manage the same application server it can lead to slow response times and unpredictable results such as this scenario:

- ? *Management Agent A*
WAS_HOME/Profile1/ServerA: EnterpriseOne HTML Server
- ? *Management Agent B*
WAS_HOME/Profile1/ServerA:

For the above two agents, *Management Agent B* cannot determine if *Management Agent A* has an *EnterpriseOne HTML Server* installed on *WAS61/Profile1/ServerA*. As a result, if you start or stop *ServerA* you would also unknowingly start or stop the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server.

A.2.2 Management Agents on WLS

In order for Server Manager to manage WLS, you should install the Management Agent on your machine that has Oracle WebLogic Server as the *oracle* user. Additionally, you should enable the Management Agent to run as the *oracle* user.

For UNIX systems, if you cannot install the agent as a non-root user (for example, on AIX), then install the agent as the *ROOT* user and then change the owner using the chown command.

Before proceeding, you should ensure that you stop the Management Agent and select it with the new owner.

A.2.3 Management Agents on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Servers

In order for Server Manager to manage JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Servers, you should install the Management Agent as the EnterpriseOne user. For example, depending on your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications release, valid users might be:

- ? jde900
- ? jde910
- ? jde920

A.3 Multiple Agents on a Single Machine

You can install multiple agents on a single machine provided you adhere to the caveats explained in these preceding sections:

- ? [One Agent Per Application Server Installation](#)
- ? [Management Agents on WLS](#)
- ? [Management Agents on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Enterprise Servers](#)

A.4 Multiple WebSphere Application Servers

It is recommended that you only install only one version of WebSphere Application Server (WAS) per machine. This is because running multiple versions of WAS on the same machine can lead to conflicts in the assignment of port numbers, node names, and cell names. This can cause unexpected results when trying to manage applications running in these application servers using both the native WAS management tools and through Server Manager.

A.5 Separate WAS Profiles

It is recommended that you create separate WAS profiles when managing:

- ? Multiple environments (such as production, test, and development)
- ? Multiple instances of a web-based server (such as HTML Web Server, Transaction Server, and Business Services Server) in a Network Deployment (ND) WAS installation. Also in a ND WAS installation all the different WAS profiles can share one web server definition.
- ? Multiple foundations of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne (such as Tools Release 9.0, 9.1 etc.)
- ? Transaction Server

Note: During profile creation, it is recommended that you specify your starting port number to a value that will give you a sufficient amount of port numbers (for example, 1000) between the last profile you created so as to not conflict with other currently assigned ports and ports that will be assigned in the future.

Note: If you configure the WebSphere Application Server SOAP_CONNECTOR_ADDRESS port number outside of Server Manager (for example, from the WebSphere Administrative Console), you must restart the Management Agent that is managing that WebSphere Application Server instance. This is required because Server Manager uses that port to communicate with the WebSphere Application Server and only acquires the port value on start up of the Management Agent.

Note: *WAS Base/Standalone*. The general recommendation is to use a single WAS profile to deploy and manage multiple instances of EnterpriseOne web-based servers (such as HTML Web Server, PIM Sync Server, and Business Services Server). This is because of the limitation of WAS Base/Standalone functionality and how the web server plug-ins are used and modified across profiles. The exception to the general recommendation is the Transaction Server. The recommendation is to deploy and manage the Transaction Server in a separate WAS profile. This is because of conflicts between HTML Server and Transaction Server within the same profile. In WAS standalone, when creating separate profiles you must create a separate web server definition and have a separate HTTP Server. See IBM WebSphere Administration documentation for more details on this requirement.

A.6 Verify HTTP Ports

When installing any JD Edwards EnterpriseOne web-based servers that requires you to specify a HTTP port, you must ensure that the port you specify is available and is not being used by any other application currently installed and running on your application server. This applies not only to the instances within Server Manager, but any software installed on that machine. The port number entered for this instance must not be in use. You must be sure to know the ports being used on all machines in the managed domain. The installer does not programmatically determine whether a port is used by another application, so if you specify a port that conflicts with another application unpredictable results will occur.

A.7 HTTP Ports on UNIX Operating Systems

When using HTTP ports to install a Web-Based Server, make sure not to select a port in the range restricted by the UNIX operating system for root access only. These are usually ports from 1-1024, but may include others in your particular environment. Using a port in a restricted range will cause undesirable results as the Management Agent will not have the rights to manage the products installed to these ports.

A.8 Setting Up Windows Firewall in Windows Server 2008

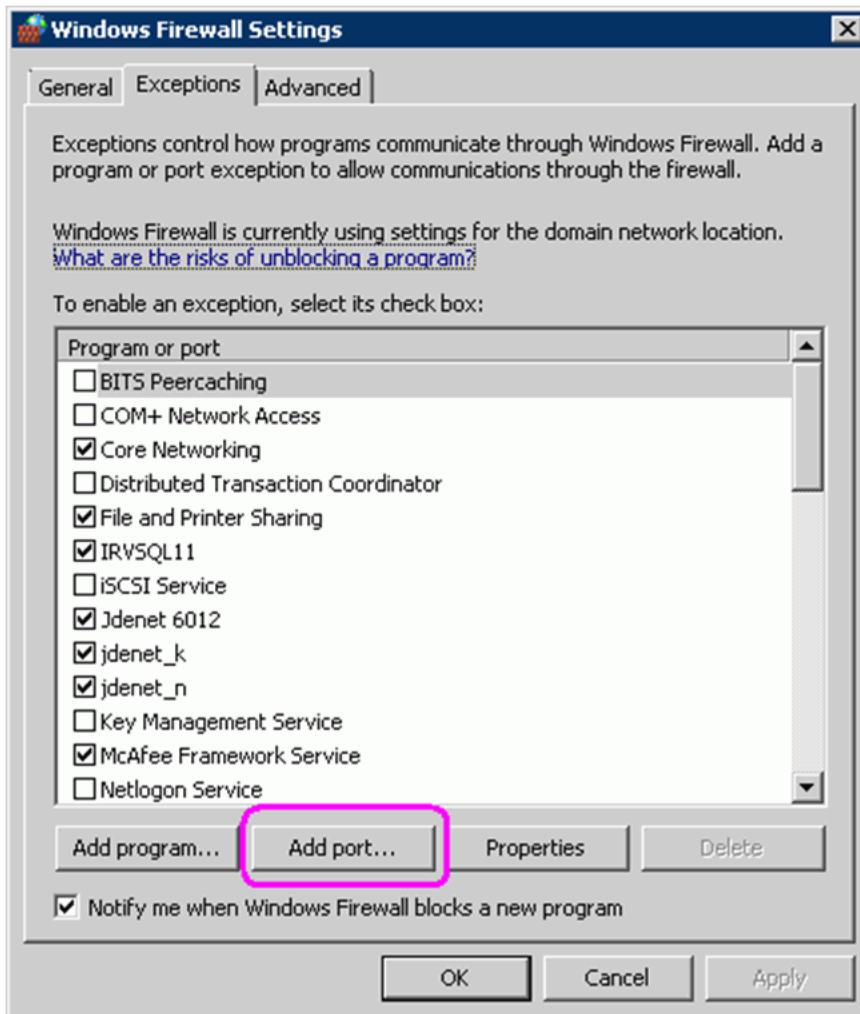
By default, Windows Server 2008 has the Windows Firewall turned on. This default firewall prohibits Server Manager from being fully functional. Additionally, the Server Manager Agent may not work correctly unless you follow these procedures.

1. In Windows Server 2008, open *Windows Firewall*.

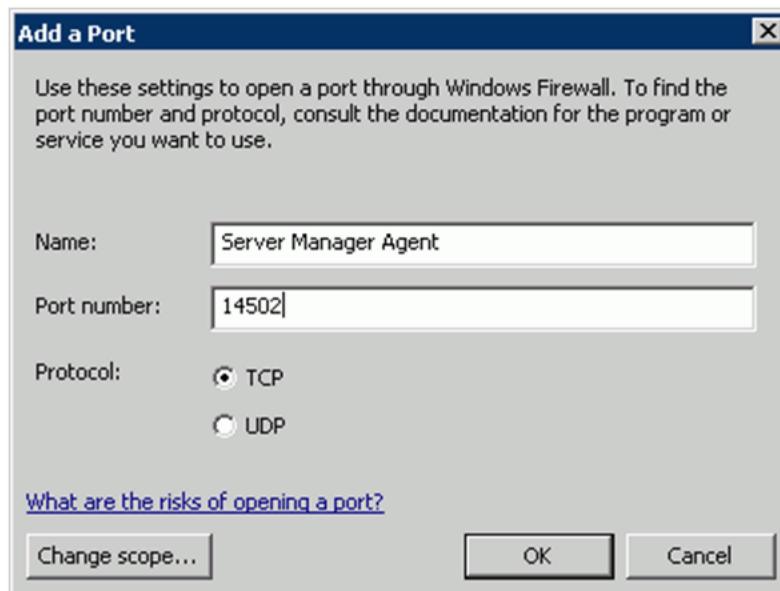


2. On *Windows Firewall*, in the left-hand pane, click this setting:

Allow a program through Windows Firewall



3. On *Windows Firewall Settings*, on the *Exceptions* tab, click the *Add Port* button.



4. On *Add a Port*, complete these fields to add a port for the Server Manager Agent:

? *Name*

Enter this value:

Server Manager Agent

? *Port Number*

Enter this value:

14502

? *Protocol*

Choose the radio button for this value:

TCP

5. Click the *OK* button.

6. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 to add another Server Manager port.

On Add a Port, complete these fields to add a port for the Server Manager JMX connection:

? *Name*

Enter this value:

Server Manager JMX Port

? *Port Number*

Enter this value:

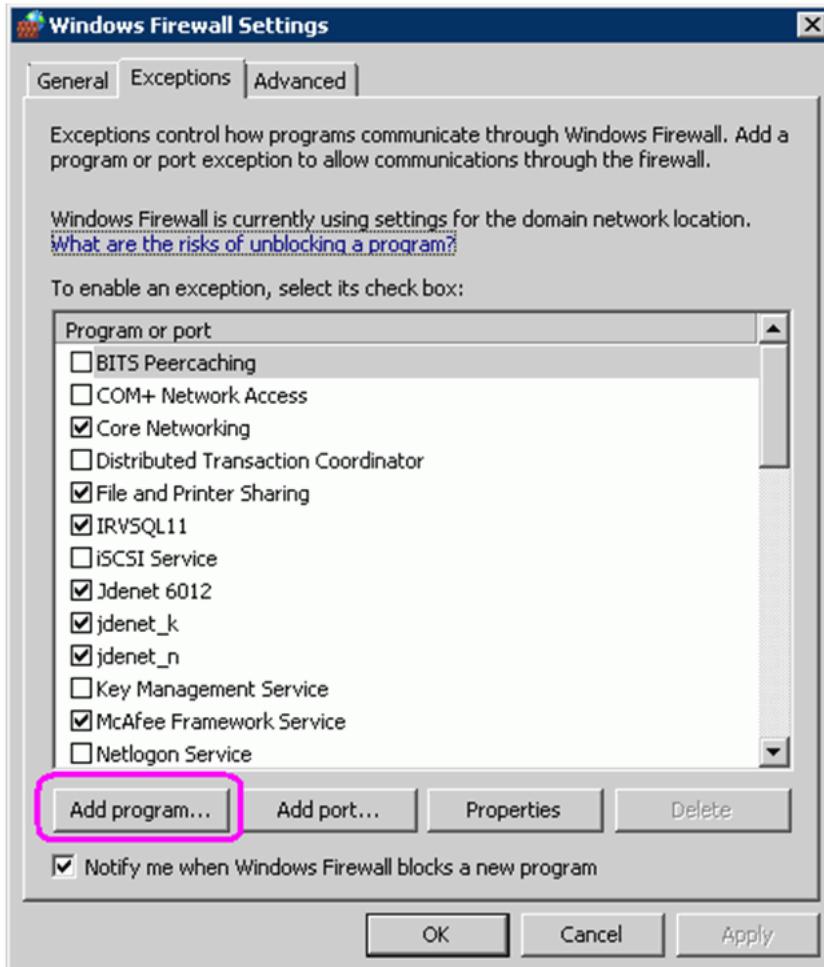
14501

? *Protocol*

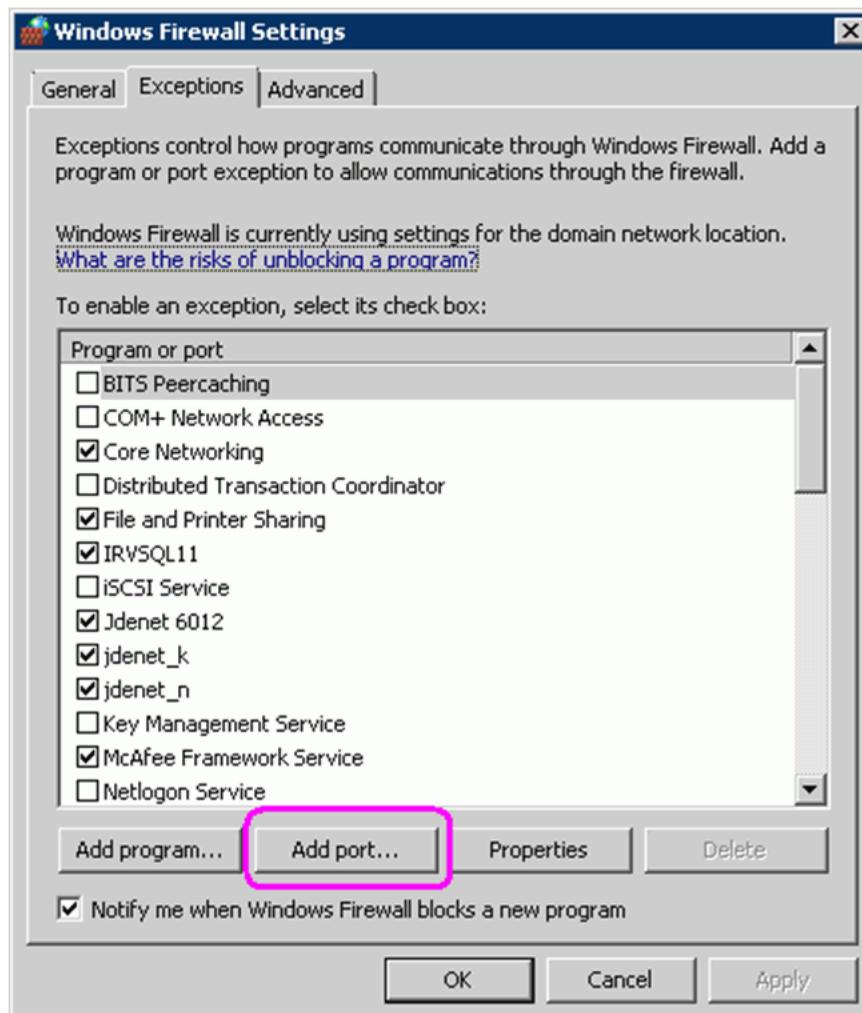
Choose the radio button for this value:

TCP

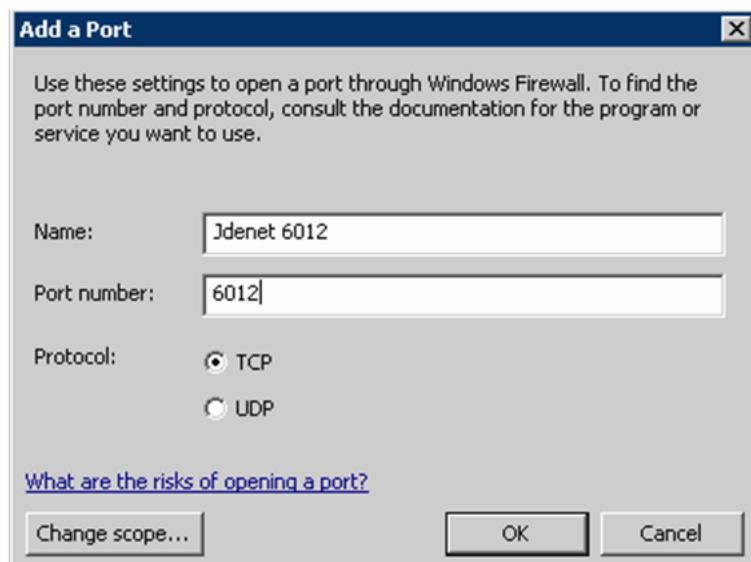
7. At this point, if not already installed, you can install the Server Manager Agent for Microsoft Windows as described in the Server Manager Guide, in the section entitled: [Installing the Server Manager Management Console and Agent](#).



8. On *Windows Firewall Settings*, on the *Exceptions* tab, click the *Add Program* button.
9. On *Add a Program*, browse the list and locate this program:
scfagent
10. Click the *OK* button.
11. At this point, if not already installed, you can install a Managed Instance for the Enterprise Server as described in the Server Manager Guide, in the section entitled: [Register or Create a JD Edwards Enterprise Server as a New Managed Instance](#).



12. On *Windows Firewall Settings*, on the *Exceptions* tab, click the *Add Port* button.



13. On *Add a Port*, complete these fields to add a port for the Server Manager Agent:

? *Name*

Enter this value:

JDENET <port>

where *<port>* is a variable value for JDENET corresponding to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Release. See description below for valid values.

? *Port Number*

Enter this value:

<port>

where *<port>* is a variable value for JDENET corresponding to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications Release. For example, the default values per release are listed in this table:

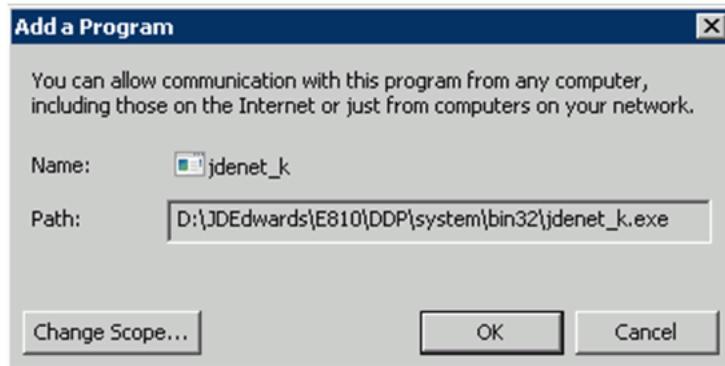
JD Edwards Application Release	Default JDENETPort Value
9.0	6015
9.1	6016

? *Protocol*

Choose the radio button for this value:

TCP

14. On *Windows Firewall Settings*, on the *Exceptions* tab, highlight the *jdenet_k* program and click the *Add Program* button.



15. On *Edit a Program*, verify the values in these fields are correct for *jdenet_k*:

? *Name*

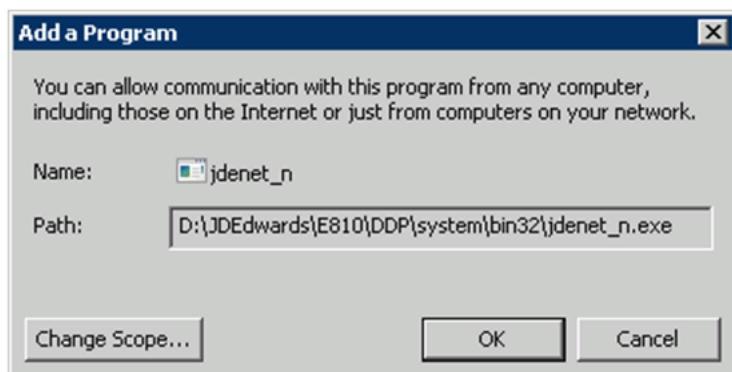
jdenet_k

? *Path*

Path to the jdenet_k.exe program. For example:

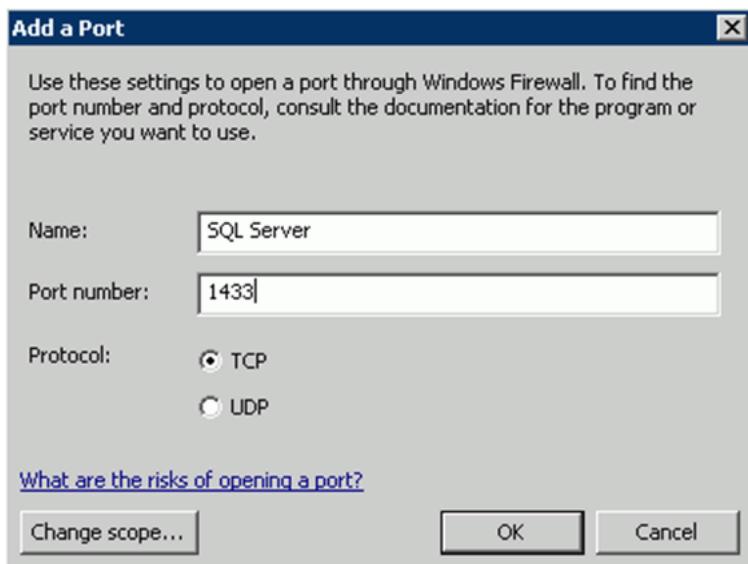
D:\JDEdwards\E810\DDP\system\bin32\jdenet_k.exe

16. Click the *OK* button to accept the values.



17. Repeat Steps 14 through 16 above, substituting *jdenet_n.exe* for *jdenet_k.exe*.
18. Optionally, if the database for your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications reside on a different machine than the Enterprise Server, you must repeat the applicable steps above to add a port for that database. You may need to check with your DBA or database vendor documentation to determine the applicable port.

The below example shows the typical database port for SQL Server 2008.



A.9 ojdbc7.jar Support on WAS

By default, WebSphere is delivered with IBM JDK 1.6. However, when using ojdbc7.jar for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne instances created on WebSphere to connect to an Oracle database, the only supported JDK is IBM 1.7. This version must be installed on the WAS machine (it comes as an optional installation) and the user must enable and set JAVA 7 as the default SDK to their respective profiles in which the required instances are being created. These procedures are described in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Reference Guides for WebSphere. Refer to the chapter entitled: Installing and Configuring WebSphere 8.5.5, which is in platform-specific guides on OTN at the following links:

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server on WebSphere for IBM i

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E61420_01/EOHII/inst_config_was85_ibm.htm#EOHII216

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server on WebSphere for UNIX

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E61420_01/EOHUU/inst_config_was85_win.htm#EOHUU213

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne HTML Web Server on Microsoft Windows

http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E61420_01/EOHWU/inst_config_was85_win.htm#EOHWU213

If the user fails to do this, then they will receive this error:

```
com.jdedwards.database.base.JDBException: [CONNECTION_MANAGER_BOOT_ERROR]
Connection Manager could not be initialized.
java.lang.UnsupportedClassVersionError: JVMCFRE003 bad major version;
class=oracle/jdbc/driver/OracleDriver, offset=6
```

